

Stephen M. Orlofsky  
David C. Kistler  
New Jersey Resident Partners  
BLANK ROME LLP  
301 Carnegie Center, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Princeton, NJ 08540  
Telephone: (609) 750-7700  
Facsimile: (609) 750-7701  
[Orlofsky@BlankRome.com](mailto:Orlofsky@BlankRome.com)  
[Kistler@BlankRome.com](mailto:Kistler@BlankRome.com)

**OF COUNSEL:**  
James C. Yoon (*Pro Hac Vice* Application to be filed)  
Albert Shih (*Pro Hac Vice* Application to be filed)  
WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI, P.C.  
650 Page Mill Road  
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1050

*Attorneys for Plaintiff  
Epistar Corporation*

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY**

	)	
Epistar Corporation,	)	
	)	CASE NO.:
Plaintiff,	)	
	)	
v.	)	<i>Electronically Filed</i>
	)	
All Star Lighting Supplies, Inc., d/b/a Luxrite,	)	
	)	
Defendant.	)	
	)	

**COMPLAINT AND JURY DEMAND**

Pursuant to Section 1338 of Title 28 of the United States Code, Plaintiff Epistar Corporation (“Plaintiff” or “Epistar”) alleges for its Complaint against All Star Lighting Supplies, Inc., d/b/a Luxrite (“Luxrite” or “Defendant”), on personal knowledge as to Epistar’s own actions and on information and belief as to the actions of others, as follows:

**NATURE OF THE ACTION**

1. This Complaint arises under the patent laws of the United States, Title 35 of the United States Code. This Court has subject matter jurisdiction over this action under 35 U.S.C. § 271 *et seq.*, 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331 and 1338(a).

**THE PARTIES**

2. Plaintiff Epistar is a Taiwanese corporation with its principal place of business at 21 Li-Hsin Road, Science Park, Hsinchu 300, Taiwan. Epistar is one of the world's leading manufacturers of light-emitting diodes ("LEDs").

3. On information and belief, Defendant Luxrite is a New York corporation having a principal place of business at 33 Randolph Avenue, Avenel, New Jersey 07001-2404.

**JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

4. The Court may exercise personal jurisdiction over Luxrite because Luxrite has continuous and systematic contacts with the State of New Jersey and, on information and belief, does business in this District.

5. On information and belief, Luxrite maintains its principal place of business in this District at 33 Randolph Avenue, Avenel, New Jersey 07001-2404. *See* Figures 1-2.

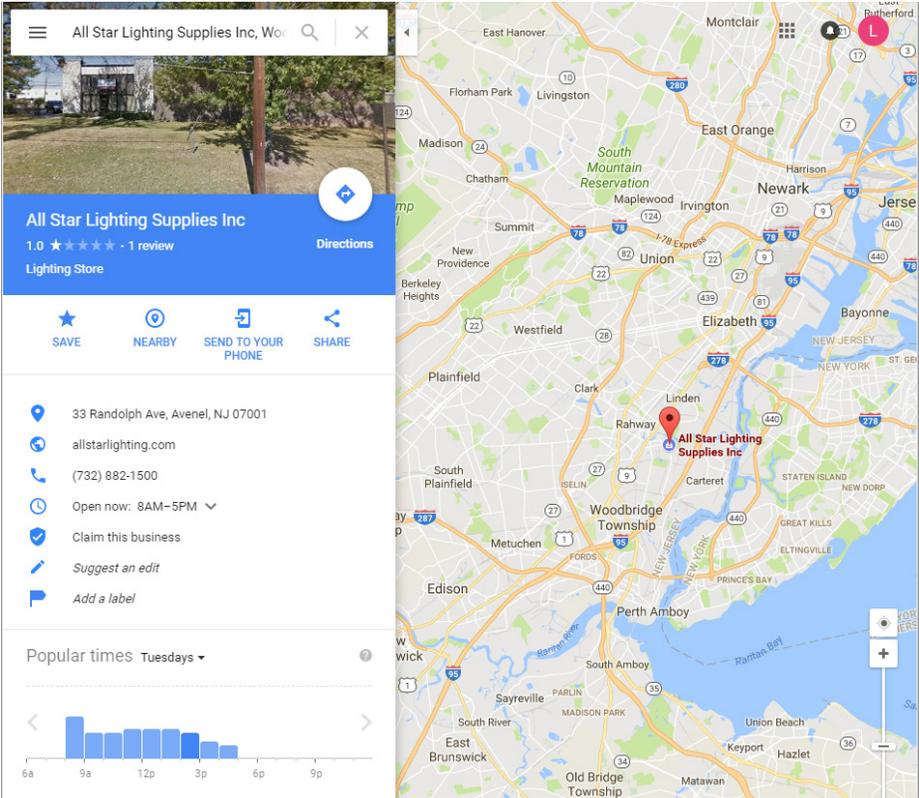


Figure 1.



Figure 2.

6. Luxrite conducts business in this District by importing, marketing, offering for sale, and selling its infringing products in this District.

7. Luxrite partners with wholesale distributors and resellers, through Luxrite’s website, to sell the infringing LR21205 Light Bulb, Manufacturer Part Number LED4EFC/CL/27K (“the Accused Product”) in this District. *See, e.g.*, Figure 3, available at <http://www.allstarlighting.com/qquoteadv/index/> (last visited July 25, 2017) (“Please note that All Star Lighting only sells products through wholesale distributors/resalers. If you are not a wholesale distributor or resaler, please send us your quote and we’ll direct you to the distributors closest to you.”).

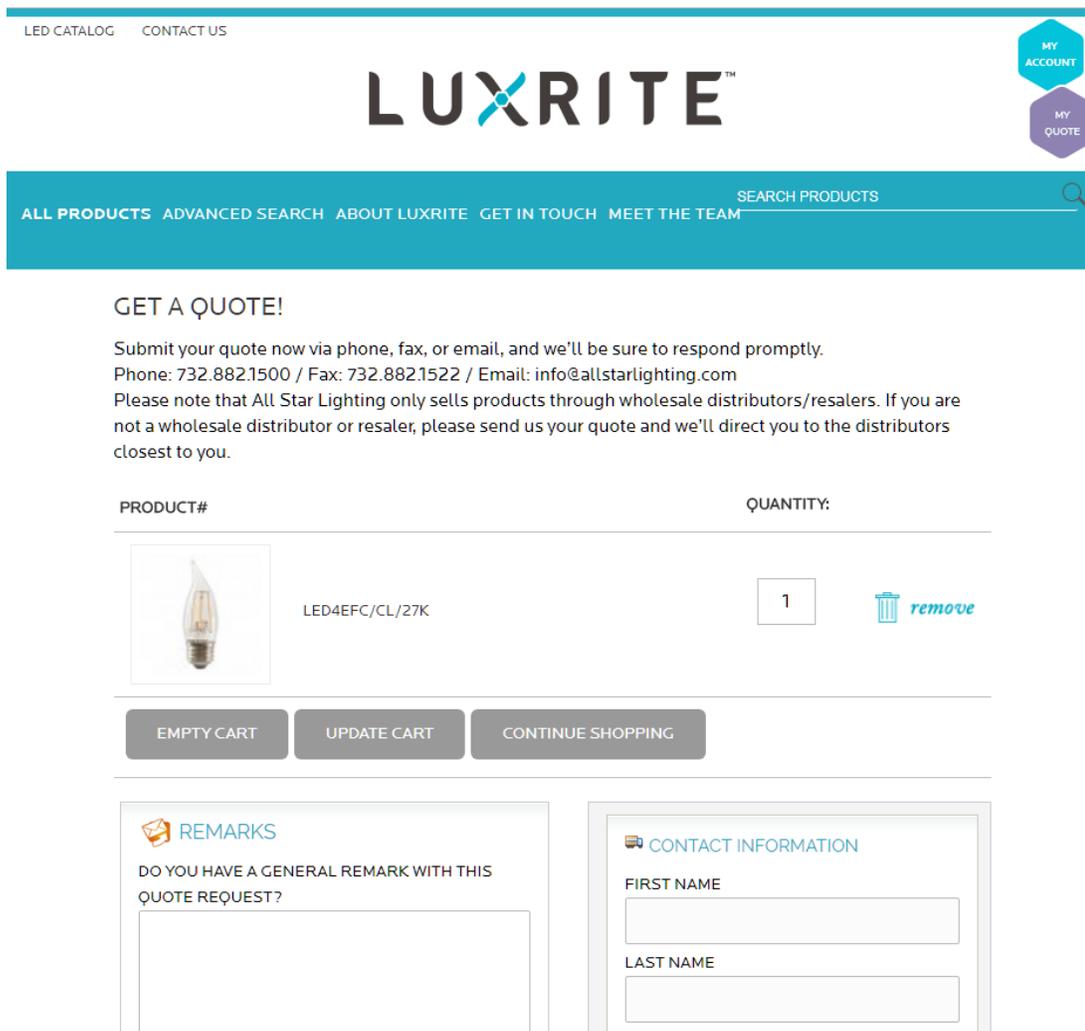


Figure 3.

8. Because Luxrite has availed itself of the privileges of conducting activities in this District, Luxrite is subject to personal jurisdiction in this District.

9. Venue is proper in this judicial district pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391(b), (c), (d), and/or 1400(b) because among other things, Luxrite is subject to personal jurisdiction in this District, has committed acts of patent infringement in this District, and continues to commit acts of infringement in this District.

### **FACTUAL BACKGROUND**

10. Epistar brings this action to seek damages arising out of Luxrite's infringement of Epistar's U.S. Patent Nos. 7,355,208; 7,489,068; 7,560,738; 8,791,467; 9,065,022; 9,257,604; 9,488,321; and 9,664,340 (collectively, "the Patents-in-Suit").

#### **Epistar**

11. Founded in 1996, Epistar is a worldwide leader in developing, implementing, and providing the technologies behind LED products. Epistar develops and provides a broad range of LED products and services that inject the benefits of solid state lighting into everyday life. Epistar has worked with some of the most well-known brands around the world, popularizing LED applications on cell phone screens, laptops, television, and much more. With approximately 4,100 employees worldwide, Epistar is now one of the largest manufacturers of LEDs in the world.

12. Since its founding, Epistar has been widely recognized as "one of the pioneers in the LED filament industry." *See*

[http://www.ledinside.com/interview/2016/7/epistar\\_improves\\_product\\_structure\\_and\\_profitability\\_by\\_specializing\\_in\\_niche\\_led\\_lighting\\_applications](http://www.ledinside.com/interview/2016/7/epistar_improves_product_structure_and_profitability_by_specializing_in_niche_led_lighting_applications) (last accessed October 12, 2017).

During the past two decades, Epistar has invested millions of U.S. dollars, and time and dedication of hundreds of engineers, annually in research and development work, culminating in highly successful LED technologies and ushering in the LED era. Epistar has received numerous industry awards over the years for its innovations in LED technology. Recently, Epistar received an Outstanding Photonics Product Award at the 13<sup>th</sup> International Nano Exposition for the design of its Flexible LED Lighting System.

13. Epistar LED products are used for a variety of applications, including cell phone screens, laptops, televisions, the automotive industry, and home lighting. Epistar’s patented technologies embodied in its LED products inject the benefits of solid state, LED, lighting into everyday life. *See, e.g.*, Figure 4.

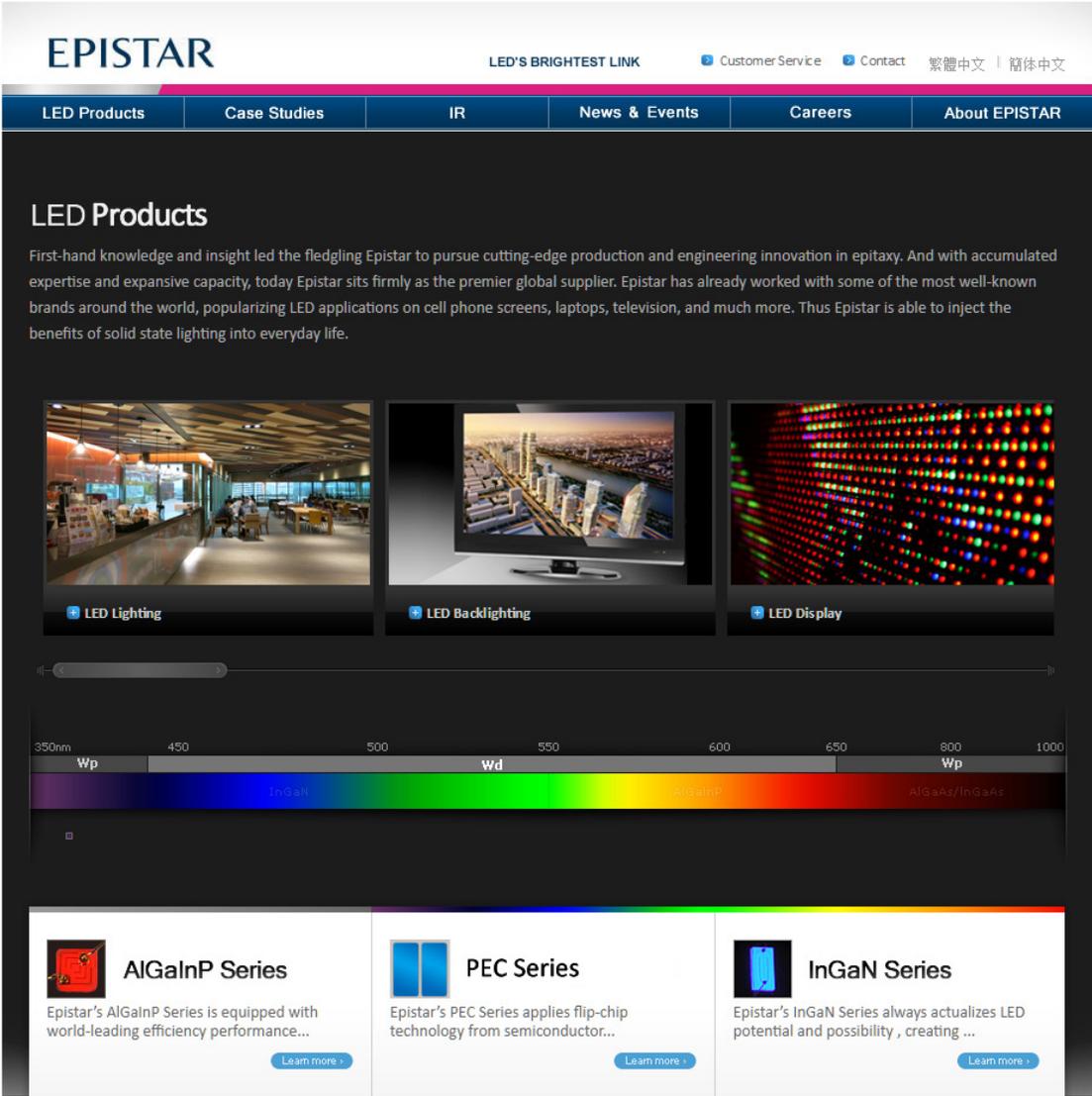


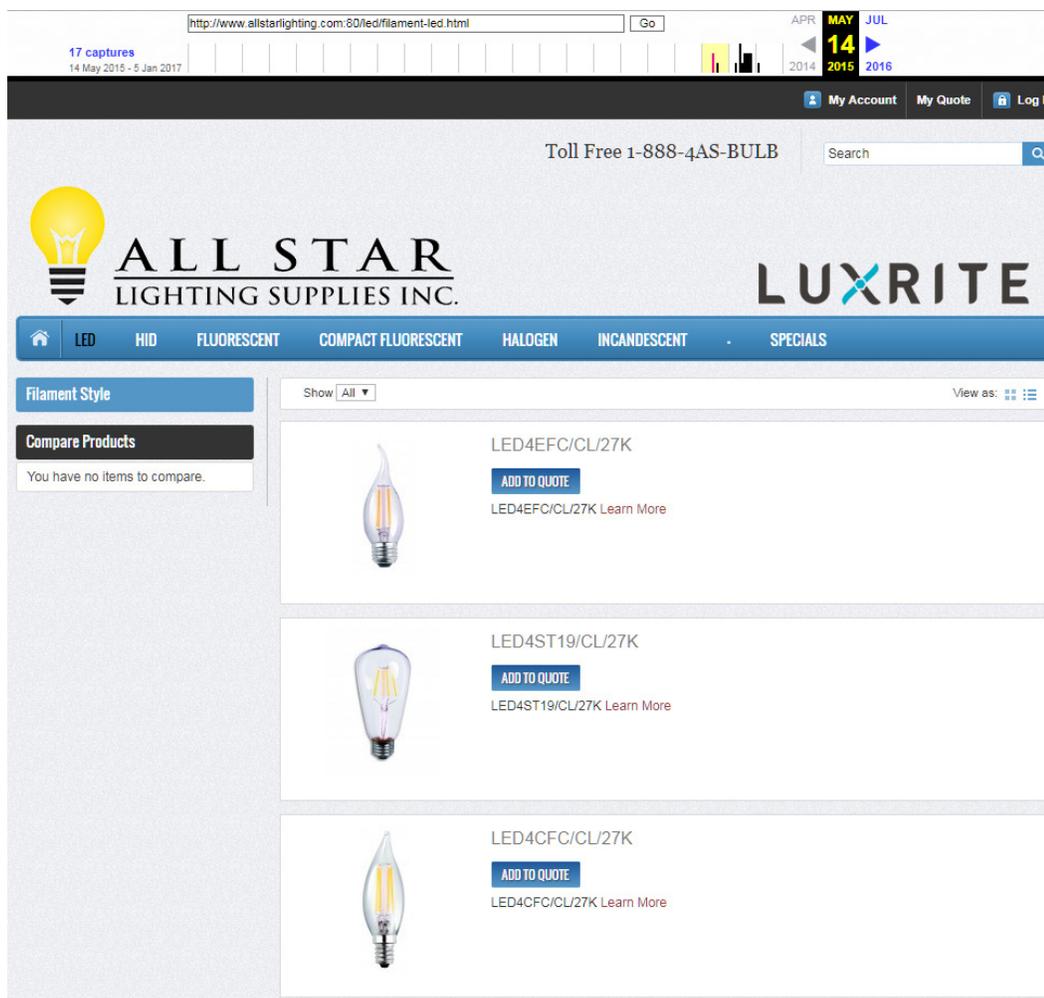
Figure 4.

14. Leading the LED filament evolution, Epistar was one of the earliest companies to acquire related patents including those covering the integration of carrier substrates. To date, Epistar’s investment has resulted in over 3,000 patents.

**Luxrite**

15. On information and belief, Luxrite has its principal place of business in Avenel, New Jersey.

16. On information and belief, Luxrite has and continues to offer for sale and sell infringing LED bulbs since at least as early as May 14, 2015, including, but not limited to, the LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb (Manufacturer Part Number: LED4EFC/CL/27K) and similar products (“the Accused Products”). *See, e.g.*, <http://www.allstarlighting.com/lr21205.html> (last accessed July 25, 2017); *see also* <http://www.allstarlighting.com/about-us/> (last accessed October 12, 2017) (“We offer a comprehensive line of energy-efficient LED bulbs, fixtures, and luminaires for every application.”); *see also* Figure 5, available at <https://web.archive.org/web/20150514055621/http://www.allstarlighting.com:80/led/filament-led.html>.



**Figure 5.**

17. The Accused Products contain a variety of electrical components used to control various aspects of the operation of the LED bulb. The Accused Products are assembled with pre-configured electrical components.

18. As its Amazon web page explains, the LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb has a “Beautiful Flame Tip LED light bulb that combines the technology of today with the clean decorative look of the past, without producing any heat from the bulb, giving you a nice comfortable atmosphere.” See [https://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00ZESITM4/ref=ox\\_sc\\_act\\_title\\_1?smid=A3UAFNSK1EIS6S&psc=1](https://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00ZESITM4/ref=ox_sc_act_title_1?smid=A3UAFNSK1EIS6S&psc=1) (last accessed October 12, 2017).

19. The LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb retails for around \$7.50 per LED bulb.

### **The Commercial LED Market**

20. With constant innovation in emission efficiency and product design by companies like Epistar, the commercial LED industry is still growing at a promising rate. Industry reports indicate that “LED Lighting market to Worth USD 33.1B as Market Penetration Rate Hit 52% by 2017.” *See* [http://www.ledinside.com/intelligence/2016/11/ledinside\\_led\\_lighting\\_market\\_to\\_worth\\_usd\\_3\\_1b\\_as\\_market\\_penetration\\_rate\\_hit\\_52\\_by\\_2017](http://www.ledinside.com/intelligence/2016/11/ledinside_led_lighting_market_to_worth_usd_3_1b_as_market_penetration_rate_hit_52_by_2017) (last accessed October 12, 2017). “In addition, American major manufacturers are actively developing LED lighting business, with the rising LED lighting penetration rate.” *Id.*

### **The Patents-in-Suit**

21. The Patents-in-Suit represent key achievements of Epistar’s continuous research and development efforts. These patents enhance the performance of LED filament bulbs and, as a result, help drive demand for Epistar’s products.

22. U.S. Patent No. 7,355,208 (“the ’208 patent”) entitled “Nitride-Based Semiconductor Element and Method of Forming Nitride-Based Semiconductor” issued on April 8, 2008 and lists Masayuki Hata, Tatsuya Kunisato, and Nobuhiko Hayashi as inventors. Epistar is the owner and assignee of all right, title, and interest in and to the ’208 patent. A true and correct copy of the ’208 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 1.

23. U.S. Patent No. 7,489,068 (“the ’068 patent”) entitled “Light Emitting Device” issued on February 10 ,2009 and lists Min-Hsun Hsieh, Ta-Cheng Hsu, Wei-Chih Peng, and Ya-Ju Lee as inventors. Epistar is the owner and assignee of all right, title, and interest in and to the ’068 patent. A true and correct copy of the ’068 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 2.

24. U.S. Patent No. 7,560,738 (“the ’738 patent”) entitled “Light-Emitting Diode Array Having an Adhesive Layer” issued on July 14, 2009 and lists Wen-Huang Liu as inventor. Epistar is the owner and assignee of all right, title, and interest in and to the ’738 patent. A true and correct copy of the ’738 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 3.

25. U.S. Patent No. 8,791,467 (“the ’467 patent”), entitled “Light Emitting Diode and Method of Making the Same” issued on July 29, 2014 and lists Kuang-Neng Yang as

inventor. Epistar is the owner and assignee of all right, title, and interest in and to the '467 patent. A true and correct copy of the '467 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 4.

26. U.S. Patent No. 9,065,022 (“the '022 patent”) entitled “Light Emitting Apparatus” issued on June 23, 2015 and lists Chi-Chih Pu, Chen-Hong Lee, Shih-Yu Yeh, Wei-Kang Cheng, Shyi-Ming Pan, Siang-Fu Hong, Chih-Shu Huang, Tzu-Hsiang Wang, Shih-Chieh Tang, and Cheng-Kuang Yang as inventors. Epistar is the owner and assignee of all right, title, and interest in and to the '022 patent. A true and correct copy of the '022 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 5.

27. U.S. Patent No. 9,257,604 (“the '604 patent”) entitled “Light-Emitting Device Having a Patterned Surface” issued on February 9, 2016 and lists Chen Ou and Chiu-Lin Yao as inventors. Epistar is the owner and assignee of all right, title, and interest in and to the '604 patent. A true and correct copy of the '604 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 6.

28. U.S. Patent No. 9,488,321 (“the '321 patent”) entitled “Illumination Device with Inclined Light Emitting Element Disposed on a Transparent Substrate” issued on November 8, 2016 and lists Zhi-Ting Ye, Fen-Ren Chien, and Shyi-Ming Pan as inventors. Epistar is the owner and assignee of all right, title, and interest in and to the '321 patent. A true and correct copy of the '321 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 7.

29. U.S. Patent No. 9,664,340 (“the '340 patent”) entitled “Light Emitting Device” issued on May 30, 2017 and lists Chiu-Lin Yao, Min-Hsun Hsieh, Been-Yu Liaw, Wei-Chiang Hu, Po-Hung Lai, Chun-Hung Liu, Shih-An Liao, Yu-His Sung, and Ming-Chi Hsu as inventors. Epistar is the owner and assignee of all right, title, and interest in and to the '340 patent. A true and correct copy of the '340 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 8.

30. Luxrite has had knowledge of Epistar’s patent portfolio at least as of April 20, 2017. Despite this knowledge, and without making any good-faith efforts to avoid infringing the Patents-in-Suit, Luxrite continues to infringe, and profit from, the Accused Products. Luxrite actively, knowingly, and intentionally sells and offers to sell the Accused Products that infringe on the Patents-in-Suit.

**FIRST CAUSE OF ACTION**

**(Infringement of U.S. Patent No. 7,355,208)**

31. Epistar repeats and re-alleges the allegations of paragraphs 1 through 30 in their entirety.

32. Luxrite has infringed, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '208 patent, and continues to infringe in this District, by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and/or importing into the United States products including, but not limited to, the LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb, without the permission of Epistar. Luxrite is thus liable for direct infringement of the '208 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(a). A representative claim chart detailing Luxrite's infringement of at least claim 8 of the '208 patent is attached as Exhibit 9. Epistar expects to assert additional claims of the '208 patent.

33. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '208 patent and that the products and systems identified herein infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '208 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally induced and encouraged the direct infringement of the '208 patent by Luxrite's customers, resellers, retailers, and end users by intentionally directing them and encouraging them to make, use, sell, and/or offer to sell within the United States and/or to import into the United States one or more devices that embody the patented invention and that incorporate the accused products and systems identified above. On information and belief, Luxrite provides support to instruct its customers on how to use the infringing technology. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '208 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(b).

34. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '208 patent and that the products and systems identified infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '208 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has and continues to contributorily infringe, and will continue to contributorily infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '208 patent.

Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally contributorily infringed the '208 patent by offering to sell, selling, and/or importing into the United States a component constituting a material part of the invention disclosed in the '208 patent, knowing the same to be made or adapted specifically for use in the infringement of the '208 patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial non-infringing use. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '208 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(c).

35. Unless enjoined by this Court, Luxrite will continue to infringe the '208 patent, and Epistar will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Accordingly, Epistar is entitled to preliminary and permanent injunctive relief against such infringement pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 283.

36. Luxrite acted in a manner that was willful, malicious, in bad-faith, deliberate, consciously wrongful, or flagrant. As a result of Luxrite's infringement of the '208 patent, Epistar has been and continues to be irreparably injured in its business and property rights, and is entitled to recover damages for such injuries pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284 in an amount to be determined at trial.

## **SECOND CAUSE OF ACTION**

### **(Infringement of U.S. Patent No. 7,489,068)**

37. Epistar repeats and re-alleges the allegations of paragraphs 1 through 36 in their entirety.

38. Luxrite has infringed, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '068 patent, and continues to infringe in this District, by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and/or importing into the United States products including, but not limited to, the LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb, without the permission of Epistar. Luxrite is thus liable for direct infringement of the '068 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(a). A representative claim chart detailing Luxrite's infringement of at least claim 1 of the '068 patent is attached as Exhibit 10. Epistar expects to assert additional claims of the '068 patent.

39. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '068 patent and that the products and systems identified herein infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '068 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally induced and encouraged the direct infringement of the '068 patent by Luxrite's customers, resellers, retailers, and end users by intentionally directing them and encouraging them to make, use, sell, and/or offer to sell within the United States and/or to import into the United States one or more devices that embody the patented invention and that incorporate the accused products and systems identified above. On information and belief, Luxrite provides support to instruct its customers on how to use the infringing technology. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '068 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(b).

40. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '068 patent and that the products and systems identified infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '068 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has and continues to contributorily infringe, and will continue to contributorily infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '068 patent. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally contributorily infringed the '068 patent by offering to sell, selling, and/or importing into the United States a component constituting a material part of the invention disclosed in the '068 patent, knowing the same to be made or adapted specifically for use in the infringement of the '068 patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial non-infringing use. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '068 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(c).

41. Unless enjoined by this Court, Luxrite will continue to infringe the '068 patent, and Epistar will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Accordingly, Epistar is entitled to preliminary and permanent injunctive relief against such infringement pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 283.

42. Luxrite acted in a manner that was willful, malicious, in bad-faith, deliberate, consciously wrongful, or flagrant. As a result of Luxrite's infringement of the '068 patent,

Epistar has been and continues to be irreparably injured in its business and property rights, and is entitled to recover damages for such injuries pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284 in an amount to be determined at trial.

**THIRD CAUSE OF ACTION**

**(Infringement of U.S. Patent No. 7,560,738)**

43. Epistar repeats and re-alleges the allegations of paragraphs 1 through 42 in their entirety.

44. Luxrite has infringed, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '738 patent, and continues to infringe in this District, by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and/or importing into the United States products including, but not limited to, the LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb, without the permission of Epistar. Luxrite is thus liable for direct infringement of the '738 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(a). A representative claim chart detailing Luxrite's infringement of at least claim 1 of the '738 patent is attached as Exhibit 11. Epistar expects to assert additional claims of the '738 patent.

45. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '738 patent and that the products and systems identified herein infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '738 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally induced and encouraged the direct infringement of the '738 patent by Luxrite's customers, resellers, retailers, and end users by intentionally directing them and encouraging them to make, use, sell, and/or offer to sell within the United States and/or to import into the United States one or more devices that embody the patented invention and that incorporate the accused products and systems identified above. On information and belief, Luxrite provides support to instruct its customers on how to use the infringing technology. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '738 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(b).

46. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '738 patent and that the products and systems identified infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims

of the '738 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has and continues to contributorily infringe, and will continue to contributorily infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '738 patent. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally contributorily infringed the '738 patent by offering to sell, selling, and/or importing into the United States a component constituting a material part of the invention disclosed in the '738 patent, knowing the same to be made or adapted specifically for use in the infringement of the '738 patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial non-infringing use. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '738 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(c).

47. Unless enjoined by this Court, Luxrite will continue to infringe the '738 patent, and Epistar will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Accordingly, Epistar is entitled to preliminary and permanent injunctive relief against such infringement pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 283.

48. Luxrite acted in a manner that was willful, malicious, in bad-faith, deliberate, consciously wrongful, or flagrant. As a result of Luxrite's infringement of the '738 patent, Epistar has been and continues to be irreparably injured in its business and property rights, and is entitled to recover damages for such injuries pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284 in an amount to be determined at trial.

#### **FOURTH CAUSE OF ACTION**

##### **(Infringement of U.S. Patent No. 8,791,467)**

49. Epistar repeats and re-alleges the allegations of paragraphs 1 through 48 in their entirety.

50. Luxrite has infringed, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '467 patent, and continues to infringe in this District, by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and/or importing into the United States products including, but not limited to, the LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb, without the permission of Epistar. Luxrite is thus liable for direct infringement of the '467 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(a). A representative claim chart detailing Luxrite's

infringement of at least claim 1 of the '467 patent is attached as Exhibit 12. Epistar expects to assert additional claims of the '467 patent.

51. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '467 patent and that the products and systems identified herein infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '467 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally induced and encouraged the direct infringement of the '467 patent by Luxrite's customers, resellers, retailers, and end users by intentionally directing them and encouraging them to make, use, sell, and/or offer to sell within the United States and/or to import into the United States one or more devices that embody the patented invention and that incorporate the accused products and systems identified above. On information and belief, Luxrite provides support to instruct its customers on how to use the infringing technology. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '467 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(b).

52. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '467 patent and that the products and systems identified infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '467 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has and continues to contributorily infringe, and will continue to contributorily infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '467 patent. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally contributorily infringed the '467 patent by offering to sell, selling, and/or importing into the United States a component constituting a material part of the invention disclosed in the '467 patent, knowing the same to be made or adapted specifically for use in the infringement of the '467 patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial non-infringing use. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '467 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(c).

53. Unless enjoined by this Court, Luxrite will continue to infringe the '467 patent, and Epistar will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Accordingly, Epistar is entitled to preliminary and permanent injunctive relief against such infringement pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 283.

54. Luxrite acted in a manner that was willful, malicious, in bad-faith, deliberate, consciously wrongful, or flagrant. As a result of Luxrite's infringement of the '467 patent, Epistar has been and continues to be irreparably injured in its business and property rights, and is entitled to recover damages for such injuries pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284 in an amount to be determined at trial.

### **FIFTH CAUSE OF ACTION**

#### **(Infringement of U.S. Patent No. 9,065,022)**

55. Epistar repeats and re-alleges the allegations of paragraphs 1 through 54 in their entirety.

56. Luxrite has infringed, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '022 patent, and continues to infringe in this District, by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and/or importing into the United States products including, but not limited to, the LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb, without the permission of Epistar. Luxrite is thus liable for direct infringement of the '022 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(a). A representative claim chart detailing Luxrite's infringement of at least claim 1 of the '022 patent is attached as Exhibit 13. Epistar expects to assert additional claims of the '022 patent.

57. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '022 patent and that the products and systems identified herein infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '022 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally induced and encouraged the direct infringement of the '022 patent by Luxrite's customers, resellers, retailers, and end users by intentionally directing them and encouraging them to make, use, sell, and/or offer to sell within the United States and/or to import into the United States one or more devices that embody the patented invention and that incorporate the accused products and systems identified above. On information and belief, Luxrite provides support to instruct its customers on how to use the infringing technology. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '022 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(b).

58. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '022 patent and that the products and systems identified infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '022 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has and continues to contributorily infringe, and will continue to contributorily infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '022 patent. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally contributorily infringed the '022 patent by offering to sell, selling, and/or importing into the United States a component constituting a material part of the invention disclosed in the '022 patent, knowing the same to be made or adapted specifically for use in the infringement of the '022 patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial non-infringing use. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '022 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(c).

59. Unless enjoined by this Court, Luxrite will continue to infringe the '022 patent, and Epistar will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Accordingly, Epistar is entitled to preliminary and permanent injunctive relief against such infringement pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 283.

60. Luxrite acted in a manner that was willful, malicious, in bad-faith, deliberate, consciously wrongful, or flagrant. As a result of Luxrite's infringement of the '022 patent, Epistar has been and continues to be irreparably injured in its business and property rights, and is entitled to recover damages for such injuries pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284 in an amount to be determined at trial.

#### **SIXTH CAUSE OF ACTION**

#### **(Infringement of U.S. Patent No. 9,257,604)**

61. Epistar repeats and re-alleges the allegations of paragraphs 1 through 60 in their entirety.

62. Luxrite has infringed, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '604 patent, and continues to infringe in this District, by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and/or importing into the United States products including, but not limited to, the LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb,

without the permission of Epistar. Luxrite is thus liable for direct infringement of the '604 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(a). A representative claim chart detailing Luxrite's infringement of at least claim 1 of the '604 patent is attached as Exhibit 14. Epistar expects to assert additional claims of the '604 patent.

63. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '604 patent and that the products and systems identified herein infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '604 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally induced and encouraged the direct infringement of the '604 patent by Luxrite's customers, resellers, retailers, and end users by intentionally directing them and encouraging them to make, use, sell, and/or offer to sell within the United States and/or to import into the United States one or more devices that embody the patented invention and that incorporate the accused products and systems identified above. On information and belief, Luxrite provides support to instruct its customers on how to use the infringing technology. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '604 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(b).

64. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '604 patent and that the products and systems identified infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '604 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has and continues to contributorily infringe, and will continue to contributorily infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '604 patent. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally contributorily infringed the '604 patent by offering to sell, selling, and/or importing into the United States a component constituting a material part of the invention disclosed in the '604 patent, knowing the same to be made or adapted specifically for use in the infringement of the '604 patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial non-infringing use. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '604 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(c).

65. Unless enjoined by this Court, Luxrite will continue to infringe the '604 patent, and Epistar will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at

law. Accordingly, Epistar is entitled to preliminary and permanent injunctive relief against such infringement pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 283.

66. Luxrite acted in a manner that was willful, malicious, in bad-faith, deliberate, consciously wrongful, or flagrant. As a result of Luxrite's infringement of the '604 patent, Epistar has been and continues to be irreparably injured in its business and property rights, and is entitled to recover damages for such injuries pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284 in an amount to be determined at trial.

### **SEVENTH CAUSE OF ACTION**

#### **(Infringement of U.S. Patent No. 9,488,321)**

67. Epistar repeats and re-alleges the allegations of paragraphs 1 through 66 in their entirety.

68. Luxrite has infringed, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '321 patent, and continues to infringe in this District, by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and/or importing into the United States products including, but not limited to, the LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb, without the permission of Epistar. Luxrite is thus liable for direct infringement of the '321 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(a). A representative claim chart detailing Luxrite's infringement of at least claim 1 of the '321 patent is attached as Exhibit 15. Epistar expects to assert additional claims of the '321 patent.

69. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '321 patent and that the products and systems identified herein infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '321 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally induced and encouraged the direct infringement of the '321 patent by Luxrite's customers, resellers, retailers, and end users by intentionally directing them and encouraging them to make, use, sell, and/or offer to sell within the United States and/or to import into the United States one or more devices that embody the patented invention and that incorporate the accused products and systems identified above. On information and belief, Luxrite provides support to instruct its customers on how to use the

infringing technology. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '321 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(b).

70. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '321 patent and that the products and systems identified infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '321 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has and continues to contributorily infringe, and will continue to contributorily infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '321 patent. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally contributorily infringed the '321 patent by offering to sell, selling, and/or importing into the United States a component constituting a material part of the invention disclosed in the '321 patent, knowing the same to be made or adapted specifically for use in the infringement of the '321 patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial non-infringing use. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '321 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(c).

71. Unless enjoined by this Court, Luxrite will continue to infringe the '321 patent, and Epistar will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Accordingly, Epistar is entitled to preliminary and permanent injunctive relief against such infringement pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 283.

72. Luxrite acted in a manner that was willful, malicious, in bad-faith, deliberate, consciously wrongful, or flagrant. As a result of Luxrite's infringement of the '321 patent, Epistar has been and continues to be irreparably injured in its business and property rights, and is entitled to recover damages for such injuries pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284 in an amount to be determined at trial.

#### **EIGHTH CAUSE OF ACTION**

#### **(Infringement of U.S. Patent No. 9,664,340)**

73. Epistar repeats and re-alleges the allegations of paragraphs 1 through 72 in their entirety.

74. Luxrite has infringed, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '340 patent, and continues to infringe in this District, by making, using,

selling, offering for sale, and/or importing into the United States products including, but not limited to, the LR21205 40 W Equivalent Incandescent Warm White Chandelier Light Bulb, without the permission of Epistar. Luxrite is thus liable for direct infringement of the '340 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(a). A representative claim chart detailing Luxrite's infringement of at least claim 1 of the '340 patent is attached as Exhibit 16. Epistar expects to assert additional claims of the '340 patent.

75. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '340 patent and that the products and systems identified herein infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '340 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally induced and encouraged the direct infringement of the '340 patent by Luxrite's customers, resellers, retailers, and end users by intentionally directing them and encouraging them to make, use, sell, and/or offer to sell within the United States and/or to import into the United States one or more devices that embody the patented invention and that incorporate the accused products and systems identified above. On information and belief, Luxrite provides support to instruct its customers on how to use the infringing technology. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '340 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(b).

76. Luxrite has had knowledge of the '340 patent and that the products and systems identified infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '340 patent, at least as of the filing of this complaint and/or has been willfully blind. Luxrite has and continues to contributorily infringe, and will continue to contributorily infringe, either literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents, one or more claims of the '340 patent. Luxrite has knowingly and intentionally contributorily infringed the '340 patent by offering to sell, selling, and/or importing into the United States a component constituting a material part of the invention disclosed in the '340 patent, knowing the same to be made or adapted specifically for use in the infringement of the '340 patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial non-infringing use. Luxrite is therefore liable for indirect infringement of the '340 patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 271(c).

77. Unless enjoined by this Court, Luxrite will continue to infringe the '340 patent, and Epistar will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Accordingly, Epistar is entitled to preliminary and permanent injunctive relief against such infringement pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 283.

78. Luxrite acted in a manner that was willful, malicious, in bad-faith, deliberate, consciously wrongful, or flagrant. As a result of Luxrite's infringement of the '340 patent, Epistar has been and continues to be irreparably injured in its business and property rights, and is entitled to recover damages for such injuries pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284 in an amount to be determined at trial.

### **PRAYER FOR RELIEF**

WHEREFORE, Plaintiff requests entry of judgment in its favor and against Luxrite as follows:

- a. That Luxrite is liable for infringement, contributing to the infringement, and/or inducing the infringement of one or more claims of the Patents-in-Suit, as alleged herein;
- b. That such infringement is willful;
- c. That Luxrite and its parents, subsidiaries, affiliates, successors, predecessors, assigns, and the officers, directors, agents, servants, and employees of each of the foregoing, customers and/or licensees and those persons acting in concert or participation with any of them, are enjoined and restrained from continued infringement, including but not limited to using, making, importing, offering for sale and/or selling products that infringe, and from contributorily and/or inducing the infringement of the Patents-in-Suit prior to their expiration, including any extensions;
- d. An Order directing Luxrite to file with this Court and serve upon Plaintiff's counsel within 30 days after the entry of the Order of Injunction a report setting forth the manner and form in which Luxrite has complied with the injunction;
- e. An award of damages adequate to compensate Plaintiff for the infringement that has occurred, in accordance with 35 U.S.C. § 284, in lost profits, price erosion and/or reasonable royalty, including pre-judgment and post-judgment interest at the highest rates allowed by law;

f. An accounting and/or supplemental damages for all damages occurring after any discovery cutoff and through the Court's decision regarding the imposition of a permanent injunction;

g. An award of attorneys' fees based on this being an exceptional case pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285, including prejudgment interest on such fees;

h. Costs and expenses in this action;

i. Such other and further relief, in law and in equity, as this Court may deem just and appropriate.

**DEMAND FOR JURY TRIAL**

Pursuant to Rule 38(b) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and Civil Rule 38.1 of the District of New Jersey Local Civil Rules, Plaintiff Epistar Corporation demands a trial by jury for any issues so triable.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: October 13, 2017

*Of Counsel*

James C. Yoon (*Pro Hac Vice* Application to be filed)

Albert Shih (*Pro Hac Vice* Application to be filed)  
WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI, P.C.  
650 Page Mill Road  
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1050

*s/Stephen M. Orlofsky*

Stephen M. Orlofsky  
David C. Kistler  
New Jersey Resident Partners  
BLANK ROME LLP  
301 Carnegie Center, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Princeton, NJ 08540  
Telephone: (609) 750-7700  
Facsimile: (609) 750-7701  
[Orlofsky@BlankRome.com](mailto:Orlofsky@BlankRome.com)  
[Kistler@BlankRome.com](mailto:Kistler@BlankRome.com)

*Attorneys for Plaintiff  
Epistar Corporation*

**LOCAL CIVIL RULE 11.2 CERTIFICATION**

Plaintiff Epistar Corporation hereby certifies that, to its knowledge, the matter in controversy in this action is not the subject of any other pending lawsuit, arbitration, or administrative proceeding.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: October 13, 2017

*Of Counsel*

James C. Yoon (*Pro Hac Vice* Application to be filed)

Albert Shih (*Pro Hac Vice* Application to be filed)  
WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI, P.C.  
650 Page Mill Road  
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1050

s/Stephen M. Orlofsky

Stephen M. Orlofsky

David C. Kistler

New Jersey Resident Partners

BLANK ROME LLP

301 Carnegie Center, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor

Princeton, NJ 08540

Telephone: (609) 750-7700

Facsimile: (609) 750-7701

[Orlofsky@BlankRome.com](mailto:Orlofsky@BlankRome.com)

[Kistler@BlankRome.com](mailto:Kistler@BlankRome.com)

*Attorneys for Plaintiff  
Epistar Corporation*

# Exhibit 1



(12) **United States Patent**  
**Hata et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 7,355,208 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Apr. 8, 2008**

(54) **NITRIDE-BASED SEMICONDUCTOR ELEMENT AND METHOD OF FORMING NITRIDE-BASED SEMICONDUCTOR**

(75) Inventors: **Masayuki Hata**, Kadoma (JP); **Tatsuya Kunisato**, Takatsuki (JP); **Nobuhiko Hayashi**, Osaka (JP)

(73) Assignee: **Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd.**, Osaka (JP)

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **11/195,637**

(22) Filed: **Aug. 3, 2005**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2005/0263778 A1 Dec. 1, 2005

**Related U.S. Application Data**  
(62) Division of application No. 10/081,180, filed on Feb. 25, 2002, now Pat. No. 6,994,751.

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**  
Feb. 27, 2001 (JP) ..... 2001-51348

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**H01L 27/15** (2006.01)  
(52) **U.S. Cl.** ..... **257/79; 257/618**  
(58) **Field of Classification Search** ..... **257/79, 257/618**  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**  
**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**  
5,777,350 A \* 7/1998 Nakamura et al. .... 257/96  
(Continued)

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**  
JP 10-312971 11/1998  
(Continued)

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Robert F. Davis et al., "Pendeo-epitaxial Growth and Characterization of Gallium Nitride and Related Materials", Technical Digest, International Workshop on Nitride Semiconductors, IWN2000, Sep. 24-27, 2000, pp. 79-81.

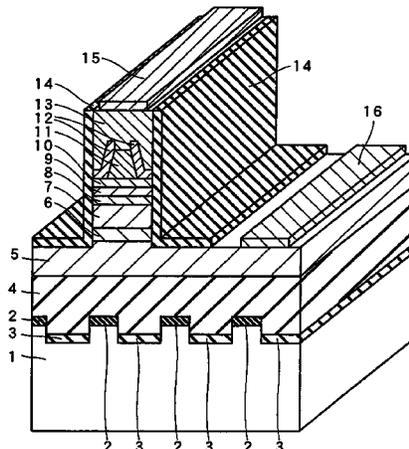
(Continued)

*Primary Examiner*—Mark V. Prenty  
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—McDermott Will & Emery LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A nitride-based semiconductor element having superior mass productivity and excellent element characteristics is obtained. This nitride-based semiconductor element comprises a substrate comprising a surface having projection portions, a mask layer formed to be in contact with only the projection portions of the surface of the substrate, a first nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on recess portions of the substrate and the mask layer and a nitride-based semiconductor element layer, formed on the first nitride-based semiconductor layer, having an element region. Thus, the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having low dislocation density is readily formed on the projection portions of the substrate and the mask layer through the mask layer serving for selective growth. When the nitride-based semiconductor element layer having the element region is grown on the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having low dislocation density, a nitride-based semiconductor element having excellent element characteristics can be readily obtained. The first nitride-based semiconductor layer is formed through only single growth on the substrate, whereby a nitride-based semiconductor element having excellent mass productivity is obtained.

**20 Claims, 14 Drawing Sheets**



**US 7,355,208 B2**

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,015,979 A \* 1/2000 Sugiura et al. .... 257/86  
 6,153,010 A 11/2000 Kiyoku et al.  
 6,201,823 B1 3/2001 Kimura et al.  
 6,316,785 B1 11/2001 Nunoue et al.  
 6,348,096 B1 2/2002 Sunakawa et al.  
 6,673,149 B1 1/2004 Solomon et al.  
 6,864,160 B2 \* 3/2005 Linthicum et al. .... 438/479  
 6,994,751 B2 \* 2/2006 Hata et al. .... 117/86  
 2001/0026950 A1 10/2001 Sunakawa et al.  
 2001/0040246 A1 11/2001 Ishii  
 2001/0041427 A1 11/2001 Gehrke et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP 11-191657 7/1999  
 JP 2000-124500 4/2000  
 JP 2000-277437 10/2000

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Kazuyuki Tadatomo, "High Output Power InGaN Ultraviolet Light-Emitting Diodes Fabricated on Patterned Substrates Using Metalorganic Vapor Phase Epitaxy", Jpn. J. Appl. Phys., vol. 40, (2001), pp. L583-L585.

\* cited by examiner

FIG.1

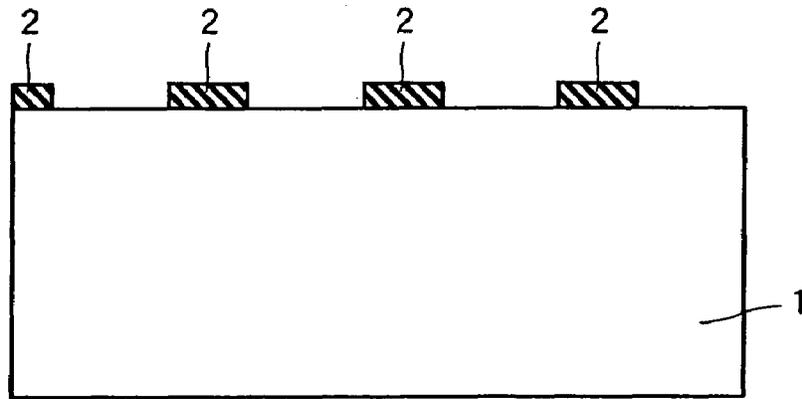


FIG.2

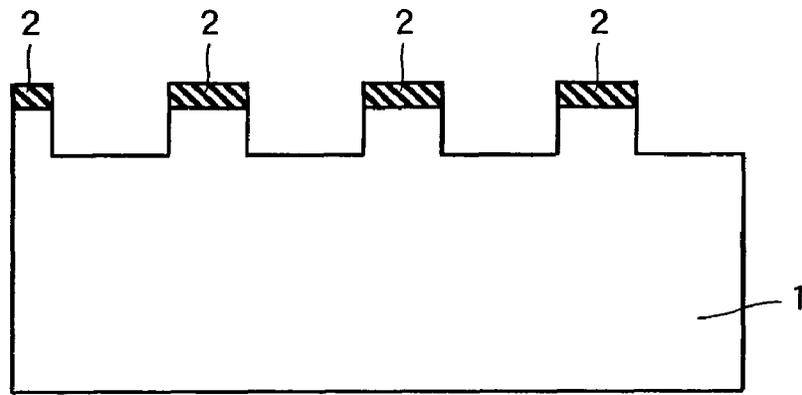


FIG.3

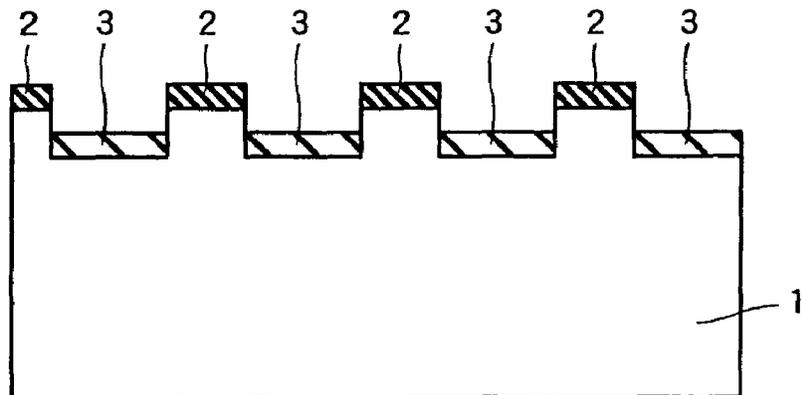


FIG.4

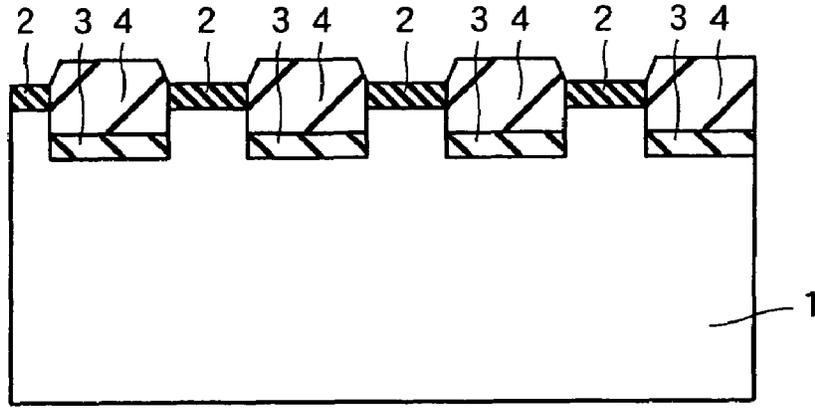


FIG.5

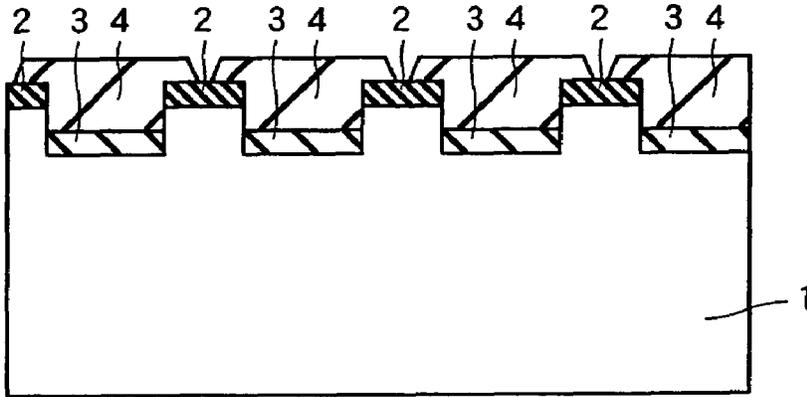


FIG.6

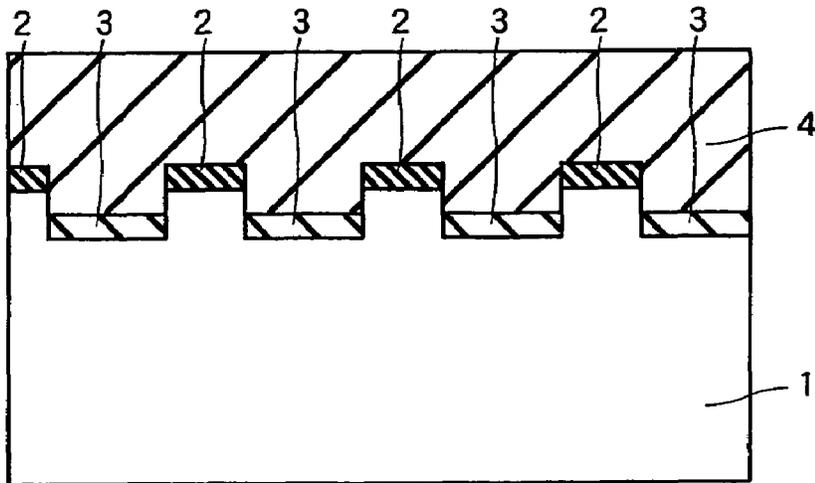


FIG.7

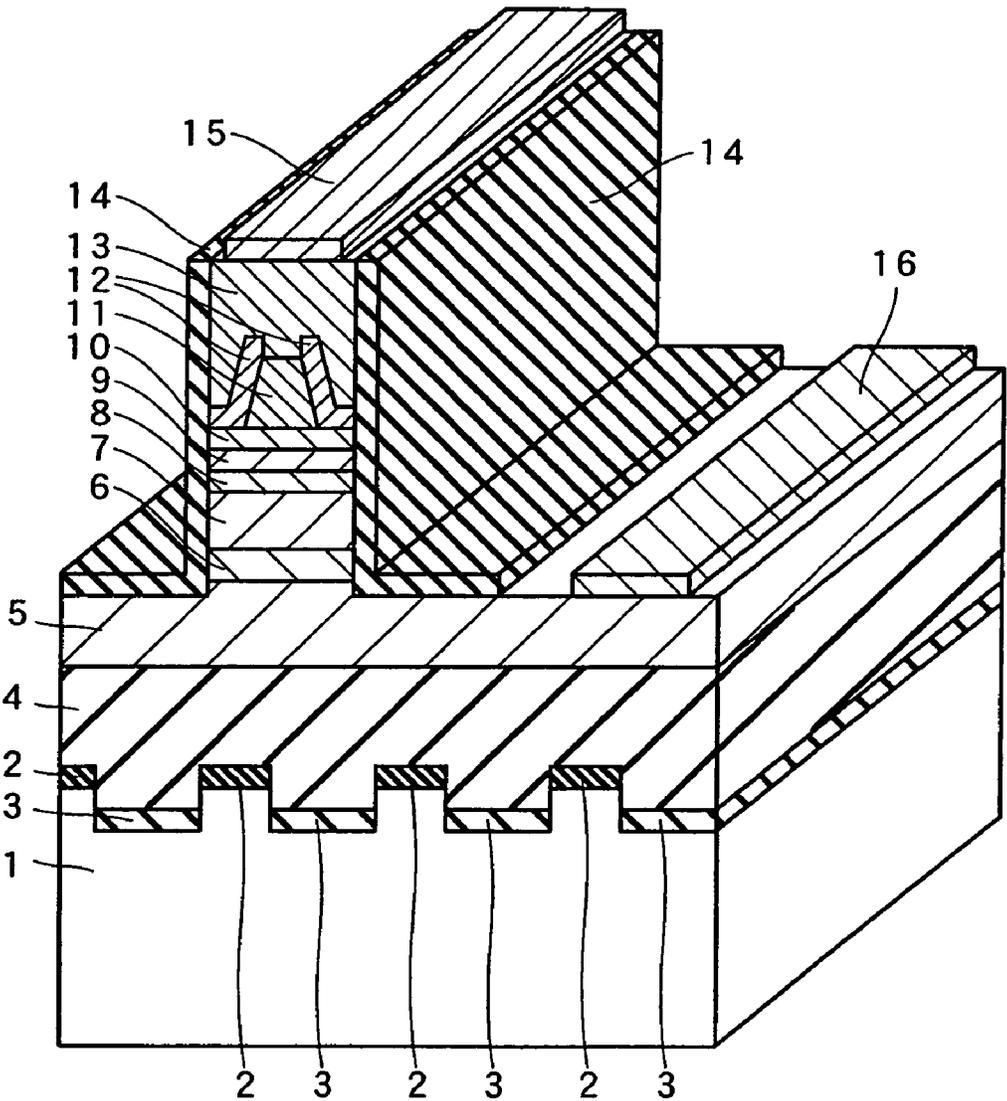


FIG.8

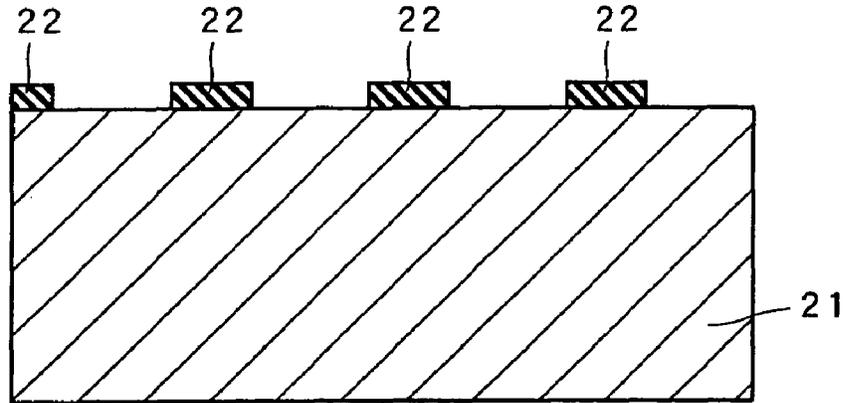


FIG.9

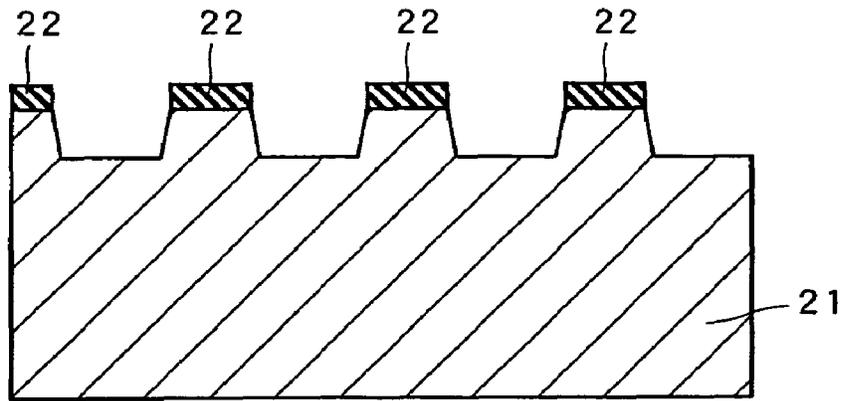


FIG.10

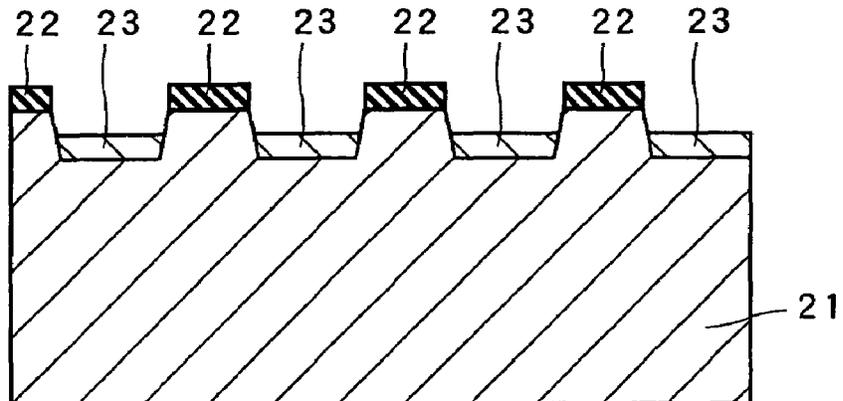


FIG.11

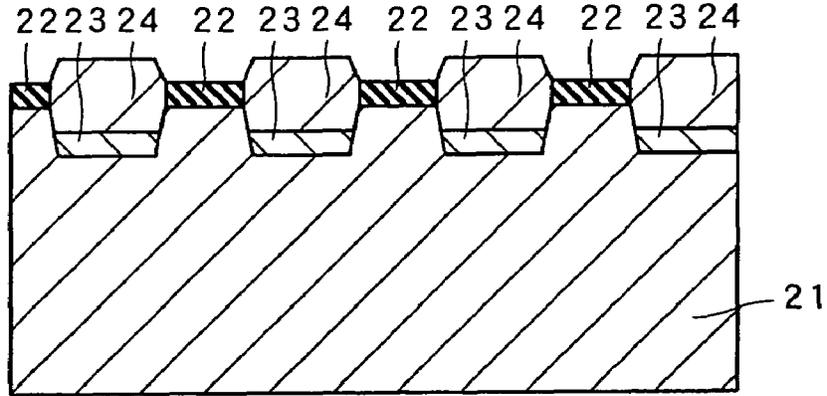


FIG.12

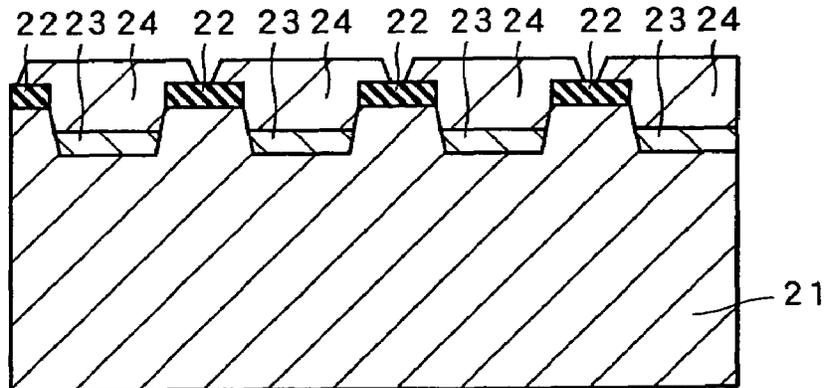


FIG.13

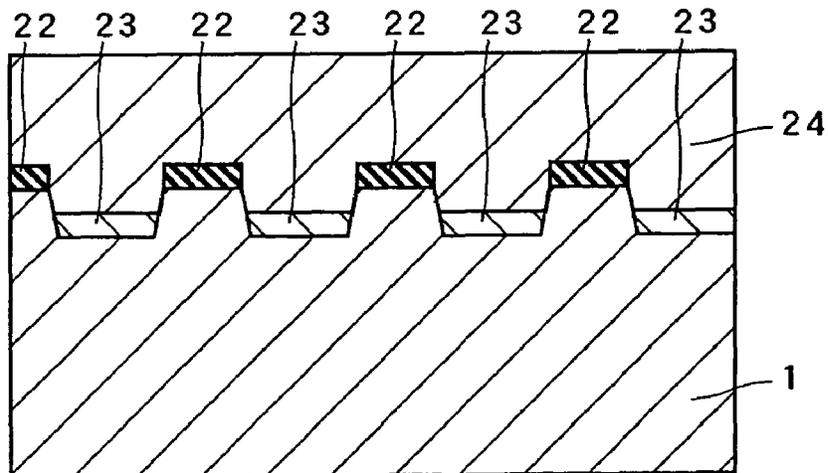


FIG.14

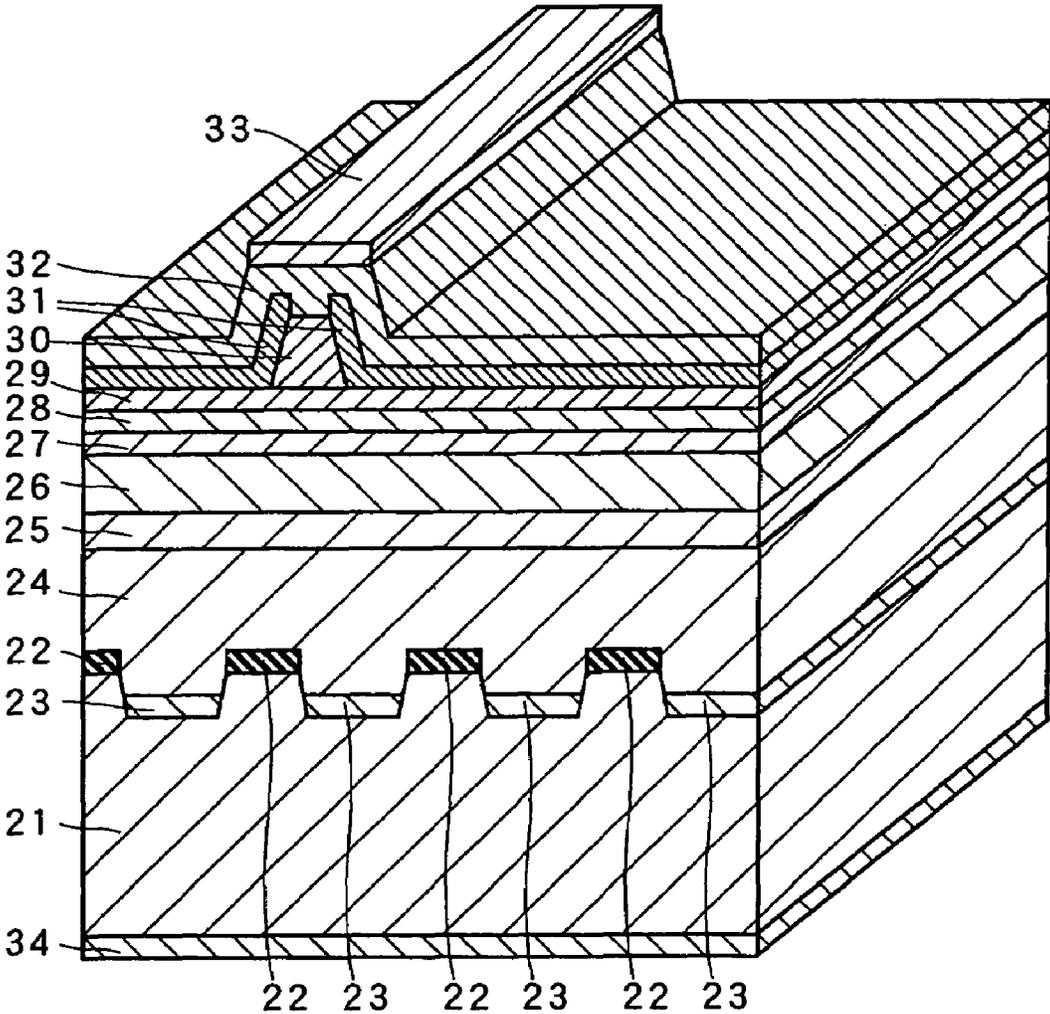


FIG.15

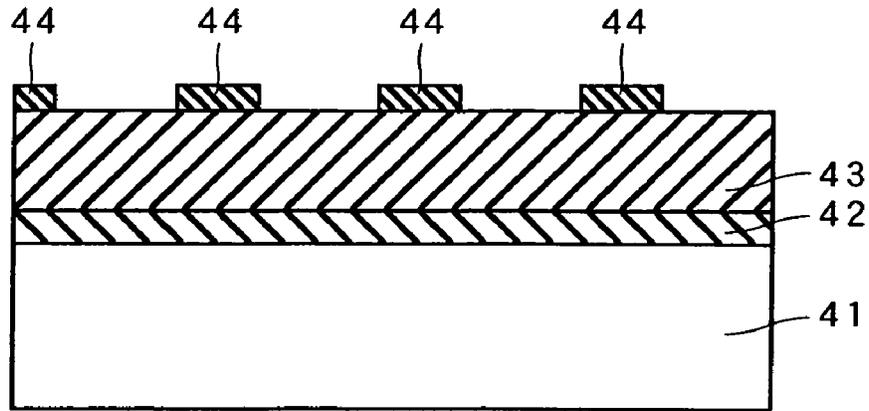


FIG.16

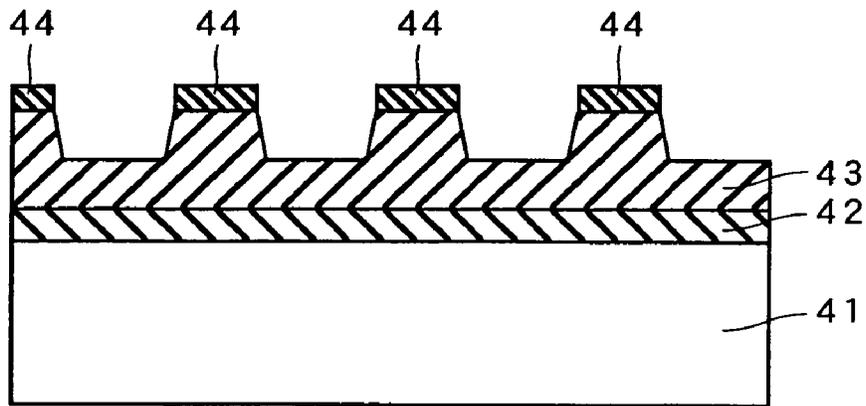


FIG.17

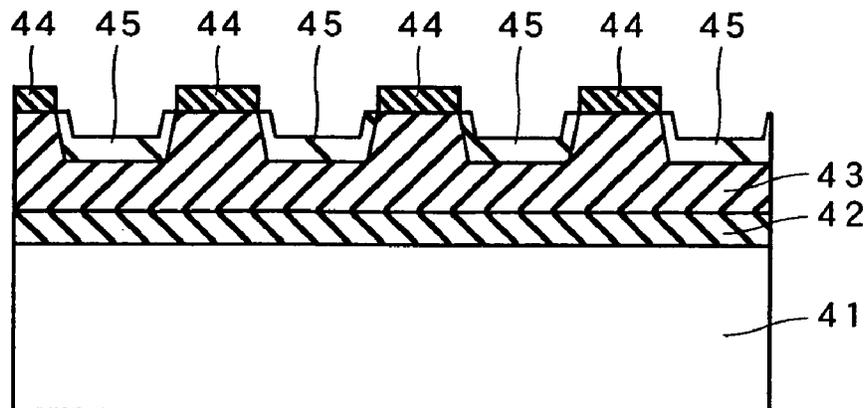


FIG.18

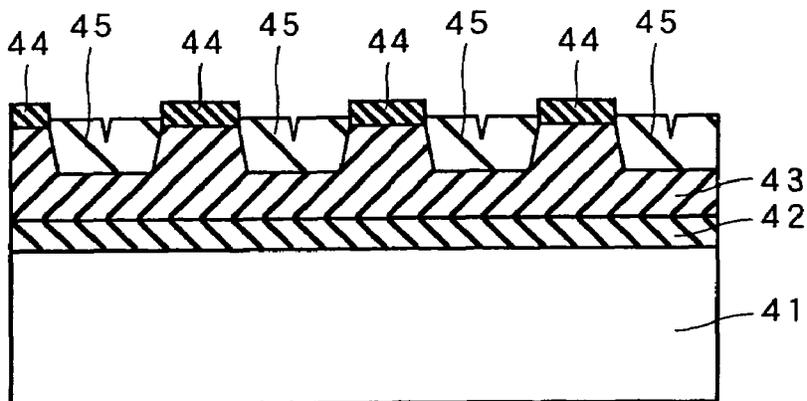


FIG.19

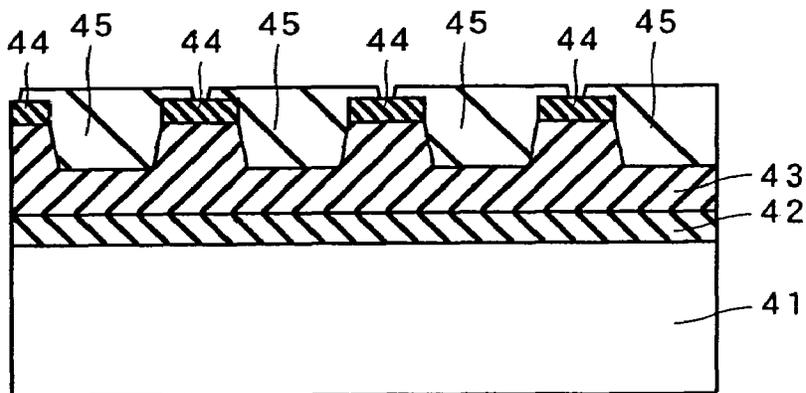


FIG.20

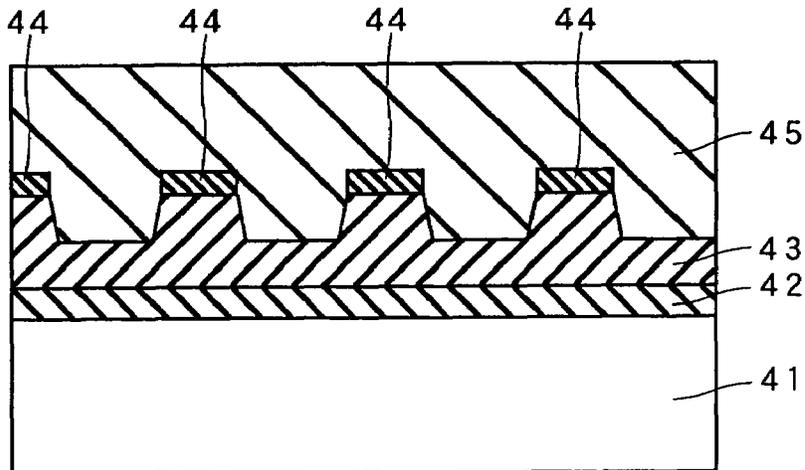


FIG.21

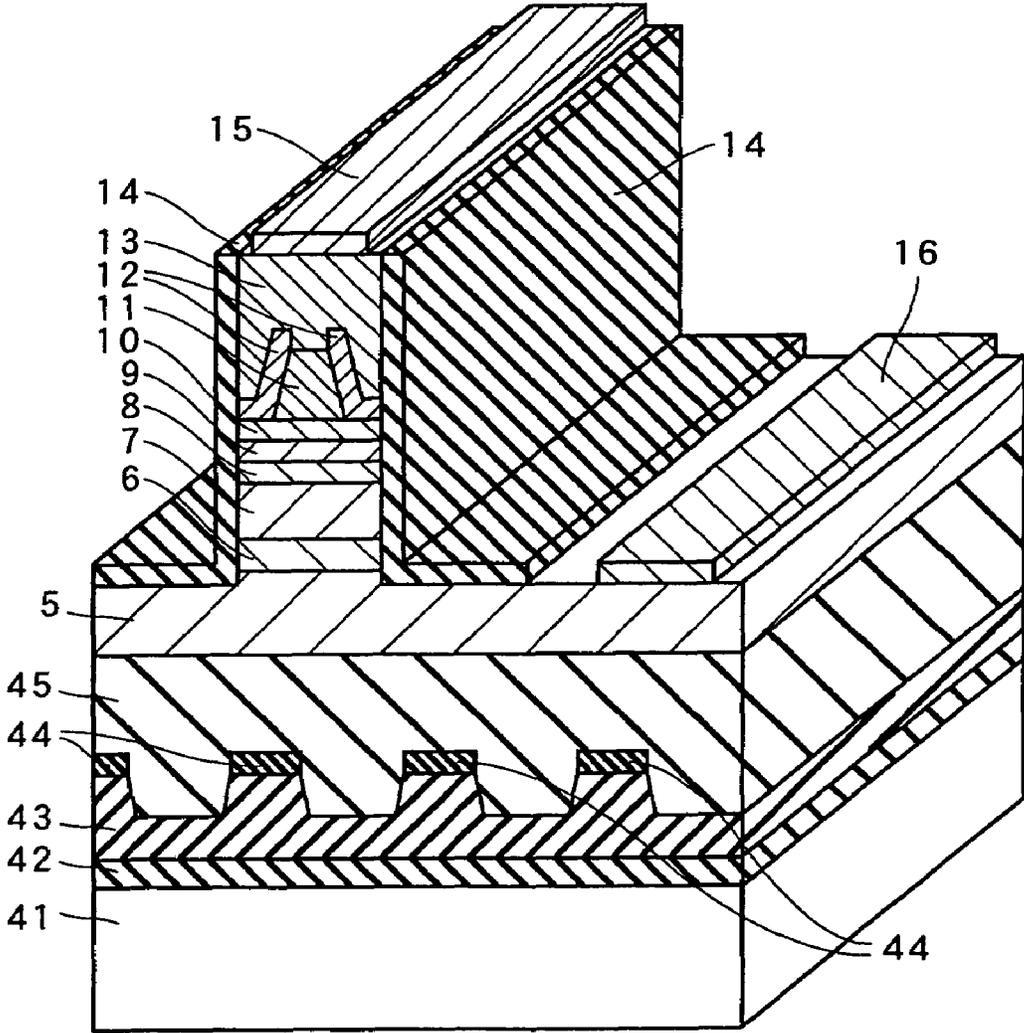


FIG.22

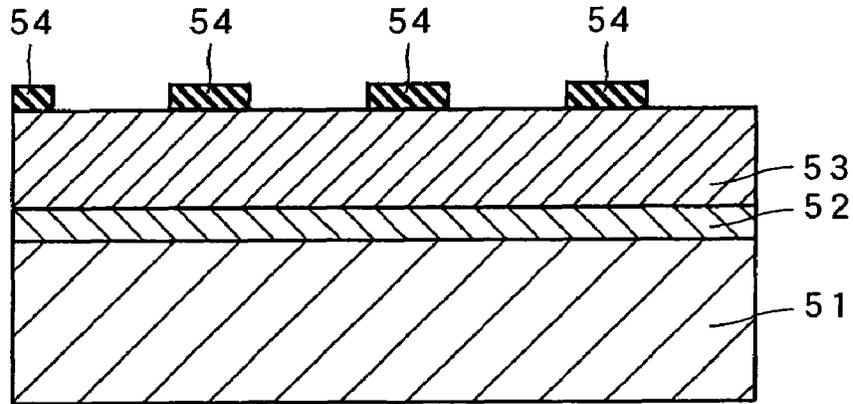


FIG.23

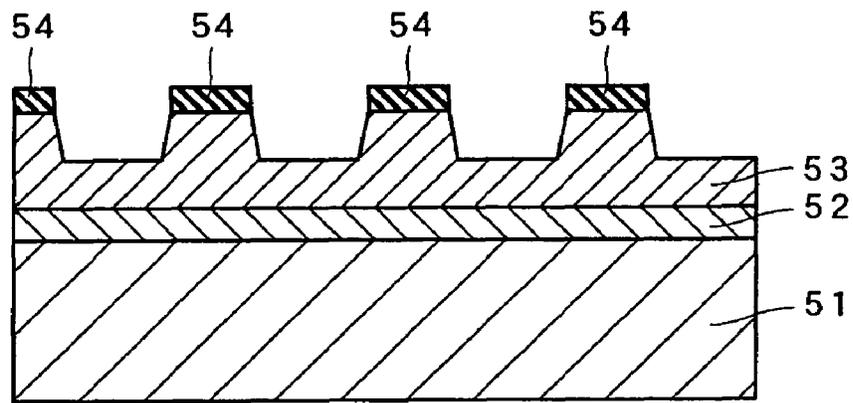


FIG.24

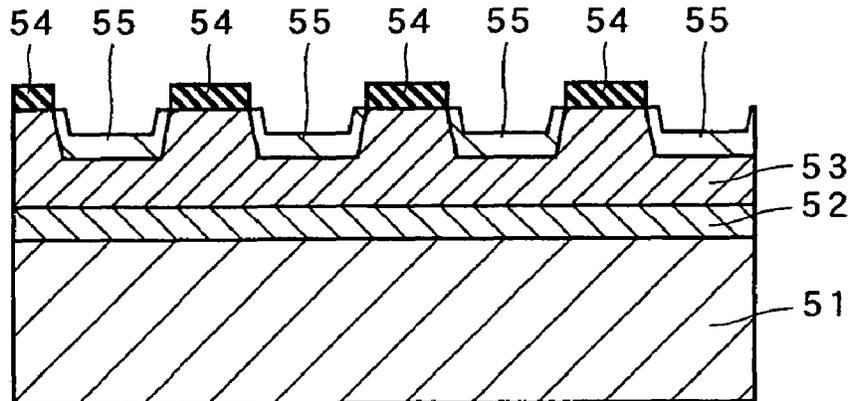


FIG.25

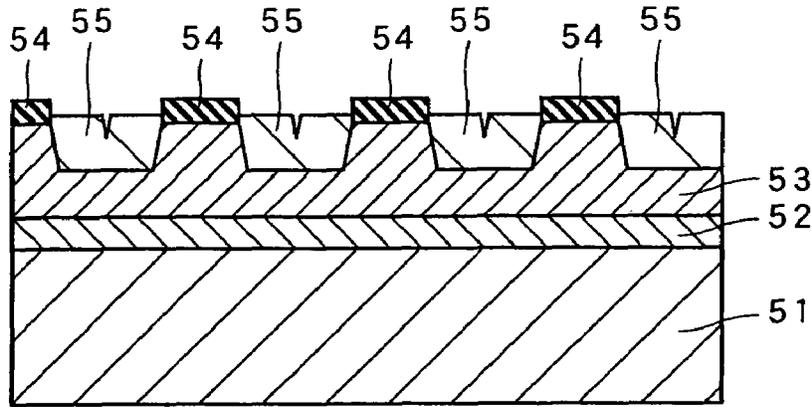


FIG.26

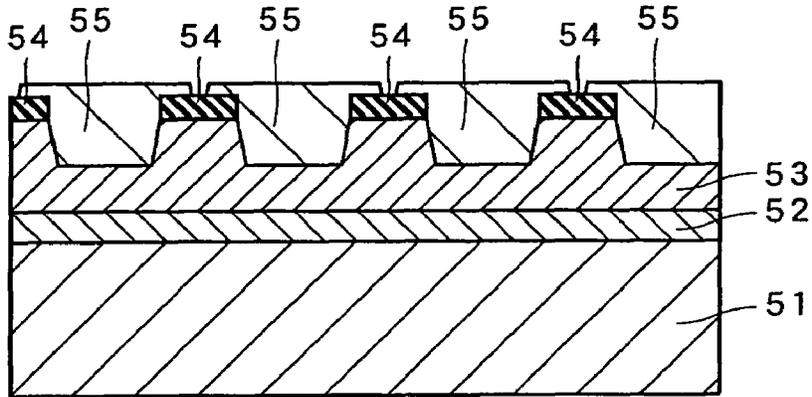


FIG.27

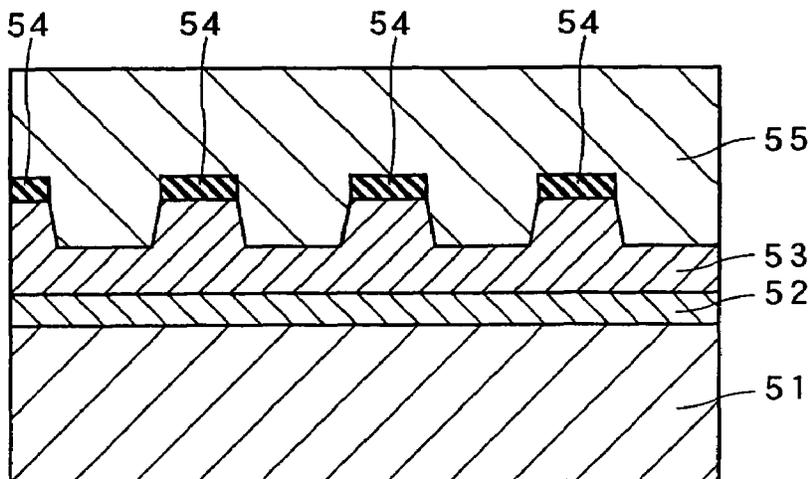


FIG.28

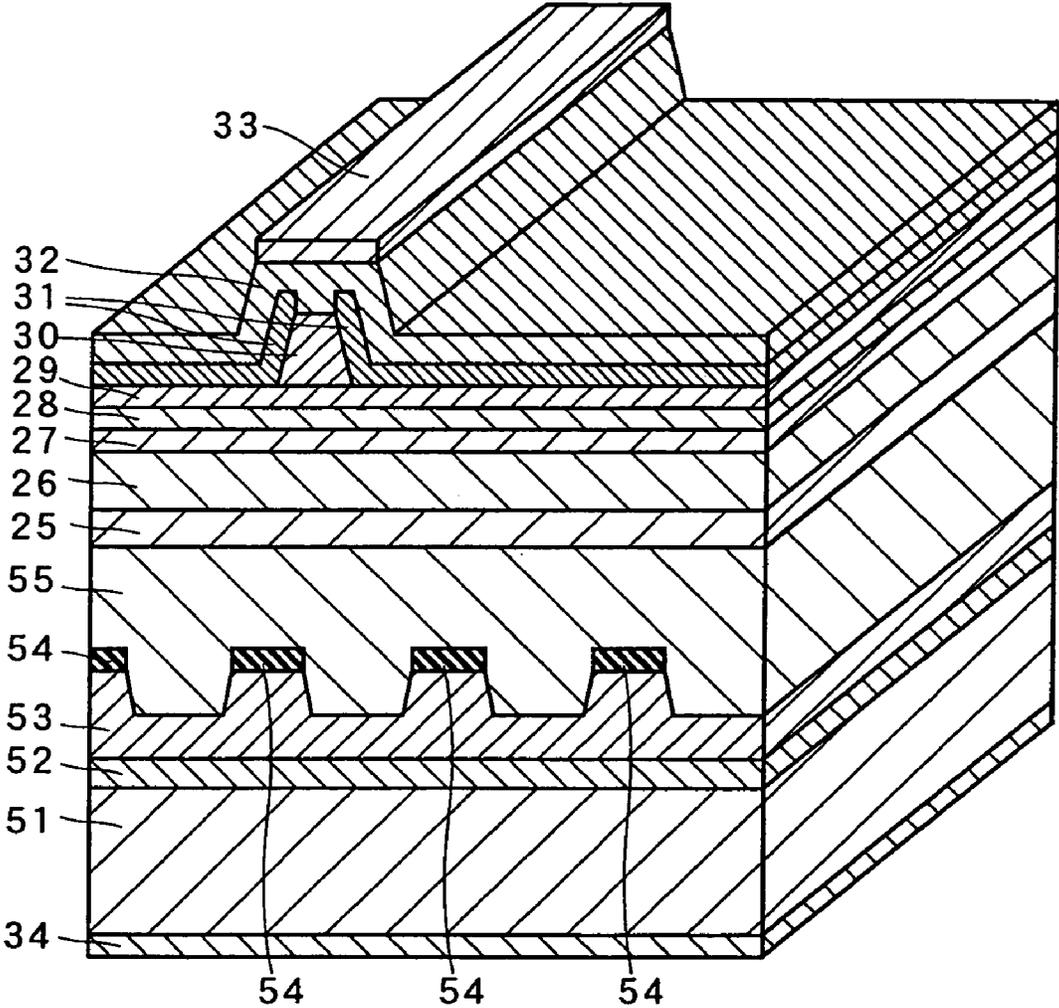


FIG.29 PRIOR ART

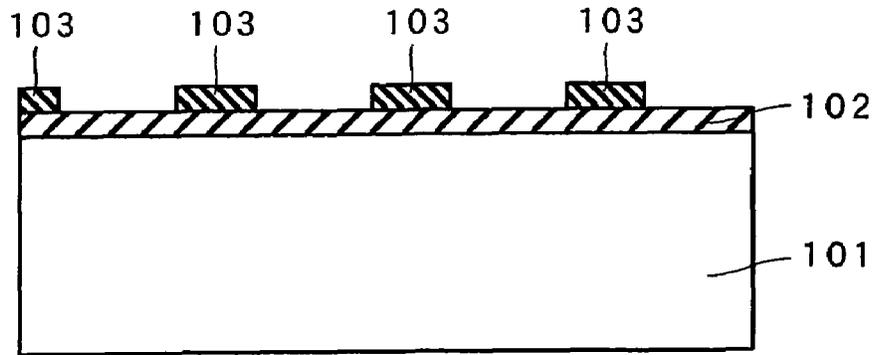


FIG.30 PRIOR ART

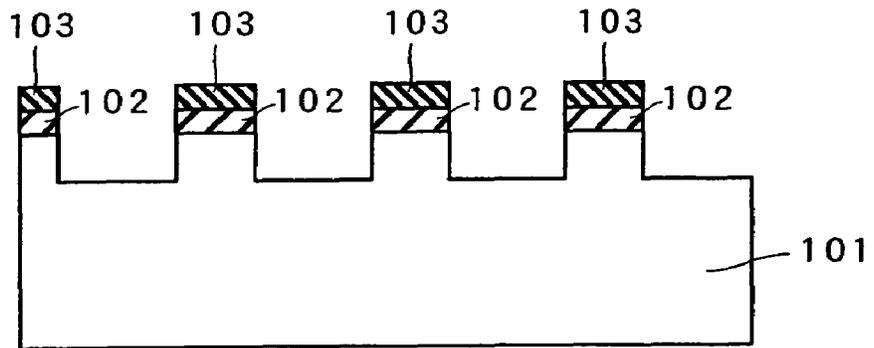


FIG.31 PRIOR ART

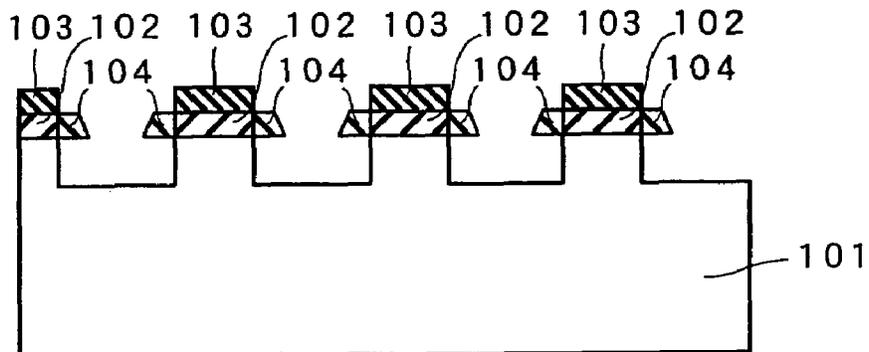


FIG.32 PRIOR ART

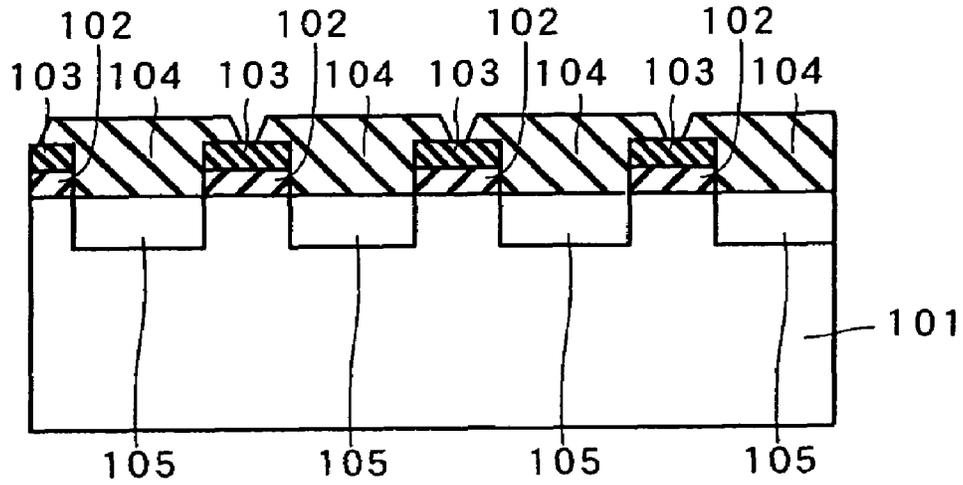
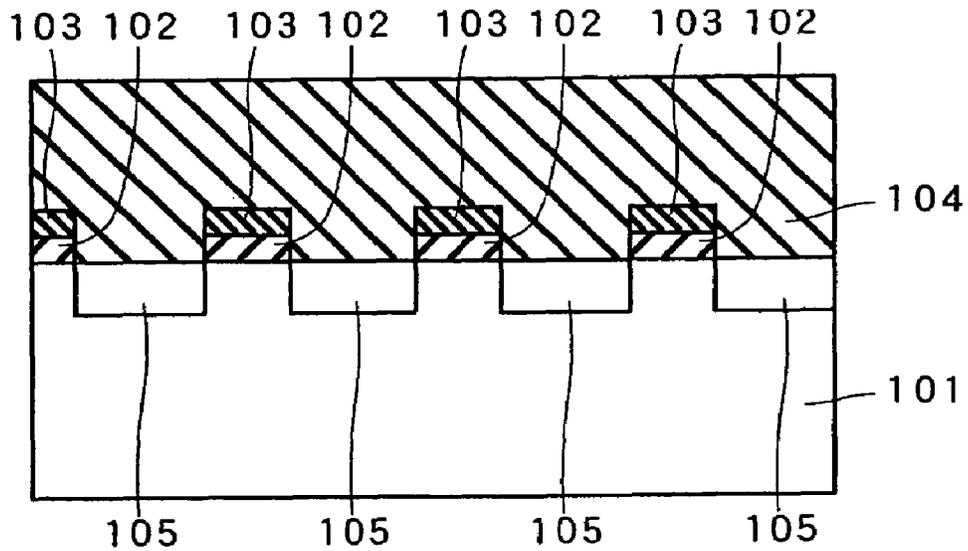


FIG.33 PRIOR ART



US 7,355,208 B2

1

**NITRIDE-BASED SEMICONDUCTOR  
ELEMENT AND METHOD OF FORMING  
NITRIDE-BASED SEMICONDUCTOR**

RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a divisional of U.S. application Ser. No. 10/081,180 filed on Feb. 25, 2002 which is U.S. Pat. No. 6,994,751.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to a nitride-based semiconductor element and a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor, and more specifically, it relates to a nitride-based semiconductor element including a nitride-based semiconductor layer formed by epitaxial lateral overgrowth and a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor.

2. Description of the Prior Art

In recent years, a nitride-based semiconductor element utilizing a group III nitride-based semiconductor is actively developed as a semiconductor element employed for a semiconductor light-emitting device such as a light-emitting diode device or a semiconductor laser device or an electronic device such as a transistor. In order to fabricate such a nitride-based semiconductor element, a nitride-based semiconductor layer is epitaxially grown on a substrate consisting of sapphire or the like.

In this case, the substrate of sapphire or the like and the nitride-based semiconductor layer have different lattice constants and hence the nitride-based semiconductor layer grown on the substrate of sapphire or the like has dislocations (lattice defects) vertically extending from the substrate to the surface of the semiconductor layer. Such dislocations in the nitride-based semiconductor layer result in deterioration of the element characteristics of the semiconductor element and reduction of the reliability thereof.

As a method of reducing the density of the aforementioned dislocations in the nitride-based semiconductor layer, epitaxial lateral growth is generally proposed. This epitaxial lateral growth is disclosed in International Workshop on Nitride Semiconductors—IWN2000—, Nagoya, Japan, 2000, p. 79, for example.

FIGS. 29 to 33 are sectional views for illustrating a conventional method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor employing epitaxial lateral overgrowth. The conventional method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor employing epitaxial lateral overgrowth is now described with reference to FIGS. 29 to 33.

First, a GaN layer 102 for serving as an underlayer is formed on a substrate 101 consisting of sapphire or SiC, as shown in FIG. 29. Then, mask layers 103 are formed on prescribed regions of the GaN layer 102.

Then, portions of the GaN layer 102 located under regions formed with no mask layers 103 are removed by etching while etching the substrate 101 by a thickness in the range not reaching the bottom surface thereof through the mask layers 103 serving for etching in this process. Thus, the substrate 101 is brought into a ridged shape, while stripe-patterned GaN layers 102 to be in contact substantially with the overall upper surfaces of projection portions of the substrate 101, as shown in FIG. 30.

Then, undoped GaN layers 104 are re-grown from exposed side surfaces, serving as seed crystals, of the GaN layers 102, as shown in FIG. 31. The undoped GaN layers 104 are laterally grown in an initial stage. From the state

2

shown in FIG. 31, the undoped GaN layers 104 are grown upward while laterally growing on the mask layers 103 serving for selective growth in this process, as shown in FIG. 32. At this time, voids 105 are formed between the undoped GaN layers 104 and the bottom surfaces of recess portions of the substrate 101. The undoped GaN layers 104 laterally growing on the mask layers 103 coalesce into a continuous undoped GaN layer 104 having a flattened surface, as shown in FIG. 33.

In the conventional method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor, as hereinabove described, the undoped GaN layer 102 is formed by epitaxial lateral overgrowth from the exposed side surfaces of the GaN layers 102 serving as seed crystals, whereby lattice defects are scarcely propagated from the GaN layers 102 to a portion around the surface of the undoped GaN layer 104. Thus, the undoped GaN layer 104 reduced in dislocation density is obtained. When a nitride-based semiconductor element layer (not shown) having an element region is formed on such an undoped GaN layer 104 reduced in dislocation density, a nitride-based semiconductor element having excellent crystallinity can be formed.

In the aforementioned conventional method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor employing epitaxial lateral overgrowth, however, the substrate 101 is brought into the ridged shape by removing the portions of the GaN layers 102 located under the regions formed with no mask layers 103 by etching and thereafter further etching the substrate 101. In general, therefore, the layers GaN 102, which are hardly etched nitride-based semiconductor layers, must be etched along the overall thicknesses thereof while the surface of the substrate 101 must also be etched. Thus, the etching time for bringing the substrate 101 into the ridged shape is disadvantageously increased. Consequently, the nitride-based semiconductor is disadvantageously reduced in mass productivity.

In the aforementioned conventional method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor employing epitaxial lateral overgrowth, further, the undoped GaN layer 104 is formed by growing the GaN layers 102 serving as underlayers on the substrate 101 and thereafter epitaxially laterally overgrowing the GaN layers 102. Therefore, this method requires two crystal growth steps for the GaN layers 102 and the undoped GaN layer 104. In general, therefore, the nitride-based semiconductor is reduced in mass productivity also in this point.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

An object of the present invention is to provide a nitride-based semiconductor element having superior mass productivity and excellent element characteristics.

Another object of the present invention is to provide a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor capable of obtaining a nitride-based semiconductor layer having excellent mass productivity and low dislocation density.

A nitride-based semiconductor element according to a first aspect of the present invention comprises a substrate comprising a surface having projection portions, a mask layer formed to be in contact with only the projection portions of the surface of the substrate, a first nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on recess portions of the substrate and the mask layer, and a nitride-based semiconductor element layer, formed on the first nitride-based semiconductor layer, having an element region.

The nitride-based semiconductor element according to the first aspect is provided with the substrate comprising a

3

surface having projection portions and the mask layer formed to be in contact with only the projection portions of the surface of the substrate as hereinabove described, whereby the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having low dislocation density can be readily formed on the recess portions of the substrate and the mask layer through the mask layer serving for selective growth. When the nitride-based semiconductor element layer having the element region is grown on the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having low dislocation density, a nitride-based semiconductor element having excellent element characteristics can be readily obtained. Further, only the surface of the substrate may be etched for forming the projection portions. Thus, the etching time for forming the projection portions can be reduced. According to the first aspect, further, the first nitride-based semiconductor layer can be formed through single growth on the substrate. Consequently, a nitride-based semiconductor element having excellent mass productivity can be obtained.

In the aforementioned nitride-based semiconductor element according to the first aspect, the substrate preferably includes a substrate selected from a group consisting of a sapphire substrate, a spinel substrate, an Si substrate, an SiC substrate, a GaN substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB<sub>2</sub> substrate and a quartz substrate. In this case, the substrate preferably includes a sapphire substrate, while the mask layer and the projection portions of the surface of the substrate are preferably formed in the shape of stripes being parallel to the [1-100] direction of the sapphire substrate. The substrate preferably includes an Si substrate, and the mask layer and the projection portions of the surface of the substrate are preferably formed in the shape of stripes being parallel to the [1-10] direction of the Si substrate.

The aforementioned nitride-based semiconductor element according to the first aspect preferably further comprises a buffer layer formed on the interface between the recess portions of the substrate and the first nitride-based semiconductor layer. According to this structure, the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having lower dislocation density can be formed on the buffer layer.

A nitride-based semiconductor element according to a second aspect of the present invention comprises an underlayer, formed on a substrate, consisting of a nitride-based semiconductor and comprising a surface having projection portions, a mask layer formed to be in contact with only the projection portions of the surface of the underlayer, a first nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on recess portions of the underlayer and the mask layer, and a nitride-based semiconductor element layer, formed on the first nitride-based semiconductor layer, having an element region.

The nitride-based semiconductor element according to the second aspect is provided with the underlayer comprising the surface having the projection portions and the mask layer formed to be in contact with only the projection portions of the surface of the underlayer as described above, whereby the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having low dislocation density can be readily formed on the recess portions of the underlayer and the mask layer through the mask layer serving for selective growth. When the nitride-based semiconductor element layer having the element region is grown on the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having low dislocation density, a nitride-based semiconductor element having excellent element characteristics can be readily obtained. Only the surface of the underlayer consisting of a nitride-based semiconductor may be etched for forming the projection portions on the surface. Thus, the etching time for

4

forming the projection portions on the surface can be reduced, and a nitride-based semiconductor element having excellent mass productivity can be obtained as a result.

The aforementioned nitride-based semiconductor element according to the second aspect preferably further comprises a buffer layer formed between the substrate and the underlayer. According to this structure, the underlayer consisting of a nitride-based semiconductor having low dislocation density can be readily formed on the buffer layer.

In the aforementioned nitride-based semiconductor element according to the second embodiment, the substrate preferably includes a substrate selected from a group consisting of a sapphire substrate, a spinel substrate, an Si substrate, an SiC substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB<sub>2</sub> substrate and a quartz substrate.

In the aforementioned nitride-based semiconductor element according to the second aspect, the underlayer preferably includes a GaN layer, and the mask layer and the projection portions of the surface of the underlayer are preferably formed in the shape of stripes being parallel to the [11-20] direction or the [1-100] direction of the GaN layer.

A method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to a third aspect of the present invention comprises steps of forming projection portions on a surface on a substrate, forming a mask layer to be in contact with only the projection portions of the surface of the substrate and growing a first nitride-based semiconductor layer on recess portions of the substrate and the mask layer through the mask layer serving for selective growth.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third embodiment, the surface having the projection portions is formed on the substrate while the mask layer is formed to be in contact with only the projection portions of the surface of the substrate, whereby the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having low dislocation density can be readily formed on the recess portions of the substrate and the mask layer when grown through the mask layer serving for selective growth. Further, only the surface of the substrate may be etched for forming the projection portions on the surface. Thus, the etching time for forming the projection portions on the surface can be reduced. According to the third aspect, further, the first nitride-based semiconductor layer can be formed through single growth on the substrate. Consequently, a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor excellent in mass productivity can be obtained.

The aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third aspect preferably further comprises a step of forming a buffer layer on the recess portions of the substrate in advance of the step of growing the first nitride-based semiconductor layer. According to this structure, the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having lower dislocation density can be formed on the buffer layer.

In the aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third aspect, the steps of forming the projection portions on the surface on the substrate and forming the mask layer preferably include a step of forming the mask layer on the surface of the substrate and thereafter etching the surface of the substrate through the mask layer serving for etching in this step thereby simultaneously forming the projection portions on the surface of the substrate and the mask layer coming into contact with only the projection portions of the surface. According to this method, the mask layer serving for etching simultaneously serves for selective growth, whereby the fabrication process can be simplified.

5

The aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third aspect preferably further comprises a step of growing a nitride-based semiconductor element layer having an element region on the first nitride-based semiconductor layer. According to this structure, the nitride-based semiconductor element layer having the element region can be grown on the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having low dislocation density, whereby a nitride-based semiconductor element having excellent element characteristics can be readily formed.

In the aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third aspect, the substrate preferably includes a substrate selected from a group consisting of a sapphire substrate, a spinel substrate, an Si substrate, a SiC substrate, a GaN substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB<sub>2</sub> substrate and a quartz substrate. In this case, the substrate preferably includes a sapphire substrate, and the mask layer and the projection portions of the surface of the substrate are preferably formed in the shape of stripes being parallel to the [1-100] direction of the sapphire substrate. Alternatively, the substrate preferably includes an Si substrate, and the mask layer and the projection portions of the surface of the substrate are preferably formed in the shape of stripes being parallel to the [1-10] direction of the Si substrate.

A method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to a fourth aspect of the present invention comprises steps of forming an underlayer consisting of a nitride-based semiconductor on a substrate, forming projection portions on a surface on the underlayer, forming a mask layer to be in contact with only the projection portions of the surface of the underlayer and growing a first nitride-based semiconductor layer on recess portions of the underlayer and the mask layer through the mask layer serving for selective growth.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth aspect, the surface having the projection portions is formed on the underlayer consisting of a nitride-based semiconductor layer provided on the substrate while the mask layer is formed to be in contact with only the projection portions of the surface of the underlayer, whereby the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having low dislocation density can be readily formed on the recess portions of the underlayer and the mask layer when grown through the mask layer serving for selective growth. Further, only the surface of the underlayer consisting of a nitride-based semiconductor may be etched for forming the projection portions on the surface. Thus, the etching time for forming the projection portions on the surface can be reduced, and a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor having excellent mass productivity can be provided as a result.

The aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth aspect preferably further comprises a step of forming a buffer layer on the substrate in advance of the step of forming the underlayer consisting of a nitride-based semiconductor. According to this structure, the underlayer consisting of a nitride-based semiconductor having low dislocation density can be readily formed on the buffer layer.

In the aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth aspect, the steps of forming the projection portions on the surface on the underlayer and forming the mask layer preferably include a step of forming the mask layer on the surface of the underlayer and thereafter etching the surface of the underlayer through the mask layer serving for etching in this step thereby simultaneously forming the projection portions on the sur-

6

face of the underlayer and the mask layer coming into contact with only the projection portions of the surface. According to this method, the mask layer serving for etching simultaneously serves for selective growth, whereby the fabrication process can be simplified.

The aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth aspect preferably further comprises a step of growing a nitride-based semiconductor element layer having an element region on the first nitride-based semiconductor layer. According to this structure, the nitride-based semiconductor element layer having the element region can be grown on the first nitride-based semiconductor layer having low dislocation density, whereby a nitride-based semiconductor element having excellent element characteristics can be readily formed.

In the aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth aspect, the substrate preferably includes a substrate selected from a group consisting of a sapphire substrate, a spinel substrate, an Si substrate, an SiC substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB<sub>2</sub> substrate and a quartz substrate.

In the aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth aspect, the underlayer preferably includes a GaN layer, and the mask layer and the projection portions of the surface of the underlayer are preferably formed in the shape of stripes being parallel to the [11-20] direction or the [1-100] direction of the GaN layer.

The foregoing and other objects, features, aspects and advantages of the present invention will become more apparent from the following detailed description of the present invention when taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1 to 6 are sectional views for illustrating a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to a first embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 7 is a perspective view showing a semiconductor laser device fabricated with the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the first embodiment of the present invention;

FIGS. 8 to 13 are sectional views for illustrating a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to a second embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 14 is a perspective view showing a semiconductor laser device fabricated with the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the second embodiment of the present invention;

FIGS. 15 to 20 are sectional views for illustrating a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to a third embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 21 is a perspective view showing a semiconductor laser device fabricated with the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third embodiment of the present invention;

FIGS. 22 to 27 are sectional views for illustrating a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to a fourth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 28 is a perspective view showing a semiconductor laser device fabricated with the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth embodiment of the present invention; and

FIGS. 29 to 33 are sectional views for illustrating a conventional method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Embodiments of the present invention are now described with reference to the drawings.

## First Embodiment

A method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to a first embodiment of the present invention is described with reference to FIGS. 1 to 6.

First, striped mask layers 2 of SiO<sub>2</sub> having a thickness of about 0.5 μm are formed on a sapphire (0001) plane substrate 1 (hereinafter referred to as "sapphire substrate 1"), as shown in FIG. 1. The stripe patterns of the mask layers 2 are formed in a cycle of about 7 μm so that the width of the mask layers 2 is about 5 μm and the interval between each adjacent pair of mask layers 2 (the width of mask openings) is about 2 μm. The striped mask layers 2 are formed in parallel to the [1-100] direction of the sapphire substrate 1. The sapphire substrate 1 is an example of the "substrate" according to the present invention.

The mask layers 2 are employed as masks for etching the surface of the sapphire substrate 1 by a thickness of about 1 μm through RIE (reactive ion etching) or the like. Thus, the surface of the sapphire substrate 1 is brought into an uneven shape, as shown in FIG. 2. The shape of the projection portions varies with etching conditions, such that upper parts of recess portions may be larger or smaller in width than bottom parts thereof. In the following description, side surfaces of the recess portions of the etched sapphire substrate 1 are nearly perpendicular to the upper surface of projection portions of the sapphire substrate 1. The uneven surface of the sapphire substrate 1 has ridges of a height of about 1 μm and grooves of a terrace width of about 2 μm, and they are formed in parallel to the [1-100] direction of the sapphire substrate 1.

Then, low-temperature buffer layers 3 of GaN having a thickness of about 15 nm are grown by a crystal growth method such as MOVPE (metal organic vapor phase epitaxy) to be in contact substantially with the overall bottom surfaces of the recess portions of the sapphire substrate 1, as shown in FIG. 3. In this case, the low-temperature buffer layers 3 are hardly formed on the mask layers 2 consisting of SiO<sub>2</sub>. Alternatively, the low-temperature buffer layers 3 may be formed not only on the bottom surfaces but also on the side surfaces of the recess portions. The low-temperature buffer layers 3 may not be formed on the overall bottom surfaces of the recess portions but may be partially formed on the bottom surfaces of the recess portions. The low-temperature buffer layers 3 are examples of the "buffer layer" according to the present invention.

Then, undoped GaN layers 4 are grown on the low-temperature buffer layers 3 consisting of GaN. In this case, the low-temperature buffer layers 3 and the undoped GaN layers 4 are successively grown without taking the sapphire substrate 1 out of the growth apparatus. In an initial stage, the undoped GaN layers 4 are vertically (upwardly) grown on the low-temperature buffer layers 3. If the low-temperature buffer layers 3 are formed on the side surfaces of the recess portions, the undoped GaN layers 4 are grown laterally from the low-temperature buffer layers 3 formed on the side surfaces. When this growth is further continued, undoped GaN layers 4 having facets on side surfaces thereof are formed on the recess portions, as shown in FIG. 4. The

undoped GaN layers 4 are examples of the "first nitride-based semiconductor layer" according to the present invention.

From the state shown in FIG. 4, the undoped GaN layers 4 are laterally grown on the mask layers 2, as shown in FIG. 5. The undoped GaN layers 4 laterally grown on the mask layers 2 coalesce into a continuous undoped GaN layer 4 of about 5 μm in thickness having a flattened surface, as shown in FIG. 6.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the first embodiment, the undoped GaN layers 4 are grown from the recess portions of the sapphire substrate 1 as hereinabove described, whereby dislocations of the undoped GaN layers 4 are bent in the in-plane direction of the (0001) plane of the undoped GaN layers 4 when the undoped GaN layers 4 are laterally grown from the low-temperature buffer layers 3 formed on the side surfaces of the recess portions or on the mask layers 2. Thus, the dislocation density can be reduced around the surfaces of the undoped GaN layers 4.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the first embodiment, the surface of the sapphire substrate 1 is brought into an uneven shape as hereinabove described, whereby only the surface of the sapphire substrate 1 may be etched through the mask layers 2 serving for etching. Thus, the etching time for forming the projection portions on the surface on the sapphire substrate 1 can be reduced as compared with the conventional process of forming the projection portions on the surface shown in FIG. 30. Consequently, a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor having excellent mass productivity can be obtained.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the first embodiment, growth of the low-temperature buffer layers 3 of GaN formed on the recess portions of the sapphire substrate 1 and selective growth of the undoped GaN layer 4 are successively performed without taking the sapphire substrate 1 out of the growth apparatus, as hereinabove described. Thus, the undoped GaN layer 4 having low dislocation density can be formed through a single growth step. A method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor having excellent mass productivity can be obtained also in this point.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the first embodiment, further, the undoped GaN layer 4 is grown on the low-temperature buffer layers 3 provided on the sapphire substrate 1, whereby the undoped GaN layer 4 can be grown in lower dislocation density as compared with that directly grown on the sapphire substrate 1.

FIG. 7 is a perspective view showing a semiconductor laser device fabricated with the aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the first embodiment. The structure of the semiconductor laser device fabricated with the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the first embodiment is now described with reference to FIG. 7.

In the structure of the semiconductor laser device according to the first embodiment, an n-type contact layer 5 of n-type GaN having a thickness of about 4 μm is formed on the undoped GaN layer 4 according to the first embodiment shown in FIG. 6, as shown in FIG. 7. An anti-cracking layer 6 of n-type AlGaInN having a thickness of about 0.1 μm, an n-type second cladding layer 7 of n-type AlGaIn having a thickness of about 0.45 μm, an n-type first cladding layer 8 of n-type GaN having a thickness of about 50 nm (about 0.05 μm) and a multiple quantum well (MQW) emission layer 9

## US 7,355,208 B2

9

of GaInN are successively formed on the n-type contact layer 5. The MQW emission layer 9 is formed by alternately stacking five undoped GaN barrier layers of about 4 nm in thickness and four compressive strain undoped GaInN well layers of about 4 nm in thickness.

A p-type first cladding layer 10 of p-type GaN having a thickness of about 40 nm (about 0.04  $\mu\text{m}$ ) is formed on the MQW emission layer 9. A mesa (trapezoidal) p-type second cladding layer 11 of p-type AlGaIn having a height of about 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  is formed on the p-type first cladding layer 10. Current blocking layers 12 of n-type GaN having a thickness of about 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  are formed to cover regions on the p-type first cladding layer 10 other than that formed with the p-type second cladding layer 11 and the side surfaces of the mesa p-type second cladding layer 11 while exposing the upper surface of the p-type second cladding layer 11. A p-type contact layer 13 of p-type GaN having a thickness of about 3  $\mu\text{m}$  to about 5  $\mu\text{m}$  is formed on the current blocking layers 12 to be in contact with the exposed upper surface of the p-type second cladding layer 11.

The layers from the p-type contact layer 13 to the n-type contact layer 5 are partially removed. Protective films 14 of an insulator such as  $\text{SiO}_2$  or SiN are formed to cover parts of the exposed surface of the n-type contact layer 5 and the exposed side surfaces of the anti-cracking layer 6, the n-type second cladding layer 7, the n-type first cladding layer 8, the MQW emission layer 9, the p-type first cladding layer 10, the current blocking layers 12 and the p-type contact layer 13.

A p-side electrode 15 is formed on the upper surface of the p-type contact layer 13 while an n-side electrode 16 is formed on the partially removed and exposed surface of the n-type contact layer 5.

The n-type contact layer 5, the anti-cracking layer 6, the n-type second cladding layer 7, the n-type first cladding layer 8, the MQW emission layer 9, the p-type first cladding layer 10, the p-type second cladding layer 11, the current blocking layers 12 and the n-type contact layer 13 are examples of the "nitride-based semiconductor element layer having an element region" according to the present invention.

In the semiconductor laser device according to the first embodiment, the undoped GaN layer 4 having excellent mass productivity and low dislocation density formed by the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the first embodiment shown in FIG. 1 to 6 is employed as an underlayer for forming the layers 5 to 13 thereon as hereinabove described, whereby excellent crystallinity can be implemented in the layers 5 to 13. Consequently, a semiconductor laser device having excellent mass productivity and excellent device characteristics can be obtained according to the first embodiment.

## Second Embodiment

Referring to FIGS. 8 to 13, an n-type Si (111) plane substrate 21 (hereinafter referred to as "Si substrate 21") having conductivity is employed in a second embodiment of the present invention in place of the insulating sapphire substrate 1 in the first embodiment. A method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the second embodiment is now described with reference to FIGS. 8 to 13.

According to the second embodiment, striped mask layers 22 of  $\text{SiO}_2$  having a thickness of about 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  are formed on the n-type Si substrate 21, as shown in FIG. 8. The stripe patterns of the mask layers 22 are formed in a cycle of about

10

7  $\mu\text{m}$ , so that the mask layers 22 are about 5  $\mu\text{m}$  in width and the interval between each adjacent pair of mask layers 22 (the width of mask openings) is about 2  $\mu\text{m}$ . The striped mask layers 22 are formed in parallel to the [1-10] direction of the Si substrate 21. The Si substrate 21 is an example of the "substrate" according to the present invention.

The mask layers 22 are employed as masks for etching the surface of the Si substrate 21 by a thickness of about 1  $\mu\text{m}$  through wet etching or the like. Thus, the surface of the Si substrate 21 is brought into an uneven shape, as shown in FIG. 9. The shape of the projection portions varies with etching conditions, such that upper parts of recess portions may be larger or smaller in width than bottom parts thereof. In the following description, projection portions of the etched Si substrate 21 are in the form of a mesa (trapezoid). The uneven surface of the Si substrate 21 has ridges of a height of about 1  $\mu\text{m}$ , and they are formed in parallel to the [1-10] direction of the Si substrate 21.

Then, buffer layers 23 of Si-doped AlGaIn having a thickness of about 15 nm are grown by a crystal growth method such as MOVPE to be in contact substantially with the overall bottom surfaces of the recess portions of the Si substrate 21, as shown in FIG. 10. In this case, the buffer layers 23 are hardly formed on the mask layers 22 consisting of  $\text{SiO}_2$ . Alternatively, the buffer layers 23 may be formed not only on the bottom surfaces but also on the side surfaces of the recess portions. The buffer layers 23 may not be formed on the overall bottom surfaces of the recess portions but may be partially formed on the bottom surfaces of the recess portions.

Then, Si-doped GaN layers 24 are grown on the buffer layers 23 consisting of Si-doped AlGaIn. In this case, the buffer layers 23 and the Si-doped GaN layers 24 are successively grown without taking the Si substrate 21 out of the growth apparatus. In an initial stage, the Si-doped GaN layers 24 are vertically (upwardly) grown on the buffer layers 23. If the buffer layers 23 are formed on the side surfaces of the recess portions, the Si-doped GaN layers 24 are grown laterally from the buffer layers 23 formed on the side surfaces. When this growth is further continued, Si-doped GaN layers 24 having facets on side surfaces thereof are formed on the recess portions, as shown in FIG. 11. The Si-doped GaN layers 24 are examples of the "first nitride-based semiconductor layer" according to the present invention.

From the state shown in FIG. 11, the Si-doped GaN layers 24 are laterally grown on the mask layers 22, as shown in FIG. 12. The Si-doped GaN layers 24 laterally grown on the mask layers 22 coalesce into a continuous Si-doped GaN layer 24 of about 5  $\mu\text{m}$  in thickness having a flattened surface, as shown in FIG. 13.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the second embodiment, the Si-doped GaN layers 24 are grown from the recess portions of the Si substrate 21, whereby dislocations of the Si-doped GaN layers 24 are bent in the in-plane direction of the (0001) plane of the Si-doped GaN layers 24 when the Si-doped GaN layers 24 are laterally grown from the buffer layers 23 formed on the side surfaces of the recess portions or on the mask layers 22. Thus, the dislocation density can be reduced around the surfaces of the Si-doped GaN layers 24.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the second embodiment, the surface of the Si substrate 21 is brought into an uneven shape similarly to the first embodiment, whereby only the surface of the Si substrate 21 may be etched through the mask layers 22 serving for etching. Thus, the etching time for forming the projection

## 11

portions on the surface on the Si substrate **21** can be reduced as compared with the conventional process of forming the projection portions on the surface shown in FIG. **30**. Consequently, a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor having excellent mass productivity can be obtained.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the second embodiment, growth of the buffer layers **23** of Si-doped AlGaIn formed on the Si substrate **21** and selective growth of the Si-doped GaN layer **24** are successively performed without taking the Si substrate **21** out of the growth apparatus, similarly to the first embodiment. Thus, the Si-doped GaN layer **24** having low dislocation density can be formed through a single growth step. A method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor having excellent mass productivity can be obtained also in this point.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the second embodiment, further, the Si-doped GaN layer **24** is grown on the buffer layers **23** provided on the Si substrate **21**, whereby the Si-doped GaN layer **24** can be grown in lower dislocation density as compared with that directly grown on the Si substrate **21**.

FIG. **14** is a perspective view showing a semiconductor laser device fabricated with the aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the second embodiment. The structure of the semiconductor laser device fabricated with the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the second embodiment is now described with reference to FIG. **14**.

In the structure of the semiconductor laser device according to the second embodiment, an anti-cracking layer **25** of n-type AlGaInN having a thickness of about 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$ , an n-type second cladding layer **26** of n-type AlGaIn having a thickness of about 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$ , an n-type first cladding layer **27** of n-type GaN having a thickness of about 50 nm (about 0.05  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and a multiple quantum well (MQW) emission layer **28** of GaInN are successively formed on the Si-doped GaN layer **24** according to the second embodiment shown in FIG. **13**, as shown in FIG. **14**. The MQW emission layer **28** is formed by alternately stacking five undoped GaN barrier layers of about 4 nm in thickness and four compressive strain undoped GaInN well layers of about 4 nm in thickness.

A p-type first cladding layer **29** of p-type GaN having a thickness of about 40 nm (about 0.04  $\mu\text{m}$ ) is formed on the MQW emission layer **28**. A mesa (trapezoidal) p-type second cladding layer **30** of p-type AlGaIn having a height of about 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  is formed on the p-type first cladding layer **29**. Current blocking layers **31** of n-type GaN having a thickness of about 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  are formed to cover regions on the p-type first cladding layer **29** other than that formed with the p-type second cladding layer **30** and the side surfaces of the mesa p-type second cladding layer **30** while exposing the upper surface of the p-type second cladding layer **30**. A p-type contact layer **32** of p-type GaN having a thickness of about 3  $\mu\text{m}$  to about 5  $\mu\text{m}$  is formed on the current blocking layers **31** to be in contact with the exposed upper surface of the p-type second cladding layer **30**.

A p-side electrode **33** is formed on a projection portion of the p-type contact layer **32** reflecting the mesa shape of the p-type second cladding layer **30**. According to the second embodiment, the Si substrate **21** has conductivity dissimilarly to the sapphire substrate **1** according to the first embodiment, and hence an n-side electrode **34** is formed on the back surface of the Si substrate **21**.

The anti-cracking layer **25**, the n-type second cladding layer **26**, the n-type first cladding layer **27**, the MQW

## 12

emission layer **28**, the p-type first cladding layer **29**, the p-type second cladding layer **30**, the current blocking layers **31** and the n-type contact layer **32** are examples of the "nitride-based semiconductor element layer having an element region" according to the present invention.

In the semiconductor laser device according to the second embodiment, the Si-doped GaN layer **24** having excellent mass productivity and low dislocation density formed by the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the second embodiment shown in FIG. **8** to **13** is employed as an underlayer for forming the layers **25** to **32** thereon as hereinabove described, whereby excellent crystallinity can be implemented in the layers **25** to **32**. Consequently, a semiconductor laser device having excellent mass productivity and excellent device characteristics can be obtained.

While the sapphire substrate **1** and the Si substrate **21** are employed in the aforementioned first and second embodiments respectively, for example, the present invention is not restricted to this but a spinel substrate, an SiC substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB<sub>2</sub> substrate or a quartz substrate may alternatively be employed.

Further alternatively, a GaN substrate may be employed in each of the aforementioned first and second embodiments. In this case, the low-temperature buffer layers **3** or the buffer layers **23** may not necessarily be formed.

## Third Embodiment

Referring to FIGS. **15** to **20**, epitaxial lateral overgrowth is performed through an underlayer **43** comprising a surface having projection portions formed on a sapphire (0001) plane substrate **41** (hereinafter referred to as "sapphire substrate **41**") in a third embodiment of the present invention. A method of forming a nitride semiconductor according to the third embodiment is now described in detail with reference to FIGS. **15** to **20**.

First, low-temperature buffer layers **42** of AlGaIn having a thickness of about 15 nm and the underlayer **43** of undoped GaN having a thickness of about 2  $\mu\text{m}$  are formed on the sapphire substrate **41** by a crystal growth method such as MOVPE, as shown in FIG. **15**. The sapphire substrate **41** is an example of the "substrate" according to the present invention. The low-temperature buffer layers **42** are examples of the "buffer layer" according to the present invention.

Striped mask layers **44** of SiO<sub>2</sub> having a thickness of about 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  are formed on the underlayer **43**. The stripe patterns of the mask layers **44** are formed in a cycle of about 6  $\mu\text{m}$  so that the width of the mask layers **44** is about 5  $\mu\text{m}$  and the interval between each adjacent pair of mask layers **44** (the width of mask openings) is about 1  $\mu\text{m}$ . The striped mask layers **44** are formed in parallel to the [11-20] direction of the underlayer **43** consisting of GaN.

The mask layers **44** are employed as masks for etching the surface of the underlayer **43** by a thickness of about 1  $\mu\text{m}$  through RIE or the like. Thus, the surface of the underlayer **43** is brought into an uneven shape, as shown in FIG. **16**. The shape of the projection portions varies with etching conditions, such that upper parts of recess portions may be larger or smaller in width than bottom parts thereof. In the following description, projection portions of the etched underlayer **43** are in the form of a mesa (trapezoid). The uneven surface of the underlayer **43** has ridges of a height of about 1  $\mu\text{m}$ , and they are formed in parallel to the [11-20] direction of the underlayer **43** consisting of undoped GaN.

## 13

Then, undoped GaN layers **45** are re-grown from the bottom and side surfaces, serving as seed crystals, of the exposed recess portions of the underlayer **43** consisting of undoped GaN, as shown in FIG. 17. In an initial stage, the undoped GaN layers **45** are vertically (upwardly) grown from the bottom surfaces of the recess portions of the underlayer **43** and also laterally grown from the side surfaces of the recess portions of the underlayer **43**, as shown in FIGS. 17 and 18. The undoped GaN layers **45** are examples of the “first nitride-based semiconductor layer” according to the present invention.

From the state shown in FIG. 18, the undoped GaN layers **45** are laterally grown on the mask layers **44**, as shown in FIG. 19. The undoped GaN layers **45** laterally grown on the mask layers **44** coalesce into a continuous undoped GaN layer **45** of about 5  $\mu\text{m}$  in thickness having a flattened surface, as shown in FIG. 20.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third embodiment, the undoped GaN layers **45** are grown from the bottom and side surfaces, serving as seed crystals, of the recess portions of the underlayer **43** consisting of undoped GaN as hereinabove described, whereby dislocations of the undoped GaN layers **45** are bent in the in-plane direction of the (0001) plane of the undoped GaN layers **45** when the undoped GaN layers **45** are laterally grown from the side surfaces of the recess portions of the underlayer **43** or on the mask layers **44**. Thus, the dislocation density can be reduced around the surfaces of the undoped GaN layers **45**.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third embodiment, the surface of the underlayer **43** is brought into an uneven shape as hereinabove described, whereby only the surface of the underlayer **43** may be etched. Thus, the etching time for forming the projection portions on the surface on the underlayer **43** can be reduced as compared with the conventional process of forming the projection portions on the surface shown in FIG. 30. Consequently, a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor having excellent mass productivity can be obtained similarly to the first and second embodiments.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third embodiment, the underlayer **43** consisting of undoped GaN is grown after forming the low-temperature buffer layers **42** on the sapphire substrate **41**, whereby the underlayer **43** having low dislocation density can be readily formed.

FIG. 21 is a perspective view showing a semiconductor laser device fabricated with the aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third embodiment. The structure of the semiconductor laser device fabricated with the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third embodiment is now described with reference to FIG. 21.

In the structure of the semiconductor laser device according to the third embodiment, an n-type contact layer **5**, an anti-cracking layer **6**, an n-type second cladding layer **7**, an n-type first cladding layer **8**, an MQW emission layer **9**, a p-type first cladding layer **10**, a p-type second cladding layer **11**, current blocking layers **12**, a p-type contact layer **13** and protective films **14** are formed on the undoped layer GaN layer **45** shown in FIG. 20, similarly to the first embodiment. The compositions and thicknesses of the layers **5** to **13** and the protective films **14** are similar to those in the first embodiment.

## 14

A p-side electrode **15** is formed on the upper surface of the p-type contact layer **13** while an n-side electrode **16** is formed on a partially removed and exposed surface of the n-type contact layer **5**.

In the semiconductor laser device according to the third embodiment, the undoped GaN layer **45** having excellent mass productivity and low dislocation density formed by the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the third embodiment shown in FIG. 15 to 20 is employed as an underlayer for forming the layers **5** to **13** thereon as hereinabove described, whereby excellent crystallinity can be implemented in the layers **5** to **13**. Consequently, a semiconductor laser device having excellent mass productivity and excellent device characteristics can be obtained.

## Fourth Embodiment

Referring to FIGS. 22 to 27, an n-type SiC (0001) plane substrate **51** (hereinafter referred to as “SiC substrate **51**”) having conductivity is employed in a fourth embodiment of the present invention in place of the insulating sapphire substrate **41** employed in the third embodiment. A method of forming a nitride semiconductor according to the fourth embodiment is now described in detail with reference to FIGS. 22 to 27.

First, buffer layers **52** of Si-doped AlGaIn having a thickness of about 15 nm and an underlayer **53** of Si-doped GaN having a thickness of about 2  $\mu\text{m}$  are formed on the n-type SiC substrate **51** by a crystal growth method such as MOVPE, as shown in FIG. 22. The SiC substrate **51** is an example of the “substrate” according to the present invention.

Striped mask layers **54** of SiO<sub>2</sub> having a thickness of about 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  are formed on the underlayer **53**. The stripe patterns of the mask layers **54** are formed in a cycle of about 6  $\mu\text{m}$  so that the width of the mask layers **54** is about 5  $\mu\text{m}$  and the interval between each adjacent pair of mask layers **54** (the width of mask openings) is about 1  $\mu\text{m}$ . The striped mask layers **54** are formed in parallel to the [11-20] direction of the underlayer **53** consisting of Si-doped GaN.

The mask layers **54** are employed as masks for etching the surface of the underlayer **53** by a thickness of about 1  $\mu\text{m}$  through RIE or the like. Thus, the surface of the underlayer **53** is brought into an uneven shape, as shown in FIG. 23. The shape of the projection portions varies with etching conditions, such that upper parts of recess portions may be larger or smaller in width than bottom parts thereof. In the following description, projection portions of the etched underlayer **53** are in the form of a mesa (trapezoid). The uneven surface of the underlayer **53** has ridges of a height of about 1  $\mu\text{m}$ , and they are formed in parallel to the [11-20] direction of the underlayer **53** consisting of Si-doped GaN.

Then, Si-doped GaN layers **55** are re-grown from the bottom and side surfaces, serving as seed crystals, of the exposed recess portions of the underlayer **53** consisting of Si-doped GaN, as shown in FIG. 24. In an initial stage, the Si-doped GaN layers **55** are vertically (upwardly) grown from the bottom surfaces of the recess portions of the underlayer **53** and also laterally grown from the side surfaces of the recess portions of the underlayer **53**, as shown in FIGS. 24 and 25. The Si-doped GaN layers **55** are examples of the “first nitride-based semiconductor layer” according to the present invention.

From the state shown in FIG. 25, the Si-doped GaN layers **55** are laterally grown on the mask layers **54**, as shown in FIG. 26. The Si-doped GaN layers **55** laterally grown on the mask layers **54** coalesce into a continuous Si-doped GaN

15

layer **55** of about 5  $\mu\text{m}$  in thickness having a flattened surface, as shown in FIG. **27**.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth embodiment, the Si-doped GaN layers **55** are grown from the bottom and side surfaces, serving as seed crystals, of the recess portions of the underlayer **43** consisting of Si-doped GaN as hereinabove described, whereby dislocations of the Si-doped GaN layers **55** are bent in the in-plane direction of the (0001) plane of the Si-doped GaN layers **55** when the Si-doped GaN layers **55** are laterally grown from the side surfaces of the recess portions of the underlayer **53** or on the mask layers **54**. Thus, the dislocation density can be reduced around the surfaces of the Si-doped GaN layers **55**.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth embodiment, the surface of the underlayer **53** is brought into an uneven shape as hereinabove described, whereby only the surface of the underlayer **53** may be etched. Thus, the etching time for forming the projection portions on the surface on the underlayer **53** can be reduced as compared with the conventional process of forming the projection portions on the surface shown in FIG. **30**. Consequently, a method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor having excellent mass productivity can be obtained similarly to the first to third embodiments.

In the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth embodiment, the underlayer **53** consisting of Si-doped GaN is grown after forming the buffer layers **52** on the SiC substrate **51**, whereby the underlayer **53** having low dislocation density can be readily formed.

FIG. **28** is a perspective view showing a semiconductor laser device fabricated with the aforementioned method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth embodiment. The structure of the semiconductor laser device fabricated with the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth embodiment is now described with reference to FIG. **28**.

In the structure of the semiconductor laser device according to the fourth embodiment, an anti-cracking layer **25**, an n-type second cladding layer **26**, an n-type first cladding layer **27**, an MQW emission layer **28**, a p-type first cladding layer **29**, a p-type second cladding layer **30**, current blocking layers **31** and a p-type contact layer **32** are formed on the Si-doped layer GaN layer **55** shown in FIG. **27**, similarly to the second embodiment. The compositions and thicknesses of the layers **25** to **32** are similar to those in the second embodiment.

A p-side electrode **33** is formed on a projection portion of the p-type contact layer **32** reflecting the mesa shape of the p-type second cladding layer **30**. The SiC substrate **51** has conductivity, and hence an n-side electrode **34** is formed on the back surface of the SiC substrate **51**.

In the semiconductor laser device according to the fourth embodiment, the Si-doped GaN layer **55** having excellent mass productivity and low dislocation density formed by the method of forming a nitride-based semiconductor according to the fourth embodiment shown in FIG. **22** to **27** is employed as an underlayer for forming the layers **25** to **32** thereon as hereinabove described, whereby excellent crystallinity can be implemented in the layers **25** to **32**. Consequently, a semiconductor laser device having excellent mass productivity and excellent device characteristics can be obtained.

While the sapphire substrate **41** and the SiC substrate **51** are employed in the aforementioned third and fourth embodiments respectively, for example, the present inven-

16

tion is not restricted to this but a spinel substrate, a GaN substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB<sub>2</sub> substrate or a quartz substrate may alternatively be employed.

Although the present invention has been described and illustrated in detail, it is clearly understood that the same is by way of illustration and example only and is not to be taken by way of limitation, the spirit and scope of the present invention being limited only by the terms of the appended claims.

While the recess portions of the surfaces of the sapphire substrate **1**, the Si substrate **21** and the underlayers **43** and **53** are formed in the height of about 1  $\mu\text{m}$  in the aforementioned first to fourth embodiments, the present invention is not restricted to this but the height of the recess portions is preferably set in the range of several nm to several  $\mu\text{m}$  not reaching the bottom surfaces of the sapphire substrate **1**, the Si substrate **21** and the underlayers **43** and **53**.

While the striped mask layers **2**, **22**, **44** and **54** are formed in parallel with the [1-100] direction of the sapphire substrate **1**, the [1-10] direction of the Si substrate **21** and the [11-20] directions of the GaN underlayers **43** and **53** in the aforementioned first to fourth embodiments respectively, the present invention is not restricted to this but the striped mask layers may alternatively be formed in a direction different from the aforementioned ones. For example, the mask layers **44** and **45** according to the third and fourth embodiments may be formed in parallel with the [1-100] directions of the GaN underlayers **43** and **53**.

While the projection portions of the surfaces of the sapphire substrate **1**, the Si substrate **21** and the underlayers **43** and **53** are formed in parallel with the [1-100] direction of the sapphire substrate **1**, the [1-10] direction of the Si substrate **21** and the [11-20] directions of the GaN underlayers **43** and **53** in the first to fourth embodiments respectively, the present invention is not restricted to this but the projection portions of the surface may be formed in a direction different from the above. For example, the projection portions of the surfaces of the underlayers **43** and **53** according to the third and fourth embodiments may alternatively be formed in parallel with the [1-100] directions of the GaN underlayers **43** and **53**.

While the mask layers **2**, **22**, **44** and **54** and the openings thereof are formed in a striped shape in the aforementioned first to fourth embodiments, the present invention is not restricted to this but the mask layers may alternatively be formed in a circular, hexagonal or triangular shape, and the openings thereof may also be formed in a circular, hexagonal or triangular shape. When the mask layers and the openings thereof are formed in a hexagonal or triangular shape, the sides of the hexagons or triangles may match with any crystal orientation.

While the recess and projection portions of the surfaces of the sapphire substrate **1**, the Si substrate **21** and the underlayers **43** and **53** are formed in a striped shape in the aforementioned first to fourth embodiments, the present invention is not restricted to this but the recess portions or the projection portions of the surfaces of the sapphire substrate **1**, the Si substrate **21** and the underlayers **43** and **53** may alternatively be formed in a circular, hexagonal or triangular shape. When the recess or projection portions are formed in a hexagonal or triangular shape, the sides of the hexagons or triangles may match with any crystal orientation.

While the nitride-based semiconductors are employed for preparing semiconductor laser devices in the aforementioned first to fourth embodiments, the present invention is

not restricted to this but also applicable to another device such as a light emitting diode device or a transistor employing a nitride-based semiconductor.

In each of the aforementioned first to fourth embodiments, the nitride-based semiconductor may have a wurtzite crystal structure or a zinc blende crystal structure.

While crystal growth of each nitride-based semiconductor layer is performed by MOVPE in the aforementioned first to fourth embodiments, the present invention is not restricted to this but crystal growth may alternatively be performed by HVPE or gas source MBE employing TMA1, TMGa, TMIn, NH<sub>3</sub>, SiH or Cp<sub>2</sub>Mg as source gas.

In each of the first to fourth embodiments, the bottom surfaces of the recess portions of the surface of the sapphire substrate **1**, the Si substrate **21** or the underlayer **43** or **53** are preferably formed in a width within the range of several 100 nm to several 10 μm.

While the n-type first cladding layers **8** or **27** and the p-type first cladding layers **10** or **29** consist of GaN in the aforementioned first to fourth embodiments, the present invention is not restricted to this but the first cladding layers may consist of other materials having a wider bandgap than the MQW emission layer. For example, AlGaInN such as Al<sub>0.01</sub>Ga<sub>0.99</sub>N, InGaInN such as In<sub>0.01</sub>Ga<sub>0.99</sub>N, or AlGaInN such as Al<sub>0.01</sub>Ga<sub>0.98</sub>In<sub>0.01</sub>N may be employed as the materials constituting the first cladding layers.

What is claimed is:

**1.** A nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device comprising:

a substrate comprising a surface having projection portions and recess portions;

a buffer layer formed on bottom surfaces of said recess portions; and

a nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on said buffer layer, wherein

said buffer layer is formed not to be in contact with upper surfaces of said projection portions.

**2.** The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim **1**, wherein

said nitride-based semiconductor layer has a flat surface.

**3.** A nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device comprising:

a substrate comprising a surface having projection portions and recess portions;

a buffer layer formed on bottom surfaces of said recess portions;

a nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on side surfaces of said recess portions; and

an n-type cladding layer, an emission layer and a p-type cladding layer, formed on said nitride-based semiconductor layer; wherein

said recess portions or said projection portions are formed in a circular, hexagonal or triangular shape in a plan view.

**4.** The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim **1**, wherein

said substrate includes a substrate selected from a group consisting of a sapphire substrate, a spinel substrate, an Si substrate, an SiC substrate, a GaN substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB2 substrate and a quartz substrate.

**5.** The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim **3**, wherein

said nitride-based semiconductor layer has a flat surface.

**6.** The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim **3**, wherein

said substrate includes a substrate selected from a group consisting of a sapphire substrate, a spinel substrate, an Si substrate, an SiC substrate, a GaN substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB2 substrate and a quartz substrate.

**7.** A nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device comprising:

a substrate comprising a surface having projection portions and recess portions;

a buffer layer formed on bottom surfaces of said recess portions;

a nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on side surfaces of said recess portions; and

an n-type layer, an emission layer and a p-type layer, formed on said nitride-based semiconductor layer, wherein

said recess portions or said projection portions are formed in a circular, hexagonal or triangular shape in a plan view.

**8.** A nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device comprising:

a substrate including a surface having projection portions and recess portions;

a buffer layer formed on bottom surfaces of said recess portions; and

a nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on side surfaces of said recess portions, wherein

said recess portions or said projection portions are formed in a circular, hexagonal or triangular shape in a plan view.

**9.** A nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device comprising:

a substrate including a surface having projection portions and recess portions;

a buffer layer formed on bottom surfaces of said recess portions; and

a nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on side surfaces of said recess portions, wherein

bottom surfaces of said recess portions are formed in a width within the range of several 100 nm to several 10 μm.

**10.** The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim **7**, wherein

said nitride-based semiconductor layer has a flat surface.

**11.** The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim **7**, wherein

said substrate includes a substrate selected from a group consisting of a sapphire substrate, a spinel substrate, an Si substrate, an SiC substrate, a GaN substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB2 substrate and a quartz substrate.

**12.** The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim **7**, wherein

bottom surfaces of the recess portions are formed in a width within the range of several 100 nm to several 10 μm.

**13.** The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim **8**, wherein

said nitride-based semiconductor layer has a flat surface.

**14.** The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim **8**, wherein

said substrate includes a substrate selected from a group consisting of a sapphire substrate, a spinel substrate, an Si substrate, an SiC substrate, a GaN substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB2 substrate and a quartz substrate.

US 7,355,208 B2

19

15. The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim 8, wherein bottom surfaces of the recess portions are formed in a width within the range of several 100 nm to several 10 μm.

16. The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim 9, wherein

said nitride-based semiconductor layer has a flat surface.

17. The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim 9, wherein

said substrate includes a substrate selected from a group consisting of a sapphire substrate, a spinel substrate, an Si substrate, an SiC substrate, a GaN substrate, a GaAs substrate, a GaP substrate, an InP substrate, a ZrB2 substrate and a quartz substrate.

18. The nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device according to claim 3, wherein

bottom surfaces of the recess portions are formed in a width within the range of several 100 nm to several 10 μm.

19. A nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device comprising:

20

a substrate comprising a surface having projection portions and recess portions;

a buffer layer formed on bottom surfaces of said recess portions; and

a nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on side surfaces of said recess portions, wherein

said projection portions are in the form of a mesa.

20. A nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device comprising:

a substrate comprising a surface having projection portions and recess portions;

a buffer layer formed on bottom surfaces of said recess portions; and

a nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on side surfaces of said recess portions, wherein

upper parts of said recess portions are larger in width than bottom parts of said recess portions.

\* \* \* \* \*

# Exhibit 2



(12) **United States Patent**  
**Hsieh et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 7,489,068 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Feb. 10, 2009**

(54) **LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE**

(56) **References Cited**

(75) Inventors: **Min-Hsun Hsieh**, Hsinchu (TW);  
**Ta-Cheng Hsu**, Hsinchu (TW);  
**Wei-Chih Peng**, Hsinchu (TW); **Ya-Ju Lee**, Hsinchu (TW)

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,442,184 B1 8/2002 Ota et al. .... 372/43  
6,657,236 B1 12/2003 Thibeault et al. .... 257/98  
2002/0017652 A1 2/2002 Illek et al. .... 257/95  
2004/0104672 A1\* 6/2004 Shiang et al. .... 313/506

(73) Assignee: **Epistar Corporation**, Hsinchu (TW)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 491 days.

TW 544958 8/1992

(21) Appl. No.: **11/326,750**

\* cited by examiner

(22) Filed: **Jan. 6, 2006**

*Primary Examiner*—Vip Patel  
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—J.C. Patents

(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2006/0163595 A1 Jul. 27, 2006

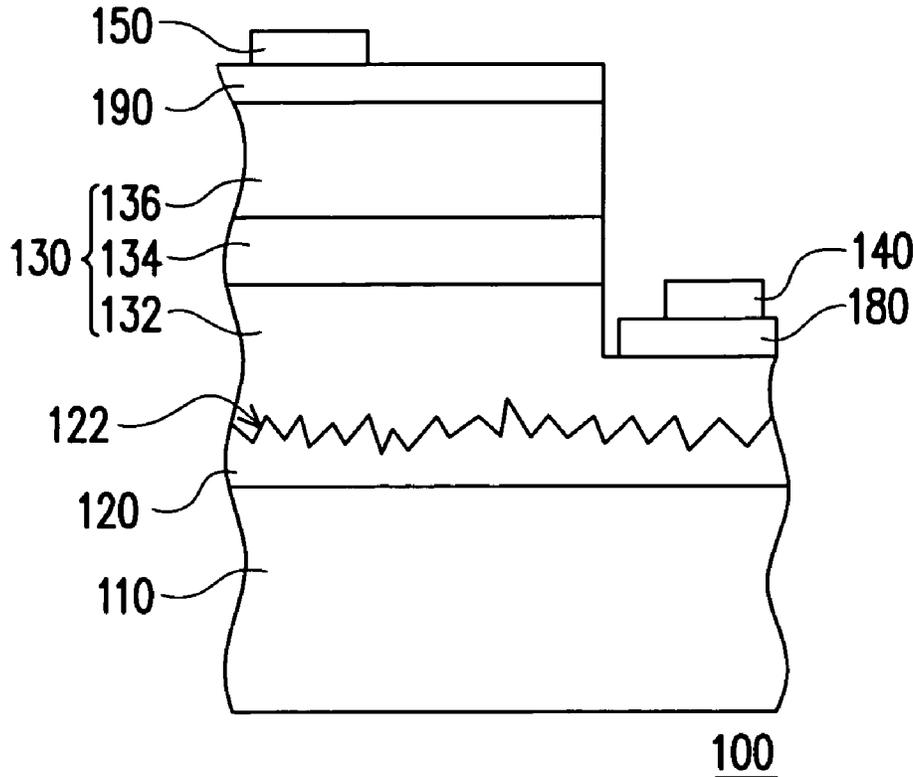
(57) **ABSTRACT**

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**  
Jan. 25, 2005 (TW) ..... 94102193 A

A light emitting device having a transparent substrate, a light emitting stack, and a transparent adhesive layer is provided. The light emitting stack is disposed above the transparent substrate and comprises a diffusing surface. The transparent adhesive layer is disposed between the transparent substrate and the diffusing surface of the light emitting stack; an index of refraction of the light emitting stack is different from that of the transparent adhesive layer.

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**H01J 5/16** (2006.01)  
(52) **U.S. Cl.** ..... 313/116; 313/498; 313/506  
(58) **Field of Classification Search** ..... 313/116,  
313/498, 506  
See application file for complete search history.

**28 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets**



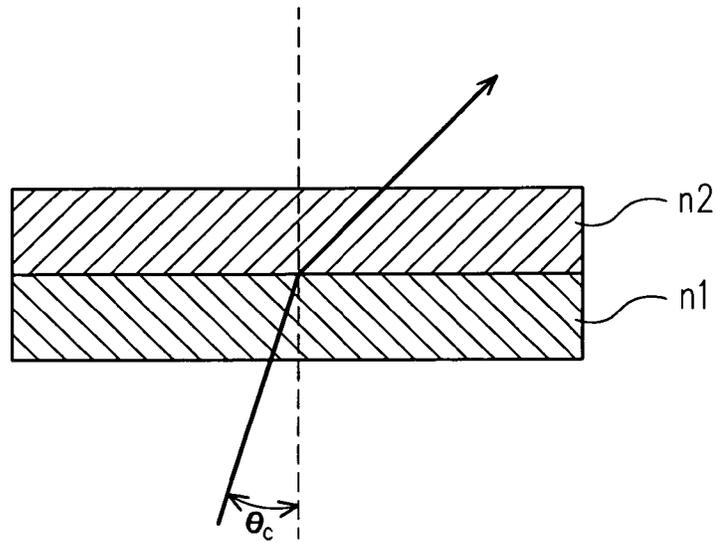


FIG. 1 (PRIOR ART)

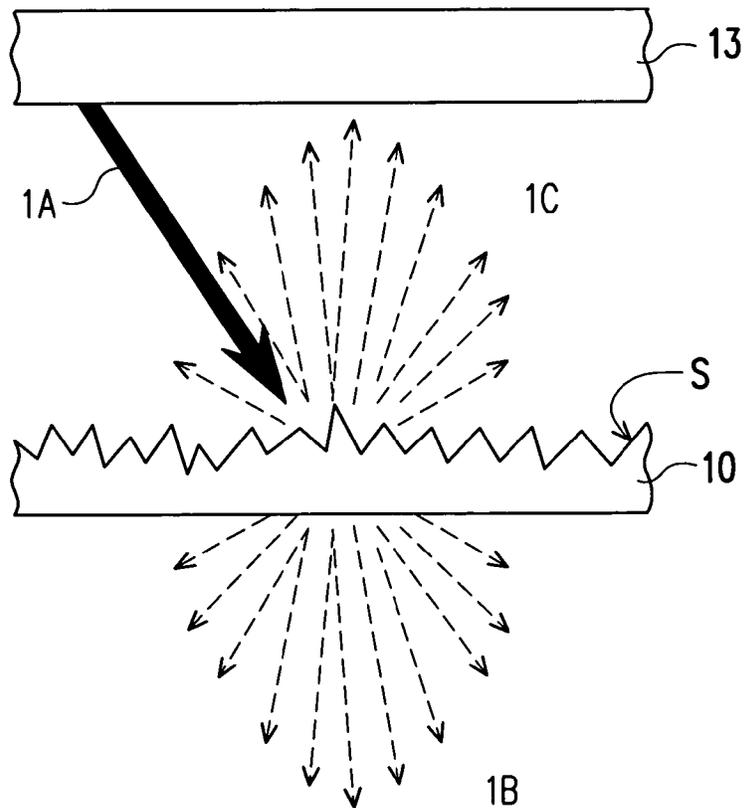


FIG. 2

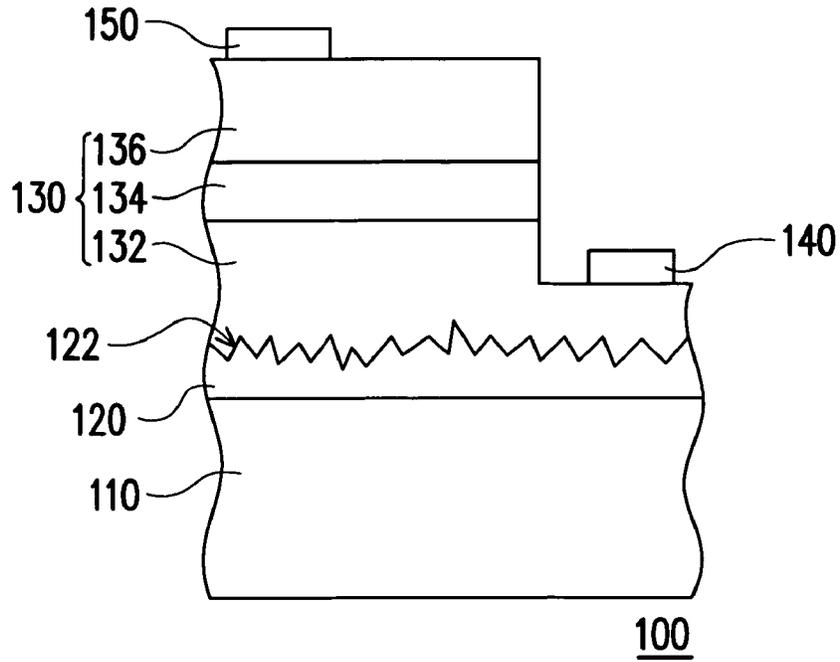


FIG. 3

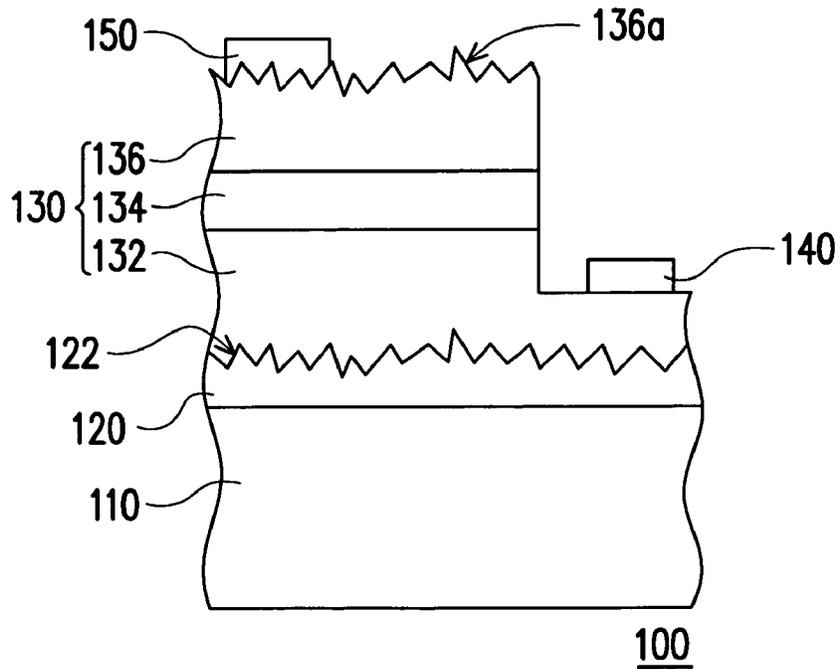


FIG. 4

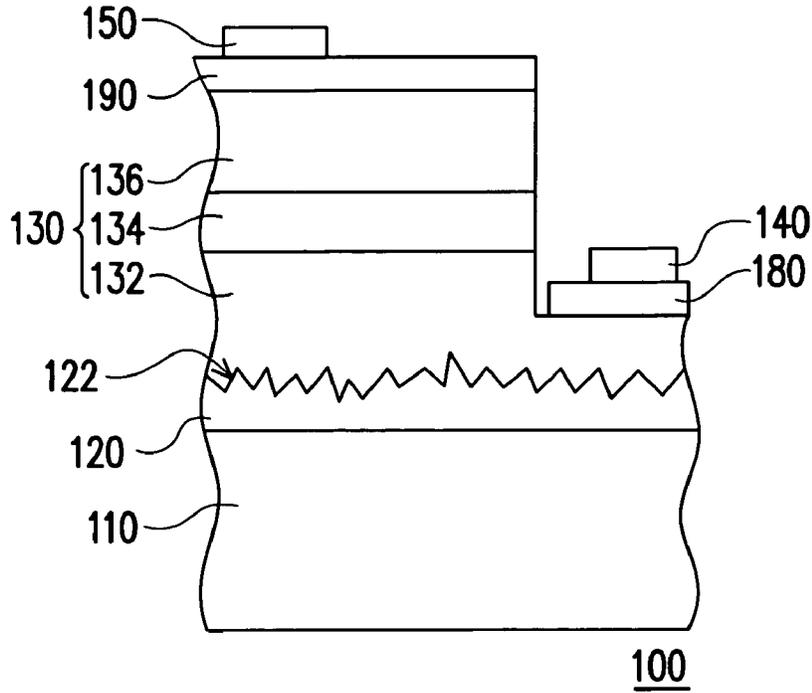


FIG. 5

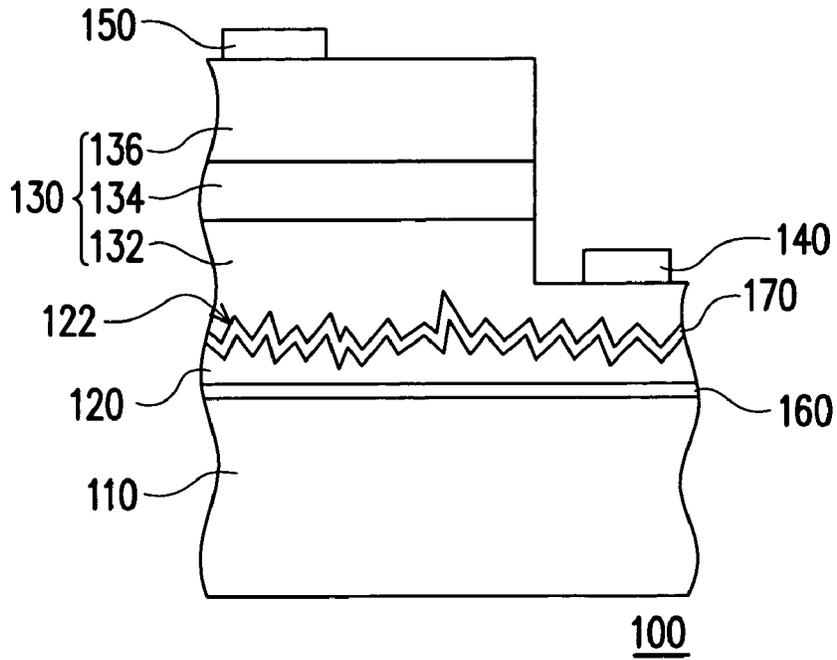


FIG. 6

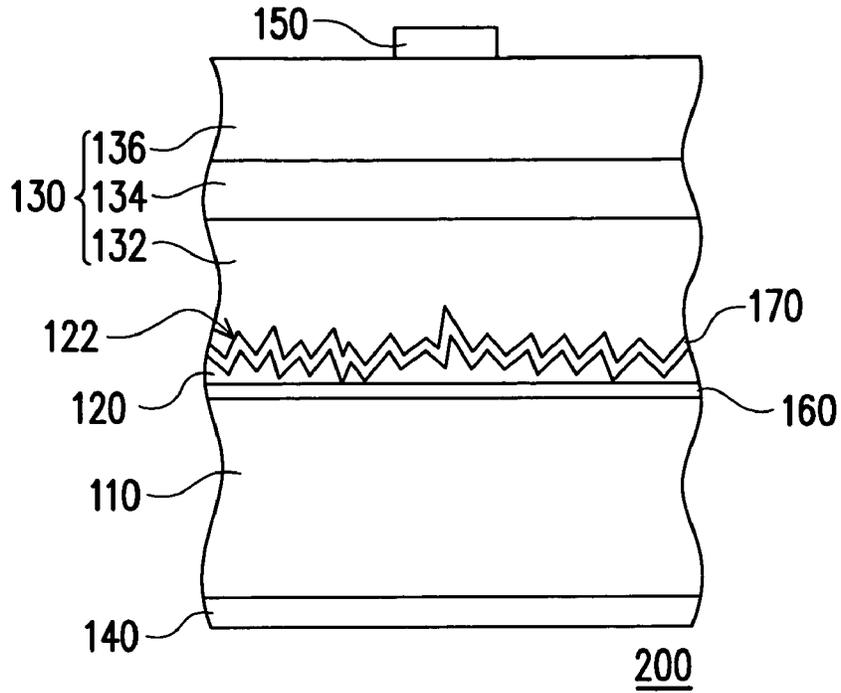


FIG. 7

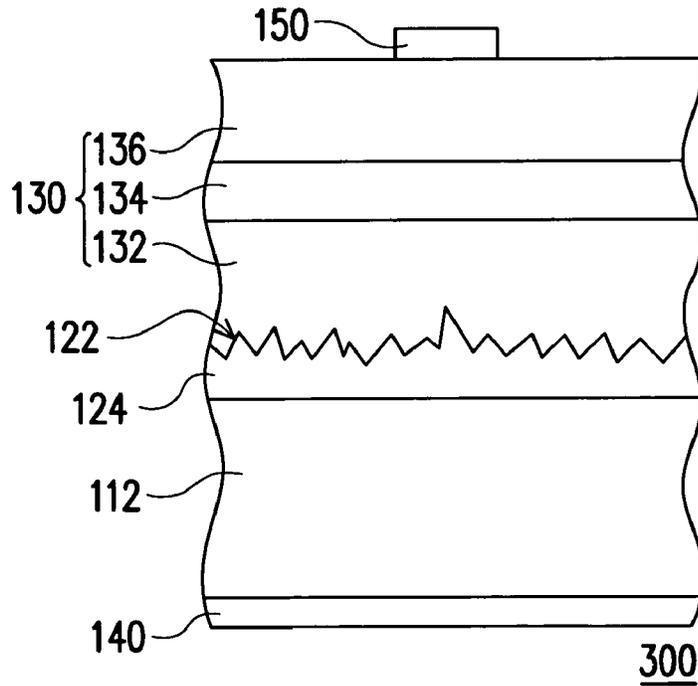


FIG. 8

US 7,489,068 B2

1

**LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE****CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION**

This application claims the priority benefit of Taiwan application serial no. 94102193, filed on Jan. 25, 2005. All disclosure of the Taiwan application is incorporated herein by reference.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION****1. Technical Field**

The present invention relates to a light emitting device and in particular to a light emitting device having a diffusing surface.

**2. Description of the Related Art**

Light emitting devices have been employed in a wide variety of applications, including optical displays, traffic lights, data storage apparatus, communication devices, illumination apparatus, and medical treatment equipment. How to improve the light emitting efficiency of light emitting devices is an important issue in this art.

Referring to FIG. 1, according to Snell's law, when a light is directed from one material with an index of refraction  $n_1$  towards another material with an index of refraction  $n_2$ , the light will be refracted if its incident angle is smaller than a critical angle  $\theta_c$ . Otherwise, the light will be totally reflected from the interface between the two materials. In other words, when a light beam generated from a light emitting diode (LED) travels across an interface from a material of a higher index of refraction to a material of a lower index of refraction, the angle between the incident light beam and the reflected light beam must be equal or less than  $2\theta_c$  for the light to be emitted out. It means that when the light generated from the LED travels from an epitaxial layer having a higher index of refraction to a medium having a lower index of refraction, such as a substrate, air and so on, a portion of the light will be refracted into the medium, and another portion of the light with an incident angle larger than the critical angle will be reflected to the epitaxial layer of the LED. Because the environment surrounding the epitaxial layer of the LED has a lower index of refraction, the reflected light can be reflected for several times inside the LED and finally a certain portion of said reflected light can be absorbed.

In U.S. Patent Publication No. 2002/0017652 entitled "Semiconductor Chip for Optoelectronics", an epitaxial layer of a light-emitting device forming on a non-transparent substrate is etched to form a micro reflective structure having a multiplicity of semi-spheres, pyramids, or cones, then a metal reflective layer is deposited on the epitaxial layer. The top of the micro reflective structure is bonded to a conductive carrier (silicon wafer), and then the non-transparent substrate of the epitaxial layer is removed. All the light generated from the light emitting layer and incident to the micro reflective structure will be reflected back to the epitaxial layer and emitted out of the LED with a direction perpendicular to a light emitting surface. Therefore, the light will not be restricted by the critical angle any more.

**SUMMARY**

Accordingly, the present invention is directed to a light emitting device utilizing a diffusing surface formed in a light emitting stack of the light emitting device to increase the light extraction efficiency and further improve its light emitting efficiency.

2

The present invention is directed to a light emitting device to enhance the light extraction efficiency of the light emitting device and further improve the light emitting efficiency.

As embodied and broadly described herein, the present invention provides a light emitting device comprising a transparent substrate, a light emitting stack and a transparent adhesive layer. The light emitting stack is disposed above the transparent substrate and comprises a diffusing surface. The transparent adhesive layer is disposed between the transparent substrate and the diffusing surface of the light emitting stack, wherein an index of refraction of the light emitting stack is different from that of the transparent adhesive layer.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, a material of the transparent substrate is selected from one of the group consisting of GaP, SiC,  $Al_2O_3$  and glass.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, a material of the light emitting stack is selected from one of the group consisting of AlGaInP, AlN, GaN, AlGaIn, InGaIn and AlInGaIn.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, a material of the transparent adhesive layer is selected from one of the group consisting of polyimide, benzocyclobutene (BCB), prefluorocyclobutane (PFCB) and indium tin oxide.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the diffusing surface is a rough surface.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the rough surface comprises a plurality of micro protrusions. The shape of the micro protrusions is selected from one of the group consisting of semi-sphere, pyramid, pyramid polygon, and combinations thereof.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the rough surface is a convex-concave surface.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the light emitting stack comprises a first semiconductor layer, a light emitting layer and a second semiconductor layer. The first semiconductor layer is disposed above the substrate and has the diffusing surface. The light emitting layer is disposed on a portion of the first semiconductor layer. The second semiconductor layer is disposed on the light emitting layer.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the second semiconductor layer has another diffusing surface.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the light emitting device further comprises a first electrode and a second electrode. The first electrode is disposed on the first semiconductor layer where the light emitting layer is not disposed thereon, and the second electrode is disposed on the second semiconductor layer.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the light emitting device further comprises a first transparent conductive layer disposed between the first electrode and the first semiconductor layer.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, a material of the first transparent conductive layer is selected from one of the group consisting of indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tin oxide, zinc aluminium oxide and zinc tin oxide.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the light emitting device further comprises a first reaction layer and a second reaction layer. The first reaction layer is disposed between the transparent substrate and the transparent adhesive layer, and the second reaction layer disposed between the transparent adhesive layer and the light emitting stack.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the first reaction layer is conductive.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the second reaction layer is conductive.

US 7,489,068 B2

3

According to one embodiment of the present invention, a material of the first reaction layer is selected from one of the group consisting of SiNx, Ti and Cr.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, a material of the second reaction layer is selected from one of the group consisting of SiNx, Ti and Cr.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the second reaction layer is in ohmic contact with the first reaction layer with the existence of the protrusions of the plurality of micro protrusions penetrating through the transparent adhesive layer.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the second reaction layer is in ohmic contact with the first reaction layer with the existence of the convex part of the convex-concave surface penetrating through the transparent adhesive layer.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the light emitting stack comprises a first semiconductor layer, a light emitting layer and a second semiconductor layer. The first semiconductor layer is disposed above the substrate and has the diffusing surface. The light emitting layer is disposed on the first semiconductor layer. The second semiconductor layer is disposed on the light emitting layer.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the transparent substrate is conductive.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the transparent adhesive layer is a transparent conductive adhesive layer and a material of the transparent conductive adhesive layer is selected from one of the group consisting of intrinsically conductive polymer and polymer having conductive material distributed therein.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the polymer is selected from one of the group consisting of polyimide, benzocyclobutene (BCB), and prefluorocyclobutane (PFCB).

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the conductive material is selected from one of the group consisting of indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tin oxide, zinc oxide, zinc tin oxide, Au and Ni/Au.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the light emitting device further comprises a first electrode and a second electrode. The first electrode is disposed on the second semiconductor layer, and the second electrode is disposed under the transparent substrate.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the light emitting device further comprises a transparent conductive layer disposed between the second semiconductor layer and the first electrode.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, a material of the transparent conductive layer is selected from one of the group consisting of indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tin oxide, zinc aluminium oxide and zinc tin oxide.

The present invention is to bond the transparent substrate and the light emitting stack having the diffusing surface together by the transparent adhesive layer. The light emitting stack and the transparent adhesive layer have different indices of refraction, such that the possibility of light extraction of the light emitting device is raised, and the light emitting efficiency is improved, too.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The accompanying drawings are included to provide a further understanding of the invention, and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification. The drawings

4

illustrate embodiments of the invention and, together with the description, serve to explain the principles of the invention.

FIG. 1 is a schematic diagram illustrating the Snell's law.

FIG. 2 is a schematic diagram showing a light field of the present invention.

FIG. 3 is a schematic cross-sectional view showing a light emitting device according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 4 is a schematic cross-sectional view showing a light emitting device having two diffusing surfaces according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 5 is a schematic cross-sectional view showing a light emitting device having transparent conductive layers according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 6 is a schematic cross-sectional view showing a light emitting device having reaction layers according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 7 is a schematic cross-sectional view showing a light emitting device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 8 is a schematic cross-sectional view showing a light emitting device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE EMBODIMENTS

Reference will now be made in detail to the present preferred embodiments of the invention, examples of which are illustrated in the accompanying drawings. Wherever possible, the same reference numbers are used in the drawings and the description to refer to the same or like parts.

FIG. 2 is a schematic diagram showing a light field of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 2, when a light 1A generated from a light emitting layer 13 is directed towards a diffusing surface S, a portion of the light 1A is refracted to a transparent substrate 10 to form a light field 1B, and another portion of the light 1A is diffused by the diffusing surface S to form a light field 1C. The present invention utilizes the presence of the diffusing surface S to make the light, which is restricted to the critical angle, be reflected to the light emitting layer 13 after diffusion, and the light will be extracted from the front of the light emitting layer 13, such that the light extraction efficiency will be enhanced. If a portion of the diffused light is totally reflected to the diffusing surface S, it will be diffused again to change its incident angle, thus improving the light extraction efficiency. Therefore, no matter how many times the light experiences the total internal reflection, the light will be diffused by the diffusing surface S, to increase a probability of light extraction and enhance the light emitting efficiency.

FIG. 3 is a schematic cross-sectional view showing a light emitting device according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention. The light emitting device 100 comprises a transparent substrate 110, a transparent adhesive layer 120, a light emitting stack 130, a first electrode 140 and a second electrode 150. In one embodiment of the present invention, the material of the transparent substrate 110 is selected from one of the group consisting of GaP, SiC, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and glass. The transparent adhesive layer 120 is formed on the transparent substrate 110, and the material of the transparent adhesive layer 120 can be polyimide, benzocyclobutene (BCB), prefluorocyclobutane (PFCB) or indium tin oxide. The light emitting stack 130 comprises a first semiconductor layer 132, a light emitting layer 134 and a second semiconductor layer 136, and the index of refraction of the light emitting stack 130 is different from that of the transparent adhesive layer 120.

The first semiconductor layer **132** attaches to the transparent substrate **110** through the transparent adhesive layer **120**, and has a diffusing surface **122** next to the transparent adhesive layer **120**. The material of the first semiconductor layer **132**, the light emitting layer **134** and the second semiconductor layer **136** can be AlGaInP, AlN, GaN, AlGaIn, InGaIn or AlInGaIn. An upper surface of the first semiconductor layer **132** has an epitaxy region and an electrode region. The light emitting layer **134** is formed on the epitaxy region of the first semiconductor layer **132**. The second semiconductor layer **136** is formed on the light emitting layer **134**. The first electrode **140** is formed on the electrode region of the first semiconductor layer **132**. The second electrode **150** is formed on the second semiconductor layer **136**. Referring to FIG. 4, an upper surface of the second semiconductor layer **136** may further comprise another diffusing surface **136a**, thereby enhancing the light extraction efficiency.

The way to form the first semiconductor layer **132**, the light emitting layer **134** and the second semiconductor layer **136** on the transparent substrate **110** as shown in FIGS. 3 and 4 is to use an epitaxy method. The diffusing surfaces **122** and **136a** are rough surfaces, and they can be formed during the epitaxy process. They also can be formed by etching a part of the first semiconductor layer **132** through wet etching or dry etching, such as inductive coupling plasma (ICP), during the epitaxy process. The light emitting diode having the rough surface is attached to the transparent substrate **110** by the transparent adhesive layer **120**.

In another embodiment of the present invention, the diffusing surface **122** of the first semiconductor layer **132** may comprise a plurality of micro protrusions and attaches to the transparent substrate **110** through the transparent adhesive layer **120**. The shape of the micro protrusions can be a hemisphere, a pyramid or a pyramid polygon. Because of the micro protrusions, the diffusing surface is roughened, and the light extraction efficiency is enhanced.

In one embodiment of the present invention, referring to FIG. 5, a first transparent conductive layer **180** is selectively disposed between the first electrode **140** and the first semiconductor layer **132**. The material of the first transparent conductive layer **180** comprises indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tin oxide, zinc aluminium oxide or zinc tin oxide. Similarly, a second transparent conductive layer **190** is selectively disposed between the second semiconductor layer **136** and the second electrode **150**. The material of the second transparent conductive layer **190** comprises indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tin oxide, zinc aluminium oxide or zinc tin oxide.

Besides, referring to FIG. 6, a first reaction layer **160** can be selectively disposed between the transparent substrate **110** and the transparent adhesive layer **120**, and a second reaction layer **170** can be selectively disposed between the transparent adhesive layer **120** and the first semiconductor layer **132**, thereby increasing the adhesion of the transparent adhesive layer **120**. The material of the first reaction layer **160** and the second reaction layer **170** can be SiNx, Ti or Cr.

FIG. 7 is a schematic cross-sectional view showing a vertical structure light emitting device **200** light emitting device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. The transparent substrate **110** is a conductive substrate. The first semiconductor layer **132** with the second reaction layer **170** underneath is coupled to a gel-state transparent adhesive layer **120**, and the protrusion part of the second reaction layer **170** penetrates through the transparent adhesive layer **120** and is ohmic contact with the first reaction layer **160** because the first reaction layer **160** and the second reaction layer **170** are both conductive. Then, a first electrode

**140** and a second electrode **150** are formed on the lower surface of the transparent substrate **110** and the upper surface of the second semiconductor layer **136** respectively. Similarly, a transparent conductive layer (not shown) is selectively disposed between the second electrode **150** and the second semiconductor layer **136**. The material of the transparent conductive layer comprises indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tin oxide, zinc aluminium oxide or zinc tin oxide.

FIG. 8 is a schematic cross-sectional view showing a light emitting device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 8, the structure of the light emitting device **300** is similar to that of the light emitting device **100** shown in FIG. 3. The difference between them is that a transparent conductive adhesive layer **124** replaces the transparent adhesive layer **120**, and the transparent substrate **110** is replaced by a transparent conductive substrate **112**, such that the light emitting device **300** is electrically conductive vertically. The transparent conductive adhesive layer **124** is composed of intrinsically conductive polymer or polymer having conductive material distributed therein. The conductive material comprises indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tin oxide, zinc oxide, zinc tin oxide, Au or Ni/Au. The first electrode **140** is formed under the transparent conductive substrate **112**; the second electrode **150** is formed on the second semiconductor layer **136**.

In one embodiment of the present invention, the light emitting device **300** further comprises a transparent conductive layer (not shown) disposed between the second electrode **150** and the second semiconductor layer **136**. The material of the transparent conductive layer comprises indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tin oxide, zinc aluminium oxide or zinc tin oxide.

The present invention is to combine the transparent substrate and the light emitting stack together by the transparent adhesive layer having the diffusing surface. The light emitting stack and the transparent adhesive layer have different indices of refraction, such that the possibility of light extraction of the light emitting device is raised, and the light emitting efficiency is improved, too.

It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various modifications and variations can be made to the structures in accordance with the present invention without departing from the scope or spirit of the invention. In view of the foregoing, it is intended that the present invention cover modifications and variations of this invention provided they fall within the scope of the following claims and their equivalents.

What is claimed is:

1. A light emitting device, comprising:

a transparent substrate;  
a light emitting stack having a first diffusing surface above the transparent substrate; and  
a transparent adhesive layer between the transparent substrate and the first diffusing surface, wherein an index of refraction of the light emitting stack is different from that of the transparent adhesive layer.

2. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the transparent substrate comprises a material selected from the group consisting of GaP, SiC, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, and glass.

3. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the transparent adhesive layer comprises a material selected from the group consisting of polyimide, benzocyclobutene (BCB), prefluorocyclobutane (PFCB), and indium tin oxide.

4. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the first diffusing surface comprises a rough surface.

5. The light emitting device according to claim 4, wherein the rough surface comprises a plurality of micro protrusions.

7

6. The light-emitting device according to claim 5, wherein the micro protrusions have a shape selected from the group consisting of semi-sphere, pyramid, pyramid polygon, and combinations thereof.

7. The light emitting device according to claim 4, wherein the rough surface comprises a convex-concave surface.

8. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the light emitting stack comprises:

a first semiconductor layer above the substrate and having the first diffusing surface;

a light emitting layer on a portion of the first semiconductor layer; and

a second semiconductor layer on the light emitting layer.

9. The light emitting device according to claim 8, wherein the second semiconductor layer has a second diffusing surface.

10. The light emitting device according to claim 8, further comprising a first electrode and a second electrode, wherein the first electrode is on the first semiconductor layer where the tight emitting layer is not disposed thereon, and the second electrode is on the second semiconductor layer.

11. The light emitting device according to claim 10, further comprising a first transparent conductive layer between the first electrode and the first semiconductor layer.

12. The light emitting device according to claim 11, wherein the first transparent conductive layer comprises a material selected from the group consisting of indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tin oxide, zinc aluminum oxide, and zinc tin oxide.

13. The light emitting device according to claim 1, further comprising a first reaction layer and a second reaction layer, wherein the first reaction layer is between the transparent substrate and the transparent adhesive layer, and the second reaction layer between the transparent adhesive layer and the light emitting stack.

14. The light emitting device according to claim 13, wherein the first reaction layer comprises a material selected from the group consisting of SiN<sub>x</sub>, Ti, and Cr.

15. The light emitting device according to claim 13, wherein the second reaction layer comprises a material selected from the group consisting of SiN<sub>x</sub>, Ti, and Cr.

16. The light emitting device according to claim 13, wherein at least one of the first reaction layer and the second reaction layer is conductive.

17. The light emitting device according to claim 13, wherein the first diffusing surface comprises a plurality of micro protrusions, and the second reaction layer is in ohmic contact with the first reaction layer with the existence of the protrusions penetrating through the transparent adhesive layer.

8

18. The light emitting device according to claim 17, wherein the micro protrusions have a shape selected from the group consisting of semi-sphere, pyramid, pyramid polygon, and combinations thereof.

19. The light emitting device according to claim 13, wherein the first diffusing surface comprises a convex-concave surface, and the second reaction layer is in ohmic contact with the first reaction layer with the existence of a convex part of the convex-concave surface penetrating through the transparent adhesive layer.

20. The light emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the light emitting stack comprises:

a first semiconductor layer above the substrate and having the first diffusing surface;

a light emitting layer on the first semiconductor layer; and

a second semiconductor layer on the light emitting layer.

21. The light-emitting device according to claim 20, wherein the transparent substrate is conductive.

22. The light emitting device according to claim 20, wherein the second semiconductor layer has a second diffusing surface.

23. The light emitting device according to claim 20, wherein the transparent adhesive layer is a conductive adhesive layer and the transparent conductive adhesive layer comprises a material selected from the group consisting of intrinsically conductive polymer and polymer having conductive material distributed therein.

24. The light emitting device according to claim 23, wherein the polymer having conductive material distributed therein is selected from the group consisting of polyimide, benzocyclobutene (BCB), and prefluorocyclobutane (PFCB).

25. The light emitting device according to claim 23, wherein the conductive material comprises a material selected from the group consisting of indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tine oxide, zinc oxide, zinc tin oxide, Au, and Ni/Au.

26. The light emitting device according to claim 20, further comprising a first electrode and a second electrode, wherein the first electrode is on the second semiconductor layer, and the second electrode is under the transparent substrate.

27. The light emitting device according to claim 26, further comprising a transparent conductive layer between the second semiconductor layer and the first electrode.

28. The light emitting device according to claim 27, wherein the transparent conductive layer comprises a material selected from the group consisting of indium tin oxide, cadmium tin oxide, antimony tin oxide, zinc aluminum oxide, and zinc tin oxide.

\* \* \* \* \*

# Exhibit 3



(12) **United States Patent**  
**Liu**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 7,560,738 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Jul. 14, 2009**

(54) **LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE ARRAY HAVING AN ADHESIVE LAYER**

2002/0139987 A1	10/2002	Collins et al.	
2003/0178627 A1*	9/2003	Marchl et al.	257/80
2004/0007709 A1*	1/2004	Kondo	257/80
2004/0104393 A1	6/2004	Liu et al.	
2004/0164311 A1*	8/2004	Uemura	257/99

(75) Inventor: **Wen-Huang Liu, Hsin-Chu (TW)**

(73) Assignee: **Epistar Corporation, Hsinchu (TW)**

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 440 days.

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

DE	3005956 A1	9/1981
DE	10125341 A1	12/2002
DE	10329884 A1	3/2004
JP	06-152070	5/1994
JP	09-223848	8/1997
JP	2003-068109	3/2003
JP	2004-014899	1/2004
JP	2004-056109	2/2004
TW	0522579 B	3/2003
TW	0543211 B	7/2003

(21) Appl. No.: **10/906,894**

(22) Filed: **Mar. 11, 2005**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2005/0224822 A1 Oct. 13, 2005

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 10/604,245, filed on Jul. 4, 2003, now Pat. No. 6,987,287.

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Apr. 13, 2004 (TW) ..... 93110342 A

(51) **Int. Cl.**

**H01L 29/88** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** ..... **257/88; 257/93; 257/96**

(58) **Field of Classification Search** ..... 257/88, 257/93, 96

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

6,547,249 B2 4/2003 Collins, III et al.

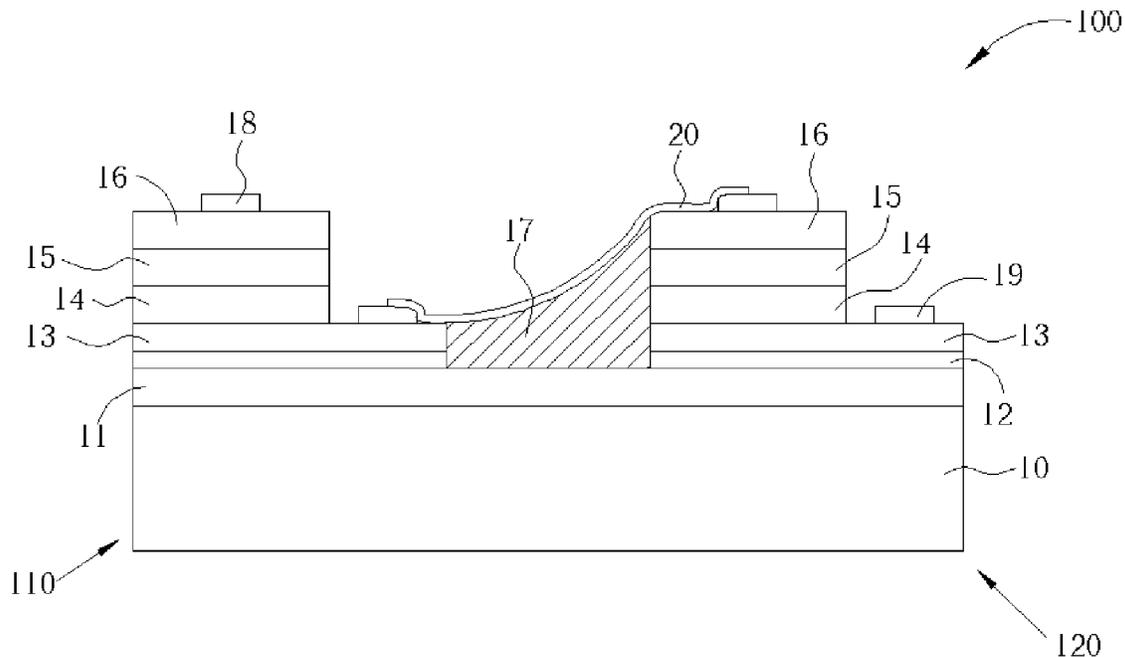
\* cited by examiner

*Primary Examiner*—Fernando L Toledo  
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Quintero Law Office

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A light-emitting diode array includes a substrate, an adhesive layer formed on the substrate, and a plurality of electrically connected epitaxial light-emitting stack layer disposed on the adhesive layer. Each of the epitaxial light-emitting stack layer has a P-contact and an N-contact coplanar to the P-contact. The light-emitting diode array has improved heat ventilation characteristics.

**47 Claims, 5 Drawing Sheets**



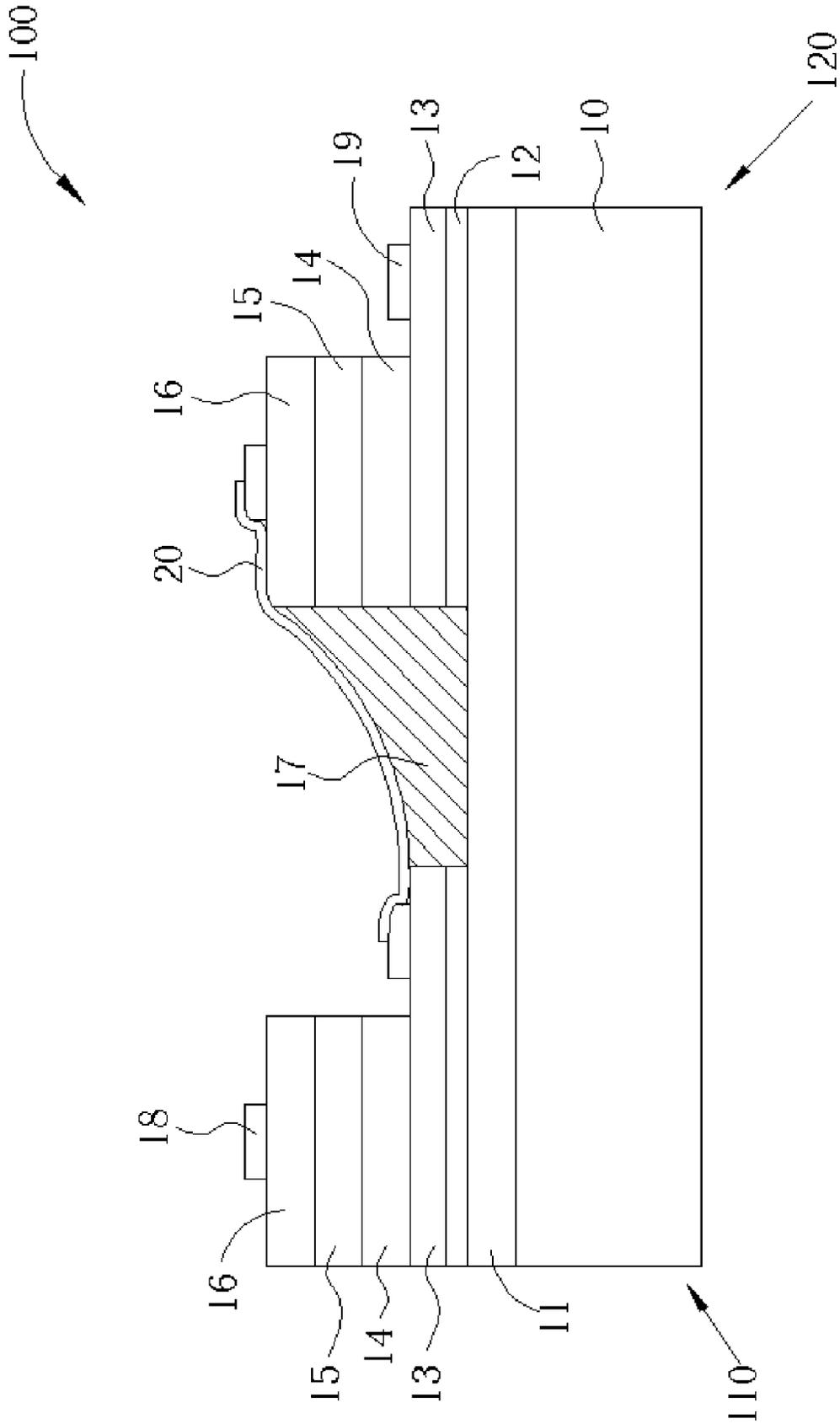


Fig. 1

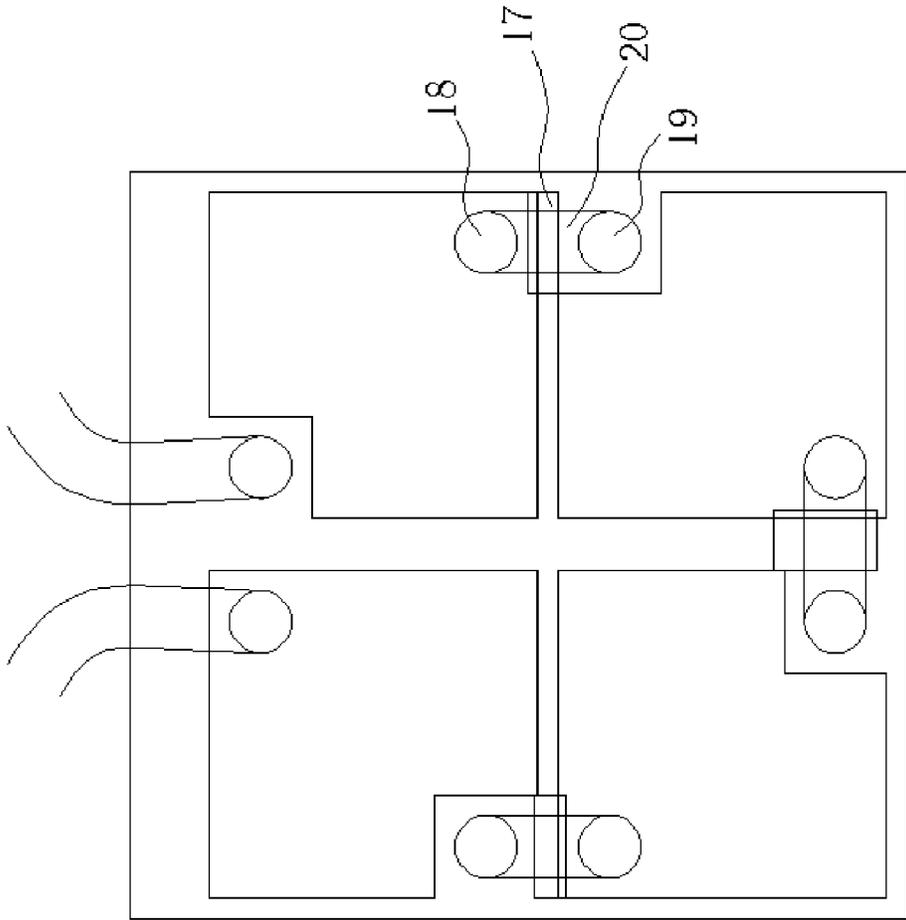
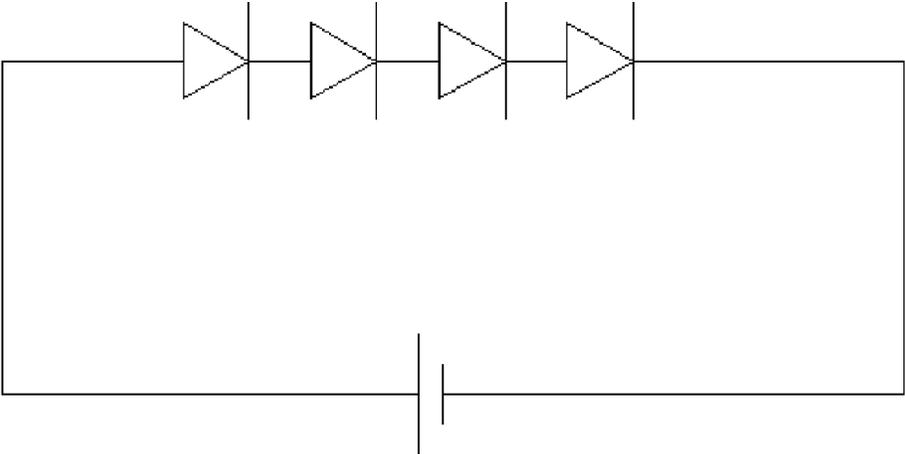


Fig. 2



**Fig. 3**

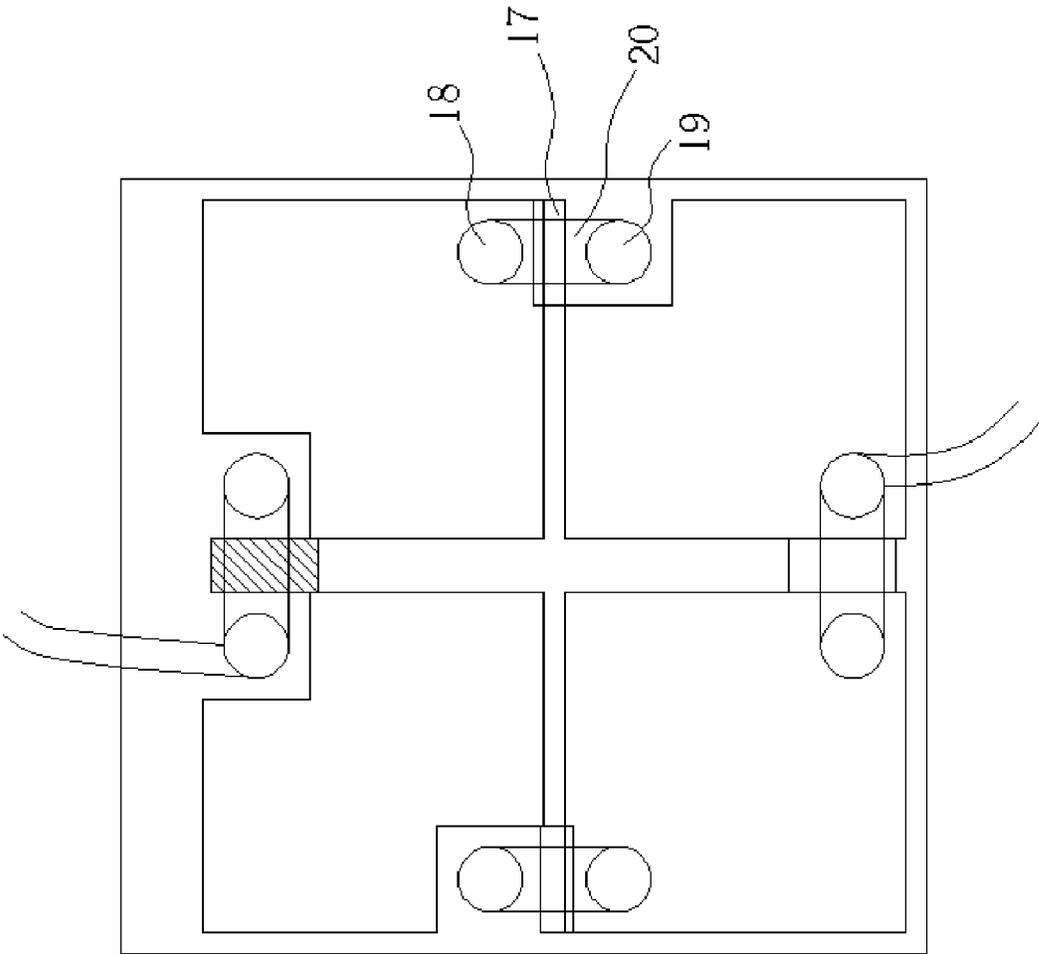


Fig. 4

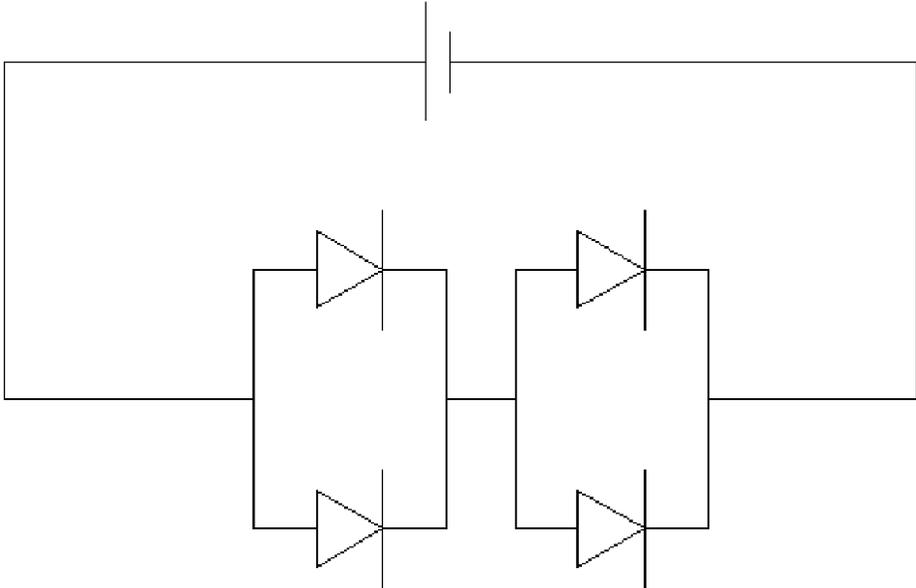


Fig. 5

US 7,560,738 B2

1

## LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE ARRAY HAVING AN ADHESIVE LAYER

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. application Ser. No. 10/604,245, filed Jul. 4, 2003 now U.S. Pat. No. 6,987,287.

### BACKGROUND OF INVENTION

#### 1. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to a light-emitting diode, and more particularly, to a light-emitting diode array having an adhesive layer.

#### 2. Description of the Prior Art

Light-emitting diodes (LEDs) are employed in a wide variety of applications including optical display devices, traffic lights, data storage equipment, communications devices, illumination apparatuses, and medical treatment equipment. One of the most important goals of engineers who design LEDs is to increase the brightness of the light emitted.

U.S. Pat. No. 6,547,249 discloses monolithic serial/parallel LED arrays formed on highly resistive substrates. According to the patent, a Group III-V nitride light-emitting stack layer is formed on an insulating substrate. A portion of the stack layer is etched away to form a trench, and in result to form the LED array, which includes a plurality of light-emitting diodes divided by the trench. Since the insulating substrate is not conductive, both P-contacts and N-contacts for the LED array have to be formed on the same side of the LED array. In use, two LED arrays can be connected either in series or in parallel. However, the LED array disclosed by the patent cannot be applied to a quaternary Al—In—Ga—P light-emitting diode, which comprises a conductive substrate rather than an insulating substrate, P-contacts formed on one side of the conductive substrate, and N-contacts having to be formed on the other side. Therefore, two quaternary Al—In—Ga—P light-emitting diode arrays can be connected neither in series nor in parallel. Moreover, as the size of the LED array become larger, the operating voltage of the LED array becomes higher accordingly, and heat dissipation becomes an important concern for the LED array.

### SUMMARY OF INVENTION

It is therefore a primary objective of the claimed invention to provide an LED array having an adhesive layer to overcome the drawbacks of the prior art.

According to the claimed invention, the light-emitting diode array includes a substrate, a reflective layer formed on the substrate, an insulating transparent adhesive layer formed on the reflective layer, a transparent conductive layer formed on the insulating transparent adhesive layer, a first conductive semiconductor stack layer formed on the transparent conductive layer, a light-emitting layer formed on the first conductive semiconductor stack layer, and a second conductive semiconductor stack layer formed on the light-emitting layer.

A trench is formed by etching away a portion of the second conductive semiconductor stack layer, the light-emitting layer, the first conductive semiconductor stack layer, the transparent conductive layer, and the insulating transparent adhesive layer sequentially, and therefore the LED array is divided into a first LED and a second LED, both of which have the substrate in common. Moreover, a transparent conductive layer exposed surface region is formed by etching both of the first LED and the second LED deeply into the transparent conductive layer. The LED array further includes an insulating layer formed surrounding the first LED and the

2

second LED for electrically isolating the first LED from the second LED. First contacts formed on the second conductive semiconductor stack layer of the first LED and the second conductive semiconductor stack layer of the second LED respectively. Second contacts formed on the transparent conductive layer exposed surface region of the first LED and the transparent conductive layer exposed surface region of the second LED respectively, and a conductive line for electrically connecting a second contact of the first LED to a first contact of the second LED.

The substrate comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of GaP, GaAs, Si, SiC, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, glass, quartz, GaAsP, AlN, metal, and AlGaAs. The insulating transparent adhesive layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of polyimide (PI), benzocyclobutene (BCB), and perfluorocyclobutene (PFCB). The reflective layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of In, Sn, Al, Au, Pt, Zn, Ge, Ag, Ti, Pb, Pd, Cu, AuBe, AuGe, Ni, PbSn, AuZn, and indium-tin oxide (ITO). The light-emitting layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of AlGaInP, GaN, InGaN, AlInGaN, and ZnSe. The transparent conductive layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of indium-tin oxide (ITO), cadmium-tin oxide (CTO), antimony-tin oxide (ATO), zinc oxide, and zinc-tin oxide. The insulating layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of SiO<sub>2</sub> and SiN<sub>x</sub>. The first semiconductor stack layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of AlInP, AlN, GaN, InGaN, AlGaIn, and AlInGaIn. The second semiconductor stack layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of AlInP, AlN, GaN, InGaN, AlGaIn, and AlInGaIn.

These and other objectives of the present invention will no doubt become obvious to those of ordinary skill in the art after reading the following detailed description of the preferred embodiment that is illustrated in the various figures and drawings.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a cross sectional schematic diagram of a light-emitting diode array having an adhesive layer of the preferred embodiment according to the present invention.

FIG. 2 is a top view of a schematic diagram of a plurality of serially connected LED arrays shown in FIG. 1 according to the present invention.

FIG. 3 is an equivalent circuit diagram of the LED arrays shown in FIG. 2 according to the present invention.

FIG. 4 is a top view of a schematic diagram of a plurality of serially and parallelly connected LED arrays shown in FIG. 1 according to the present invention.

FIG. 5 is an equivalent circuit diagram of the LED arrays shown in FIG. 4 according to the present invention.

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Please refer to FIG. 1, which is a cross sectional schematic diagram of a light-emitting diode array 100 of the preferred embodiment according to the present invention. The LED array 100 comprises a substrate 10, a reflective layer 11 formed on the substrate 10, an insulating transparent adhesive layer 12 formed on the reflective layer 11, a transparent conductive layer 13 formed on the insulating transparent adhesive layer 12, a first conductive semiconductor stack layer 14 formed on the transparent conductive layer 13, a light-emitting layer 15 formed on the first conductive semiconductor

3

stack layer **14**, a second conductive semiconductor stack layer **16** formed on the light-emitting layer **15**.

A trench is formed by etching away a portion of the second conductive semiconductor stack layer **16**, the light-emitting layer **15**, the first conductive semiconductor stack layer **14**, the transparent conductive layer **13**, and the insulating transparent adhesive layer **12** sequentially, and therefore the LED array **100** is divided into a first LED **110** and a second LED **120**, both of which have the substrate **10** in common. Moreover, a transparent conductive layer exposed surface region is formed by etching both of the first LED **110** and the second LED **120** moderately to the transparent conductive layer **13**. The LED array **100** further comprises an insulating layer **17** formed surrounding the first LED **110** and the second LED **120** for electrically isolating the first LED **110** from the second LED **120**. First contacts **18** formed on the second conductive semiconductor stack layer **16** of the first LED **110** and the second conductive semiconductor stack layer **16** of the second LED **120** respectively. Second contacts **19** formed on the transparent conductive layer exposed surface region of the first LED **110** and the transparent conductive layer exposed surface region of the second LED **120** respectively, and a conductive line **20** for electrically connecting a second contact of the first LED **110** to a first contact of the second LED **120**.

FIG. 2 is a top view of a schematic diagram of a plurality of LED arrays **100** connected in series according to the present invention. FIG. 3 is an equivalent circuit diagram of the LED arrays shown in FIG. 2. FIG. 4 is a top view of a schematic diagram of a plurality of LED arrays **100** connected in series and in parallel according to the present invention. FIG. 5 is an equivalent circuit diagram of the LED arrays shown in FIG. 4.

The reflective layer **11** can be also formed between the transparent conductive layer **13** and the adhesive layer **12**. The reflective layer **11** is installed to increase the luminance of the LED array **100** by reflecting light projected onto the substrate **10**. However, the LED array **100** still can operate without the reflective layer **11**.

The insulating transparent adhesive layer **12** is installed to electrically isolate the first LED **110** and the second LED **120** from the substrate **10**. The insulating transparent adhesive layer **12** can be replaced by a conductive adhesive layer made of metal or solder. However, an insulating layer providing electrical isolation has to be installed additionally between the substrate **10** and the conductive adhesive layer **12** or between the conductive adhesive layer **12** and the transparent conductive layer **13** to electrically isolate the first LED **110** and the second LED **120** from the substrate **10**.

The trench together with the insulating layer **17** electrically isolates the first LED **110** from the second LED **120**. However, the LED array **100** can further comprise an ion-implanted region formed between the first LED **110** and the second LED **120** for electrically isolating the first LED **110** from the second LED **120**.

The substrate **10** comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of GaP, GaAs, Si, SiC, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, glass, quartz, GaAsP, AlN, metal, and AlGaAs. The insulating transparent adhesive layer **12** comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of polyimide (PI), benzocyclobutene (BCB), and perfluorocyclobutene (PFCB). The reflective layer **11** comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of In, Sn, Al, Au, Pt, Zn, Ge, Ag, Ti, Pb, Pd, Cu, AuBe, AuGe, Ni, PbSn, AuZn, and indium-tin oxide (ITO). The light-emitting layer **15** comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of AlGaInP, GaN, InGaN, AlInGaN, and ZnSe. The transparent conductive layer **13** comprises at least

4

one material selected from a material group consisting of indium-tin oxide (ITO), cadmium-tin oxide (CTO), antimony-tin oxide (ATO), zinc oxide, and zinc-tin oxide. The insulating layer **17** comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of SiO<sub>2</sub> and SiN<sub>x</sub>. The first conductive semiconductor stack layer **14** comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of AlInP, AlN, GaN, InGaN, AlGaN, and AlInGaN. The second conductive semiconductor stack layer **16** comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of AlInP, AlN, GaN, InGaN, AlGaN, and AlInGaN.

Since the insulating transparent adhesive layer **12** has a high resistance and is capable of electrically isolating the substrate **10** from the first LED **110** and the second LED **120** when being installed between them, the first LED **110** and the second LED **120** can comprise not only a Group III-V nitride material, but also a quaternary material. Moreover, since the substrate **10** is electrically isolated from the LEDs **110** and **120**, the substrate **10** can be an insulating substrate, a substrate having a high resistance, a conductive substrate, or a substrate having a high thermal conductivity, which has a capability to improve the heat-dissipation efficiency of the LED array **100**.

Those skilled in the art will readily observe that numerous modifications and alterations of the device and method may be made while retaining the teachings of the invention. Accordingly, the above disclosure should be construed as limited only by the metes and bounds of the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A light-emitting diode array comprising: a substrate; an adhesive layer formed on the substrate; and a plurality of electrically connected epitaxial light-emitting stack layers disposed on the adhesive layer, each of the epitaxial light-emitting stack layers comprising a P-contact and an N-contact, wherein the P-contact and the N-contact are disposed on the same side of the epitaxial light-emitting stack layer.

2. The light-emitting diode array of claim 1, wherein each of the epitaxial light-emitting stack layers further comprises: a first conductive semiconductor stack layer;

a light-emitting layer formed on the first conductive semiconductor stack layer; and a second conductive semiconductor stack layer formed on the light-emitting layer.

3. The light-emitting diode array of claim 1 further comprising a plurality of insulating regions formed between any two adjacent epitaxial light-emitting stack layers for electrically isolating one of these two adjacent epitaxial light-emitting stack layers from the other.

4. The light-emitting diode array of claim 1 further comprising a reflective layer formed between the substrate and the adhesive layer.

5. The light-emitting diode array of claim 1 further comprising a reflective layer formed between the adhesive layer and the epitaxial light-emitting stack layer.

6. The light-emitting diode array of claim 4, wherein the reflective layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of Sn, Al, Au, Pt, Zn, Ge, Ag, Ti, Pb, Pd, Cu, AuBe, AuGe, Ni, PbSn, AuZn, and indium-tin oxide (ITO).

7. The light-emitting diode array of claim 5, wherein the reflective layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of Sn, Al, Au, Pt, Zn, Ge, Ag, Ti, Pb, Pd, Cu, AuBe, AuGe, Ni, PbSn, AuZn, and indium-tin oxide (ITO).

8. The light-emitting diode array of claim 1, wherein the substrate comprises at least one material selected from a

## US 7,560,738 B2

5

material group consisting of GaP, GaAs, Si, SiC, Al.sub.2O.sub.3, glass, quartz, GaAsP, AlN, metal, and AlGaAs.

9. The light-emitting diode array of claim 1, wherein the adhesive layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of polyimide (PI), benzocyclobutene (BCB), and perfluorocyclobutene (PFCB).

10. The light-emitting diode array of claim 1, wherein the adhesive layer is a metal adhesive layer made of metal.

11. The light-emitting diode array of claim 10 further comprising an insulating layer formed between the metal adhesive layer and the epitaxial light-emitting stack layer.

12. The light-emitting diode array of claim 10 further comprising an insulating layer formed between the metal adhesive layer and the substrate.

13. A light-emitting diode array comprising: a substrate; an adhesive layer formed on the substrate, the adhesive layer comprising a top surface and a plurality of adhesive regions disposed on the top surface; a first light-emitting stack layer formed on a first adhesive region of the plurality of adhesive regions, the first light-emitting stack layer comprising a top surface, a first first-conductivity contact region formed on the top surface, and a first second-conductivity contact region formed on the top surface; a first first-conductivity conductive contact formed on the first first-conductivity contact region; a first second-conductivity conductive contact formed on the first second-conductivity contact region; a second light-emitting stack layer formed on a second adhesive region of the plurality of adhesive regions, the second light-emitting stack layer comprising a top surface, a second first conductive contact region formed on the top surface, and a second second-conductivity contact region formed on the top surface; a second first-conductivity conductive contact formed on the second first-conductivity contact region; a second second-conductivity conductive contact formed on the second second-conductivity contact region; and a first conductive line for electrically connecting either of the conductive contacts of the first light-emitting stack layer to either of the conductive contacts of the second light-emitting stack layer.

14. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13, wherein the first-conductivity contact region is n-type, and the second-conductivity contact region is p-type.

15. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13, wherein the first light-emitting stack layer further comprises: a first first-conductivity semiconductor stack layer; a first light-emitting layer formed on the first first-conductivity semiconductor stack layer; and a first second-conductivity semiconductor stack layer formed on the first light-emitting layer.

16. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13, wherein the second light-emitting stack layer further comprises: a second first-conductivity semiconductor stack layer; a second light-emitting layer formed on the second first-conductivity semiconductor stack layer; and a second second-conductivity semiconductor stack layer formed on the second light-emitting layer.

17. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13 further comprising an insulating region formed between the first light-emitting stack layer and the second light-emitting stack layer for electrically isolating one of these two light-emitting stack layer from the other.

18. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13 further comprising a reflective layer formed between the substrate and the adhesive layer.

19. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13 further comprising a reflective layer formed between the adhesive layer and the first light-emitting stack layer.

6

20. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13 further comprising a reflective layer formed between the adhesive layer and the second light-emitting stack layer.

21. The light-emitting diode array of claim 17, wherein the reflective layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of Sn, Al, Au, Pt, Zn, Ge, Ag, Ti, Pb, Pd, Cu, AuBe, AuGe, Ni, PbSn, AuZn, and indium-tin oxide (ITO).

22. The light-emitting diode array of claim 18, wherein the reflective layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of Sn, Al, Au, Pt, Zn, Ge, Ag, Ti, Pb, Pd, Cu, AuBe, AuGe, Ni, PbSn, AuZn, and indium-tin oxide (ITO).

23. The light-emitting diode array of claim 19, wherein the reflective layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of Sn, Al, Au, Pt, Zn, Ge, Ag, Ti, Pb, Pd, Cu, AuBe, AuGe, Ni, PbSn, AuZn, and indium-tin oxide (ITO).

24. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13, wherein the substrate comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of GaP, GaAs, Si, SiC, Al.sub.2O.sub.3, glass, quartz, GaAsP, AlN, metal, and AlGaAs.

25. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13, wherein the adhesive layer comprises at least one material selected from a material group consisting of polyimide (PI), benzocyclobutene (BCB), and perfluorocyclobutene (PFCB).

26. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13, wherein the adhesive layer is a metal adhesive layer made of metal.

27. The light-emitting diode array of claim 26 further comprising an insulating layer formed between the metal adhesive layer and the first light-emitting stack layer and between the metal adhesive layer and the second light-emitting stack layer.

28. The light-emitting diode array of claim 26 further comprising an insulating layer formed between the metal adhesive layer and the substrate.

29. The light-emitting diode array of claim 15 further comprising a transparent conductive layer formed between the adhesive layer and the first first-conductivity semiconductor stack layer.

30. The light-emitting diode array of claim 16 further comprising a transparent conductive layer formed between the adhesive layer and the second first-conductivity semiconductor stack layer.

31. The light-emitting diode array of claim 17, wherein the insulating region is in the form of a trench.

32. The light-emitting diode array of claim 17, wherein the insulating region is composed of an ion-implanted region.

33. The light-emitting diode array of claim 13 further comprising: a third light-emitting stack layer formed on a third adhesive region of the plurality of adhesive regions, the third light-emitting stack layer comprising a top surface, a third first-conductivity contact region formed on the top surface, and a third second-conductivity contact region formed on the top surface; a third first-conductivity conductive contact formed on the third first-conductivity contact region; a third second-conductivity conductive contact formed on the third second-conductivity contact region;

a fourth light-emitting stack layer formed on a fourth adhesive region of the plurality of adhesive regions, the fourth light-emitting stack layer comprising a top surface, a fourth first-conductivity contact region formed on the top surface, and a fourth second-conductivity contact region formed on the top surface; a fourth first-conductivity conductive contact formed on the fourth first-conductivity contact region; a fourth second-con-

US 7,560,738 B2

7

ductivity conductive contact formed on the fourth second-conductivity contact region; and a second conductive line for electrically connecting the first first-conductivity conductive contact to the third second-conductivity conductive contact; a third conductive line for electrically connecting the second first-conductivity conductive contact to the fourth second-conductivity conductive contact; and a fourth conductive line for electrically connecting the third first-conductivity conductive contact to the fourth first-conductivity conductive contact; wherein the first conductive line connects the first second-conductivity conductive contact to the second second-conductivity conductive contact.

34. The light-emitting diode array of claim 33 further comprising an insulating region formed between the third light-emitting stack layer and the second light-emitting stack layer for electrically isolating the third light-emitting stack layer from the second light-emitting stack layer.

35. The light-emitting diode array of claim 33 further comprising an insulating region formed between the third light-emitting stack layer and the fourth light-emitting stack layer for electrically isolating the third light-emitting stack layer from the fourth light-emitting stack layer.

36. The light-emitting diode array of claim 34, wherein the insulating region is in the form of a trench.

37. The light-emitting diode array of claim 34, wherein the insulating region is composed of an ion-implanted region.

38. The light-emitting diode array of claim 35, wherein the insulating region is in the form of a trench.

39. The light-emitting diode array of claim 35, wherein the insulating region is composed of an ion-implanted region.

40. The light-emitting diode array of claim 33, wherein the first-conductivity contact region is n-type electro-polarization, and the second-conductivity contact region is p-type electro-polarization.

8

41. The light-emitting diode array of claim 33, wherein the third light-emitting stack layer further comprises: a third first-conductivity semiconductor stack layer; a third light-emitting layer formed on the third first-conductivity semiconductor stack layer; and a third second-conductivity semiconductor stack layer formed on the third light-emitting layer.

42. The light-emitting diode array of claim 33, wherein the fourth light-emitting stack layer further comprises: a fourth first-conductivity semiconductor stack layer; a fourth light-emitting layer formed on the fourth first-conductivity semiconductor stack layer; and a fourth second-conductivity semiconductor stack layer formed on the fourth light-emitting layer.

43. The light-emitting diode array of claim 33 further comprising a reflective layer formed between the substrate and the adhesive layer.

44. The light-emitting diode array of claim 33 further comprising a reflective layer formed between the third light-emitting stack layer and the adhesive layer.

45. The light-emitting diode array of claim 33 further comprising a reflective layer formed between the fourth light-emitting stack layer and the adhesive layer.

46. The light-emitting diode array of claim 41 further comprising a transparent conductive layer formed between the adhesive layer and the third second-conductivity semiconductor stack layer.

47. The light-emitting diode array of claim 42 further comprising a transparent conductive layer formed between the adhesive layer and the fourth second-conductivity semiconductor stack layer.

\* \* \* \* \*

# Exhibit 4



US008791467B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Yang**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,791,467 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Jul. 29, 2014**

(54) **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE AND METHOD OF MAKING THE SAME**

(75) Inventor: **Kuang-Neng Yang**, Ping Chen (TW)

(73) Assignee: **Epistar Corporation**, Hsinchu (TW)

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/105,363**

(22) Filed: **May 11, 2011**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2011/0210330 A1 Sep. 1, 2011

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(60) Continuation of application No. 12/560,723, filed on Sep. 16, 2009, now Pat. No. 7,951,633, which is a continuation of application No. 11/267,315, filed on Nov. 7, 2005, now Pat. No. 7,615,392, which is a division of application No. 10/142,954, filed on May 13, 2002, now Pat. No. 7,129,527, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 09/828,060, filed on Apr. 6, 2001, now Pat. No. 6,709,883.

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Feb. 6, 2001 (TW) ..... 90102561 A  
Feb. 15, 2002 (TW) ..... 91102629 A

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**H01L 33/00** (2010.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
USPC ..... **257/79**; 257/13; 257/E33.001; 438/22; 438/46

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
USPC ..... 257/13, 79, E33.001; 438/22, 46  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,574,744 A	11/1996	Gaw et al.	
5,798,535 A	8/1998	Huang et al.	
6,071,795 A	6/2000	Cheung et al.	
6,319,778 B1 *	11/2001	Chen et al. ....	438/273
6,348,698 B1	2/2002	Sato	
6,462,358 B1	10/2002	Lin et al.	
6,566,155 B1	5/2003	Numai	
6,682,950 B2	1/2004	Yang et al.	
6,709,883 B2	3/2004	Yang et al.	
7,615,392 B2	11/2009	Yang	
2001/0048703 A1	12/2001	Oh	
2002/0105003 A1 *	8/2002	Yang et al. ....	257/94
2002/0145147 A1	10/2002	Chiou et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP 11-168236 6/1999

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Windisch et al., "High-efficiency non-resonant cavity light-emitting diodes", Electronics Letters, vol. 34, No. 11, May 28, 1998, pp. 1153-1155.

\* cited by examiner

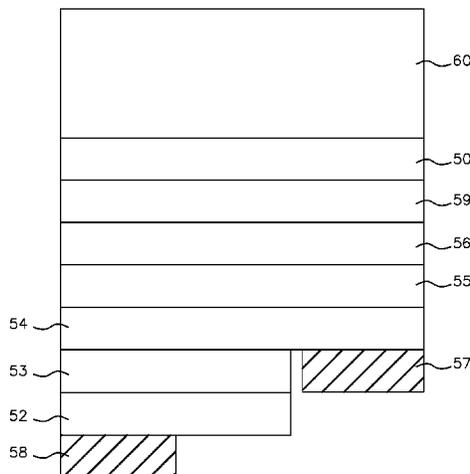
*Primary Examiner* — Victor A Mandala

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Muncy, Geissler, Olds & Lowe, P.C.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

An embodiment of the present invention discloses a light-emitting structure having a light output power of more than 4mW at 20 mA current. Another embodiment of the present invention discloses a method of making a light-emitting structure having a light output power of more than 4mW at 20 mA current, and a layer with a thickness of 0.5 μm~3μm.

**18 Claims, 5 Drawing Sheets**



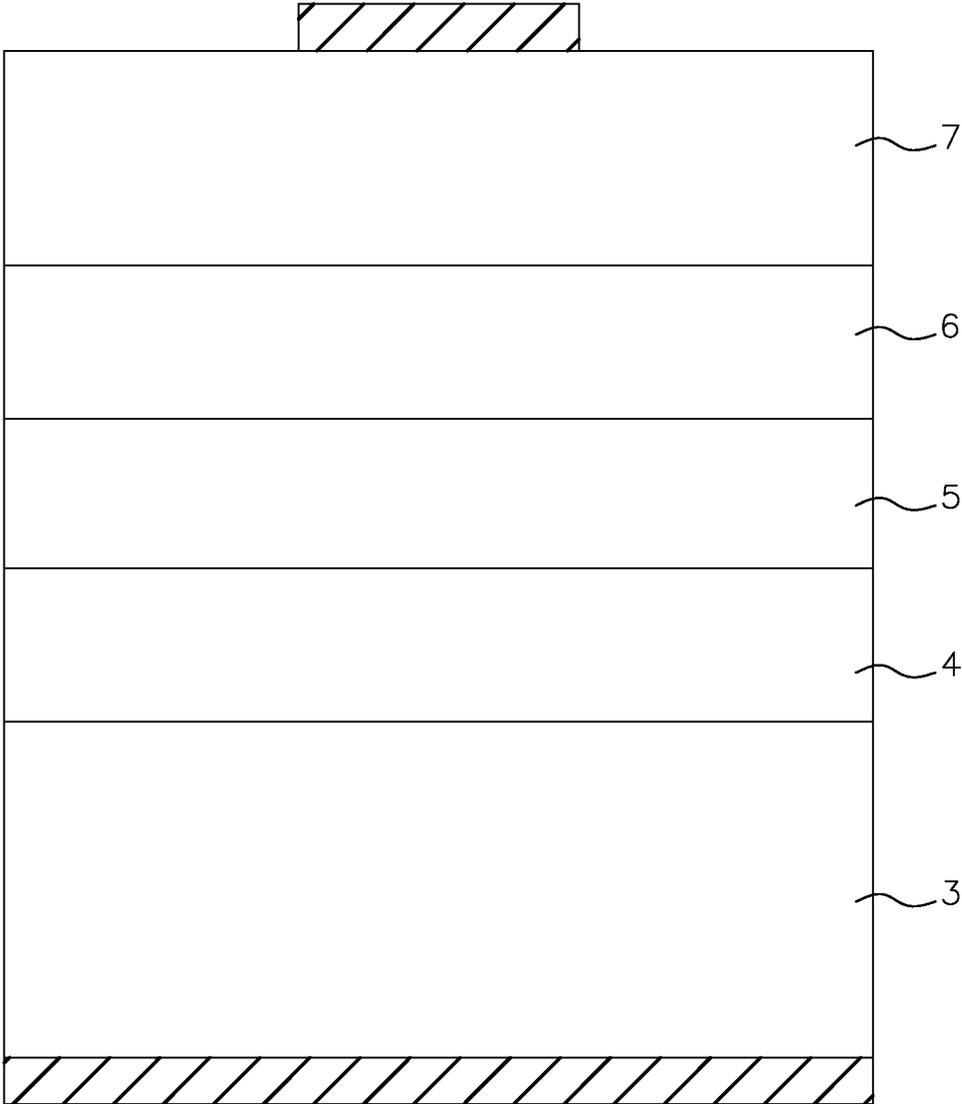


FIG. 1 (PRIOR ART)

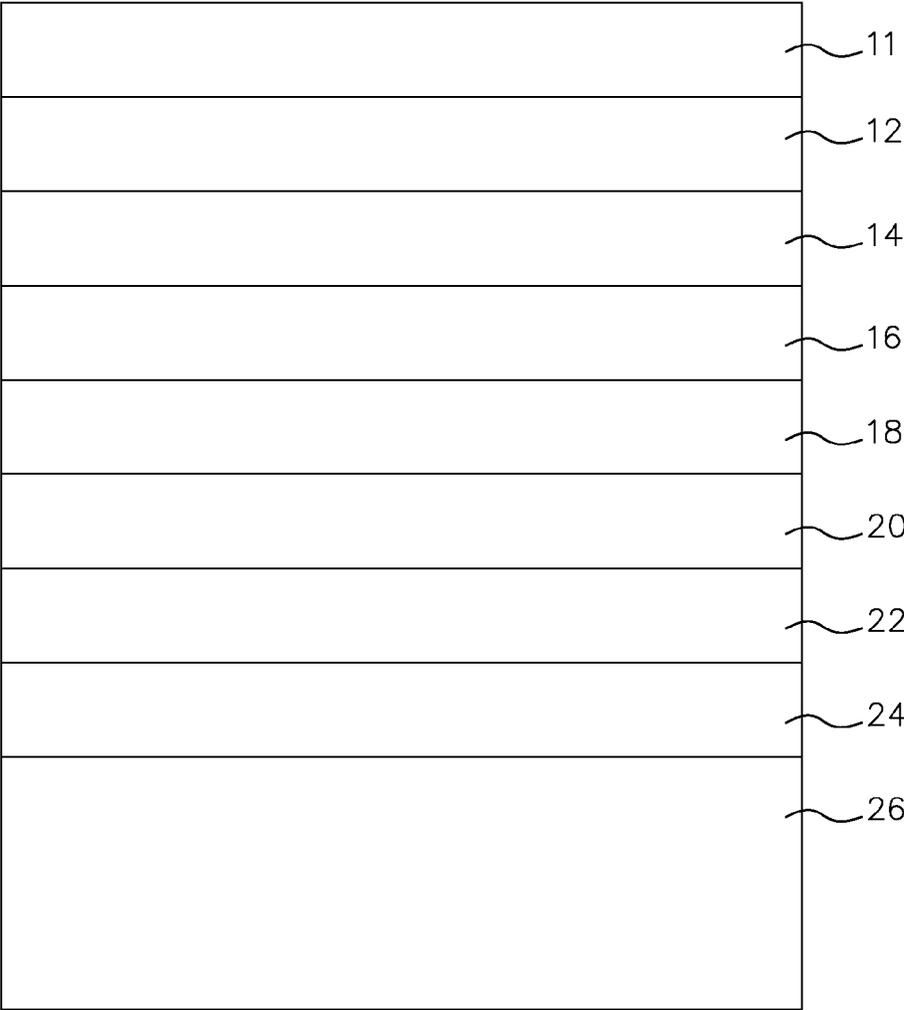


FIG. 2

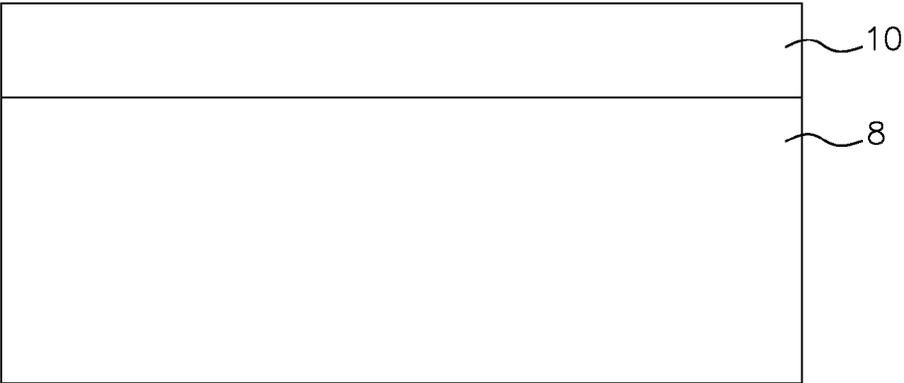


FIG. 3

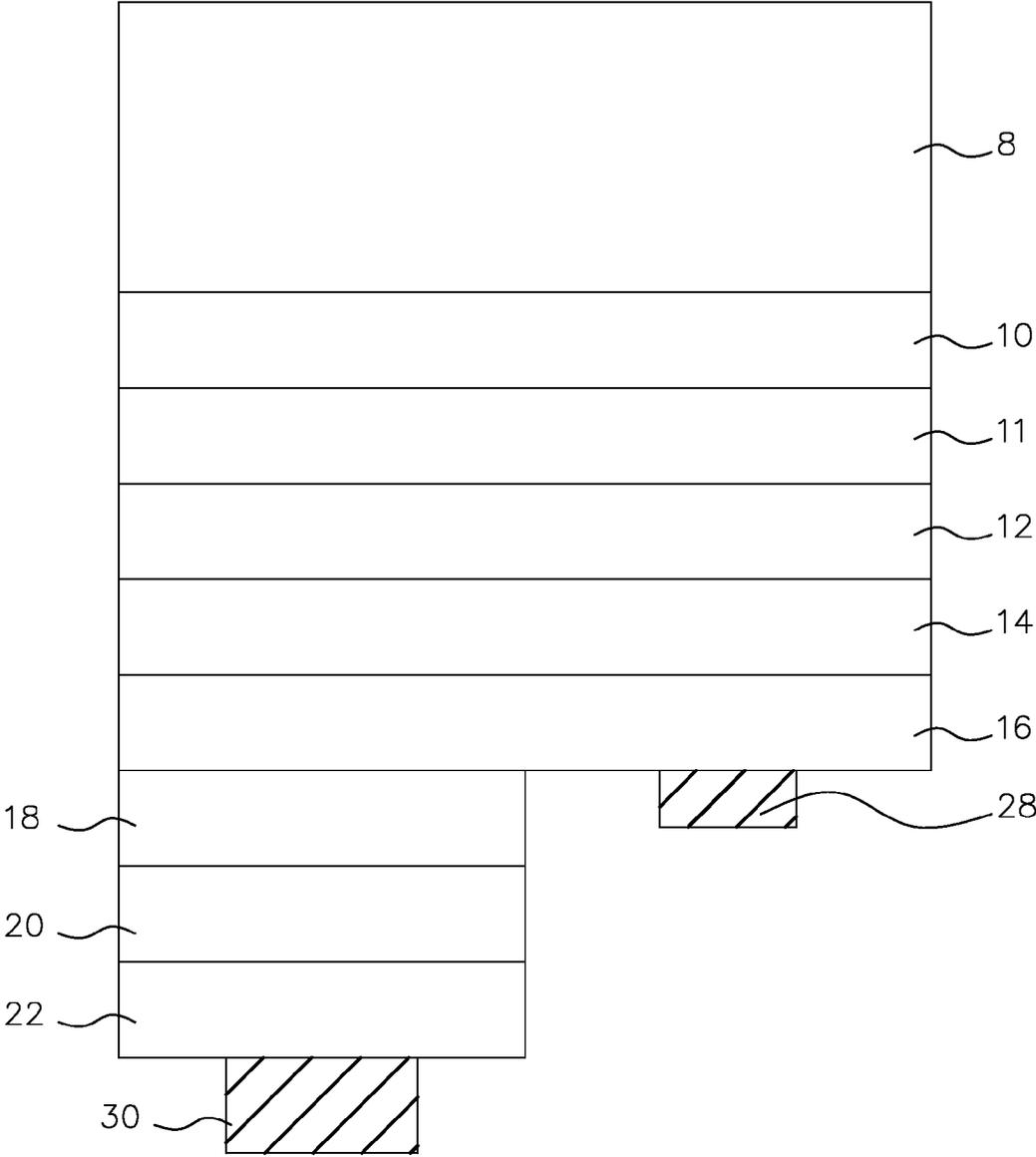


FIG. 4

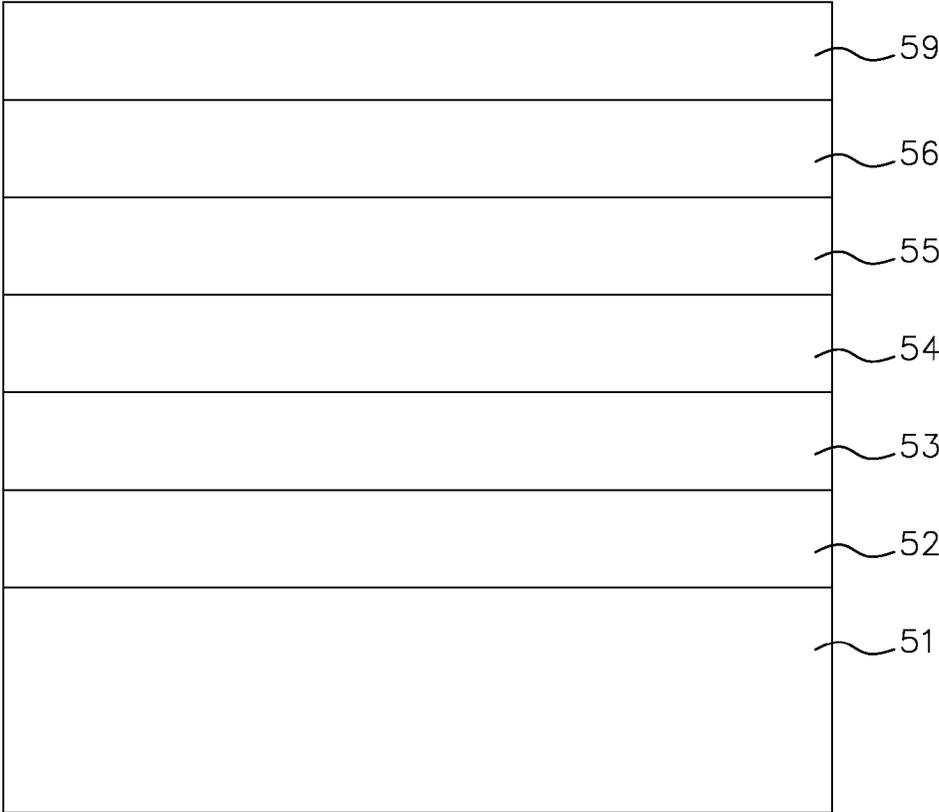


FIG. 5

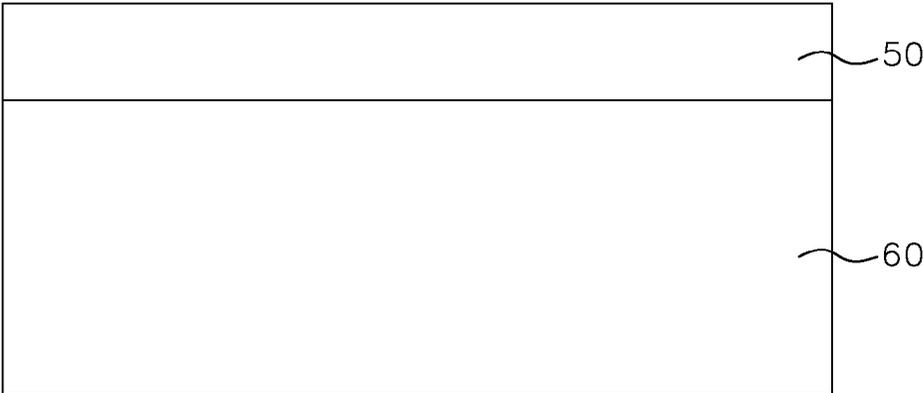


FIG. 6

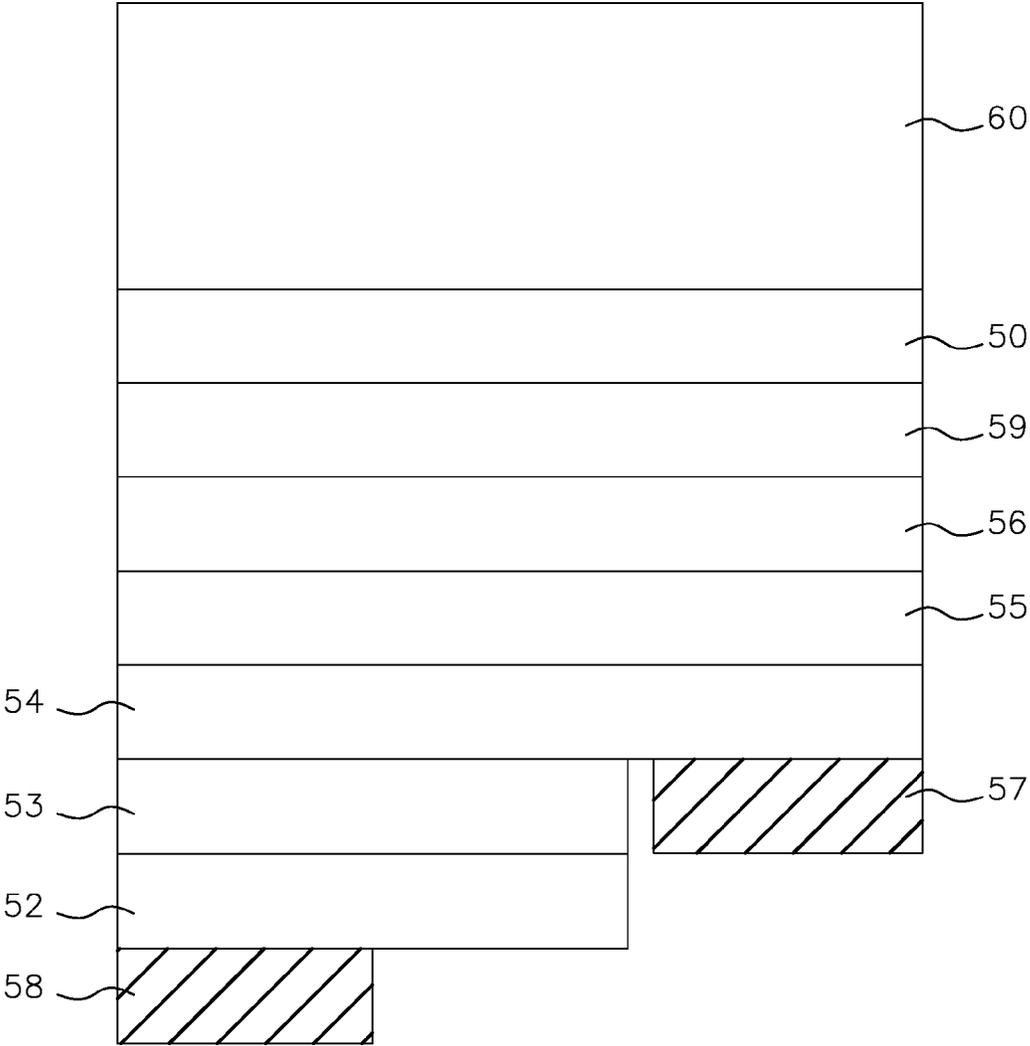


FIG. 7

US 8,791,467 B2

1

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE AND METHOD OF MAKING THE SAME****CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS**

This application is a Continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 12/560,723, filed on Sep. 16, 2009, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,951,633, which is a Continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 11/267,315, filed on Nov. 7, 2005, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,615,392, which is a Divisional of application Ser. No. 10/142,954, filed on May 13, 2002, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,129,527, for which priority is claimed under 35 U.S.C. §120; and this application claims priority of application Ser. No. 091102629 filed in Taiwan, R.O.C. on Feb. 15, 2002 under 35 U.S.C. §119; the entire contents of all of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention relates to a structure and a method of making a light emitting diode (LED) chip, and more particularly to a structure having a specific operating characteristic.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

The conventional AlGaInP LED, as shown in FIG. 1, has a double heterostructure (DH), which is consisted of a N-type GaAs substrate **3** and a plurality of layers sequentially formed thereon, wherein the layers are: an N-type  $(Al_xGa_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  lower cladding layer **4** with an Al composition of about 70%~100%, an  $(Al_xGa_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  active layer **5**, a P-type  $(Al_xGa_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  upper cladding layer **6** with an Al composition of about 70%~100% and a P-type high energy gap GaAsP, InGaP, AlGaP, GaP, or AlGaAs current spreading layer **7**. The emitting wavelength of the conventional LED structure can be changed by adjusting the composition of the active layer **5** to a wavelength from 650 nm red to 555 nm pure green. One disadvantage of the conventional LED is that, when the light generated by the active layer **5** is emitted downward to the GaAs substrate **3**, the light is absorbed by the GaAs substrate **3** due to a smaller energy gap of the GaAs substrate **3**. Accordingly, the light-output performance of the LED is greatly reduced.

Some conventional LED technologies have been disclosed to prevent the light from being absorbed by the substrate. However, these conventional technologies still have some disadvantages and limitations. For example, Sugawara et al. disclosed a method, which has been published in Appl. Phys. Lett. Vol. 61, 1775-1777 (1992), that adding a distributed Bragg reflector (DBR) layer onto the GaAs substrate so as to reflect the light emitted downward to the GaAs substrate for decreasing the light absorbed by the GaAs substrate. However, because the DBR layer only reflects the light almost normal to the GaAs substrate, its efficiency is not very great.

Kish et al. disclosed a wafer-bonded transparent-substrate (TS)  $(Al_xGa_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P/GaP$  light emitting diode [Appl. Phys. Lett. Vol. 64, No. 21, 2839 (1994)]; Very high-efficiency semiconductor wafer-bonded transparent-substrate  $(Al_xGa_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P/GaP$ . This TS AlGaInP LED is fabricated by growing a very thick (about 50  $\mu m$ ) P-type GaP window layer with the use of hydride vapor phase epitaxy (HVPE). Before bonding, the P-type GaAs substrate is selectively removed by using chemical mechanical polishing and etching techniques. The exposed N-type  $(Al_xGa_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  cladding layers are subsequently wafer-bonded to 8 mil-10 mil thick N-type GaP substrate. The resulting TS AlGaInP LED exhibits the

2

improvement in light output twice as much as the absorbing substrate (AS) AlGaInP LED. However, the fabrication process of TS AlGaInP LED is too complicated. Therefore, it is difficult to manufacture these TS AlGaInP LEDs in high yield and low cost.

Hornig et al. reported a mirror-substrate (MS) AlGaInP/metal/SiO<sub>2</sub>/Si LED fabricated by wafer-fused technology [Appl. Phys. Lett. Vol. 75, No. 20, 3054 (1999); AlGaInP light-emitting diodes with mirror substrates fabricated by wafer bonding]. They used AuBe/Au as the adhesive to bond the Si substrate and LED epilayers. However, the luminous intensity of these MS AlGaInP LEDs is about 90 mcd with 20 mA injection current, and is still 50% lower than the luminous intensity of TS AlGaInP LED.

**SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

As described above, the conventional LED has many disadvantages. Therefore, the present invention provides a LED structure and method of making the same to overcome the conventional disadvantages.

A light-emitting structure includes a layer structure, having a first edge, for emitting light; and a carrier substrate, having a second edge, bonded to the layer structure and not being a single crystal wafer; wherein the light-emitting structure has a light output power of more than 4mW at 20 mA current.

A light-emitting structure includes a layer structure for emitting red light and having a first side and a second side; a first Ohmic contact layer formed on the first side; and a substrate formed on the second side: wherein the light-emitting structure has a light output power of more than 4mW at 20 mA current, and the substrate is not a single crystal substrate.

A method of making light-emitting structure includes steps of providing a substrate; forming a layer structure on the substrate; removing the substrate from the layer structure; and injecting current to the layer structure, such that the light-emitting structure has a light output power of more than 4mW at 20 mA current, wherein the step of forming the layer structure on the substrate includes a step of forming a layer having a thickness of 0.5  $\mu m$ ~3  $\mu m$ .

An advantage of the present invention is to provide a simple LED structure, wherein the adhesion process for forming the LED structure can be performed at a lower temperature to prevent the evaporation problem of V group elements. Moreover, because the light is not absorbed by the substrate, the light emitting efficiency of the LED can be significantly improved.

Another advantage of the present invention is the use of the elastic dielectric adhesive layer to bond the LED and the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient. Therefore, an excellent bonding result can be obtained by using the elastic dielectric adhesive layer even if the epitaxial structure has a rough surface.

**BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

The foregoing aspects and many of the attendant advantages of this invention will become more readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description, when taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings, wherein:

FIG. 1 is a diagram showing the structure of the LED according to the prior art;

FIG. 2, FIG. 3, and FIG. 4 are diagrams showing the process of making the LED according to an embodiment of this invention; and

US 8,791,467 B2

3

FIG. 5, FIG. 6, and FIG. 7 are diagrams showing the process of making the LED according to another embodiment of this invention.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

The present invention discloses a LED structure and a method of making the same, and will be described in details as follows.

Referring to FIG. 2, the epitaxial structure of light emitting diode of the present invention is composed of an N-type GaAs substrate 26, an etching stop layer 24, an N-type  $(Al_x Ga_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  lower cladding layer 22, an  $(Al_x Ga_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  active layer 20, a P-type  $(Al_x Ga_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  upper cladding layer 18, and a P-type ohmic contact epitaxial layer 16.

Thereafter, a mirror surface protection layer 14 is deposited over the P-type ohmic contact epitaxial layer 16, wherein the material of the mirror surface protection layer 14 is selected from a group consisting of  $SiN_x$ ,  $SiO_2$ ,  $Al_2O_3$ , magnesium oxide, zinc oxide, tin oxide, indium oxide, and indium tin oxide.

Thereafter, a metal mirror surface layer 12 is deposited over the mirror surface protection layer 14, wherein the material of the metal mirror surface layer 12 is selected from a group consisting of Ag, Al, and Au. Then, a mirror surface protection layer 11 is deposited over the metal surface mirror layer 12, wherein the material of the mirror surface protection layer 11 is selected from a group consisting of  $SiN_x$ ,  $SiO_2$ ,  $Al_2O_3$ , magnesium oxide, zinc oxide, tin oxide, indium oxide, and indium tin oxide.

In the above description, the material of the P-type ohmic contact epitaxial layer 16 can be AlGaAs, AlGaInP, or GaAsP, as long as the energy gap of the material is larger than that of the active layer 20, and no light emitted from the active layer 20 is absorbed.

Moreover, the active layer 20 has an Al composition of about  $0 \leq x \leq 0.45$ , the lower cladding layer 22 has an Al composition of about  $0.5 \leq x \leq 1$ , and the upper cladding layer 18 has an Al composition of about  $0.5 \leq x \leq 1$ . If  $x=0$ , then the composition of the active layer 20 is  $Ga_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$ , and the wavelength  $\lambda_d$  of the LED is 635 nm.

In the above description, the compound ratio in  $(Al_x Ga_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  is a preferred embodiment, and the present invention is not limited thereto. Additionally, the structure of the AlGaInP active layer 20 of the present invention can be a homostructure, a single heterostructure, a double heterostructure, or a multiple quantum wells structure. The so-called double heterostructure comprises the N-type  $(Al_x Ga_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  lower cladding layer 22, the  $(Al_x Ga_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  active layer 20 and the P-type  $(Al_x Ga_{1-x})_{0.5}In_{0.5}P$  upper cladding layer 18, such as shown in FIG. 2, wherein the preferred thickness of the lower cladding layer 22, that of the active layer 20, and that of the upper cladding layer 18 are about 0.5~3.0  $\mu m$ , 0.5~2.0  $\mu m$ , and 0.5~3.0  $\mu m$ , respectively.

The preferred material of the etching stop layer 24 of the invention can be any III-V compound semiconductor material, provided that the lattice thereof is matched with that of the GaAs substrate 26, and the etching rate thereof is much smaller than that of the GaAs substrate 26. For example, InGaP or AlGaAs are suitable for forming the etching stop layer 24. In addition, the etching rate of the N-type AlGaInP lower cladding layer 22 is also far smaller than that of the GaAs substrate 26. Therefore, as long as the thickness of the

4

lower cladding layer 22 is sufficient, it is not necessary to form an optional epitaxial layer of different composition as the etching stop layer 24.

The structure shown in FIG. 3 comprises a dielectric adhesive layer 10, for example, BCB (B-staged bisbenzocyclobutene) resin and a substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8. The material of the dielectric adhesive layer 10 is not limited to BCB. Any adhesive material with similar property, such as epoxy resin, polyimide, SOG, or silicone, etc. is also applicable to the present invention. The substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8 can be composed of Si wafer, Cu wafer, or Al wafer, etc. One advantage of the present invention is that the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8 does not have to be a single crystal wafer. The substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8 is used for mechanically supporting the LED epitaxial layer to prevent the epitaxial layer from breaking during the manufacturing process, and meanwhile is used as a heat sink, and the current does not flow through the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8 when the LED emits the light. In other words, the polycrystal or amorphous crystal can be used as the carrier substrate. Accordingly, the manufacture cost is significantly decreased.

Thereafter, the epitaxial layer structure shown in FIG. 2 is bonded together with the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8 shown in FIG. 3 by the dielectric adhesive layer 10. The adhesion step is performed under high pressure and temperature, such as 250° C., according to the method of the present invention. A layer of adhesion promoter can be coated on the surface of the LED epitaxial structure and the surface of the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8 to improve the adhesion feature between the LED epitaxial structure and the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8. After that, a BCB layer is coated, and then the adhesion between the LED epitaxial structure and the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8 is completed under high pressure and temperature, such as 250° C. In order to provide better adhesion, the LED epitaxial structure, which is bonded with the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8 by the dielectric adhesive layer 10, can be first heated at a lower temperature, for example, 60° C. to 100° C., thereby removing the organic solvent in BCB, and then be heated at the temperature raised to a range between 200° C. and 600° C., so that the LED epitaxial structure, the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 8, and the dielectric adhesive layer 10 can be tightly bonded. Thereafter, the opaque N-type GaAs substrate 26 is then removed by an etchant, for example,  $1NH_4OH:1H_2O_2$ . However, since the etching stop layer 24, InGaP or AlGaAs, still absorbs the light emitted from the active layer 20, it is necessary to remove the etching stop layer 24 completely or with only remaining a portion of the etching stop layer 24 contacting the N-type ohmic contact metal layer 30, such as shown in FIG. 4. A dry etching method, for example, RIE (reactive ion etching), is then applied to remove portion of the N-type AlGaInP lower cladding layer 22, that of the AlGaInP active layer 20, and that of the P-type AlGaInP upper cladding layer 18 to further expose the P-type ohmic contact epitaxial layer 16. A P-type ohmic contact metal layer 28 is then formed on the P-type ohmic contact epitaxial layer 16, and a N-type ohmic contact metal layer 30 is formed on the N-type AlGaInP lower cladding layer 22, so that a LED structure is formed, wherein the P-type and N-type ohmic contact metal layers formed on the same side, such as shown in FIG. 4.

According to the present invention, the light output power of the AlGaInP LED having wavelength of 635 nm is more than 4 mW (at 20 mA injection current), and is twice as much as that of the conventional absorbing substrate AlGaInP LED.

US 8,791,467 B2

5

The present invention is not limited to the AlGaInP LED having high brightness, and is also suitable for other LED materials, for example, red and infrared-red AlGaAs LED. The epitaxial structure shown on FIG. 5 is a cross-sectional view of the second embodiment of the present invention. The AlGaAs red LED (650 nm) includes a stacked structure of an N-type GaAs substrate 51, an N-type AlGaAs lower cladding layer 52 with Al composition of about 70~80% and thickness of 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$ ~3  $\mu\text{m}$ , an AlGaAs active layer 53 with Al composition of about 35% and thickness of 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$ ~2  $\mu\text{m}$ , and a P-type AlGaAs upper cladding layer 54 with Al composition of about 70~80% and thickness of 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$ ~3  $\mu\text{m}$ , wherein the AlGaAs active layer 53 can be a homostructure, a single heterostructure, a double heterostructure, or a quantum well structure. Thereafter, a mirror surface protection layer 55, a metal mirror surface layer 56, and a mirror surface protection layer 59 are formed on the P-type AlGaAs upper cladding layer 54 in sequence, wherein the material of the mirror surface protection layer 55 and that of the mirror surface protection layer 59 can be selected from a group consisting of  $\text{SiN}_x$ ,  $\text{SiO}_2$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , magnesium oxide, zinc oxide, tin oxide, indium oxide and indium tin oxide, and the material of the metal mirror surface layer 56 could be Ag, Al, or Au.

Referring to FIG. 6, the structure shown in FIG. 6 comprises a dielectric adhesive layer 50 and a substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 60, wherein the material of the dielectric adhesive layer 50 is BCB resin, for example. The material of the dielectric adhesive layer 50 in the present invention is not limited to BCB. Any adhesive material with similar property, such as epoxy resin, polyimide, SOG, or silicone, etc. is also applicable to the present invention. The substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 60 can be composed of Si wafer, Cu wafer, or Al wafer, etc. One advantage of the present invention is that the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 60 does not have to be a single crystal wafer. The substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 60 is used for mechanically supporting the LED epitaxial layer to prevent the epitaxial layer from breaking, and is also used as a heat sink, and the current does not flow through the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 60 when the LED emits the light. In other words, the polycrystal or amorphous crystal can be used as the carrier substrate. Accordingly, the manufacture cost is significant decreased.

Referring to FIG. 7, the above-mentioned AlGaAs red LED structure in FIG. 5 is then bonded to the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient 60 by the dielectric adhesive layer 50. The epitaxial structure is then etched by an etchant, such as  $1\text{NH}_4\text{OH}:1\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , to remove the opaque N-type GaAs substrate 51. Thereafter, a wet etching or a dry etching is applied to remove portion of the N-type AlGaAs lower cladding layer 52 and that of the AlGaAs active layer 53 to further expose the P-type AlGaAs upper cladding layer 54. Then, a P-type ohmic contact metal layer 57 is formed on the P-type AlGaAs upper cladding layer 54, and a N-type ohmic contact metal layer 58 is then formed on the N-type AlGaAs lower cladding layer 52, so that a LED structure is formed, wherein the P-type and N-type ohmic contact metal layers are formed on the same side.

The light output power of the present invention AlGaAs LED with wavelength of about 650 nm is twice as much as that of the conventional absorbing substrate AlGaAs LED under the 20 mA injection current.

The present invention uses the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient to enhance the heat dissipation of the chip, thereby increasing the performance stability of the LED, and making the LED applicable at higher currents.

6

Moreover, the LED of the present invention uses of the elastic property of dielectric adhesive material to bond the substrate having high thermal conductivity coefficient and the multi-layered AlGaInP epitaxial structure. Therefore, an excellent bonding result can be obtained by the use of the elastic property of dielectric adhesive material, even if the epitaxial structure has a rough surface.

As is understood by a person skilled in the art, the foregoing preferred embodiments of the present invention are illustrations of the present invention rather than limitations of the present invention. It is intended to cover various modifications and similar arrangements comprised within the spirit and scope of the appended claims, the scope of which should be accorded the broadest interpretation so as to encompass all such modifications and similar structure.

What is claimed is:

1. A light-emitting structure, comprising:
  - a layer structure, having a first edge, for emitting light; and
  - a carrier substrate, having a second edge, bonded to the layer structure and not being a single crystal wafer; wherein the light-emitting structure has a light output power of more than 4 mW at 20 mA current.
2. The light-emitting structure of claim 1, further comprising a dielectric adhesive layer between the layer structure and the carrier substrate.
3. The light-emitting structure of claim 1, further comprising a metal layer between the layer structure and the carrier substrate.
4. The light-emitting structure of claim 1, further comprising a metal layer having a mirror surface and formed between the layer structure and the carrier substrate.
5. The light-emitting structure of claim 1, wherein the layer structure comprises a layer having a thickness of 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$ ~3  $\mu\text{m}$ .
6. The light-emitting structure of claim 1, wherein the layer structure comprises a layer with Al composition of about 35% or 70%~80%.
7. The light-emitting structure of claim 1, wherein the carrier substrate comprises a polycrystal or an amorphous crystal.
8. The light-emitting structure of claim 1, wherein the first edge and the second edge substantially parallel with each other and have the same length.
9. A light-emitting structure, comprising:
  - a layer structure for emitting red light and having a first side and a second side;
  - a first ohmic contact layer formed on the first side; and
  - a substrate formed on the second side;
 wherein the light-emitting structure has a light output power of more than 4 mW at 20 mA current, and wherein the substrate is not a single crystal substrate.
10. The light-emitting structure of claim 9, further comprising a second ohmic contact layer formed on the first side.
11. The light-emitting structure of claim 9, further comprising a dielectric adhesive layer between the layer structure and the substrate.
12. The light-emitting structure of claim 9, wherein the substrate is bonded to the layer structure.
13. The light-emitting structure of claim 9, wherein the layer structure comprises a layer with Al composition of about 35% or 70%~80%.
14. A method of making a light-emitting structure, comprising steps of:
  - providing a substrate;
  - forming a layer structure on the substrate;
  - removing the substrate from the layer structure; and

injecting current to the layer structure such that the light-emitting structure has a light output power of more than 4 mW at 20 mA current,

wherein said forming the layer structure on the substrate comprises a step of forming a layer having thickness of 0.5 μm~3 μm.

15. The method of claim 14, further comprising a step of bonding the layer structure to a carrier substrate.

16. The method of claim 15, further comprising a step of providing a dielectric adhesive layer between the layer structure and the carrier substrate. 10

17. The method of claim 15, further comprising a step of providing a metal layer between the layer structure and the carrier substrate.

18. The method of claim 14, wherein the step of forming 15 the layer structure on the substrate comprises a step of forming a layer with Al composition of about 35% or 70%~80%.

\* \* \* \* \*

# Exhibit 5



(12) **United States Patent**  
**Pu et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,065,022 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Jun. 23, 2015**

(54) **LIGHT EMITTING APPARATUS**  
(71) Applicant: **FORMOSA EPITAXY INCORPORATION**, Taoyuan County (TW)  
(72) Inventors: **Chi-Chih Pu**, Taoyuan County (TW); **Chen-Hong Lee**, Taoyuan County (TW); **Shih-Yu Yeh**, Taoyuan (TW); **Wei-Kang Cheng**, Taoyuan (TW); **Shyi-Ming Pan**, Taoyuan (TW); **Siang-Fu Hong**, Taoyuan (TW); **Chih-Shu Huang**, Taoyuan (TW); **Tzu-Hsiang Wang**, Taoyuan (TW); **Shih-Chieh Tang**, Taoyuan (TW); **Cheng-Kuang Yang**, Taoyuan (TW)  
(73) Assignee: **Formosa Epitaxy Incorporation**, Taoyuan County (TW)  
(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 176 days.

**F21V 21/14** (2006.01)  
**H01L 33/48** (2010.01)  
**H01L 25/075** (2006.01)  
(52) **U.S. CL.**  
CPC ..... **H01L 33/50** (2013.01); **F21V 21/00** (2013.01); **F21V 21/14** (2013.01); **H01L 25/0753** (2013.01); **H01L 33/486** (2013.01); **H01L 2224/48091** (2013.01); **H01L 2224/49107** (2013.01); **H01L 2924/3025** (2013.01)  
(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
CPC ..... F21V 21/00; F21V 24/14  
USPC ..... 362/234, 249.01-249.04  
See application file for complete search history.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/845,160**  
(22) Filed: **Mar. 18, 2013**  
(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2013/0322072 A1 Dec. 5, 2013

(56) **References Cited**  
**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**  
5,963,280 A \* 10/1999 Okuda et al. .... 349/65  
\* cited by examiner

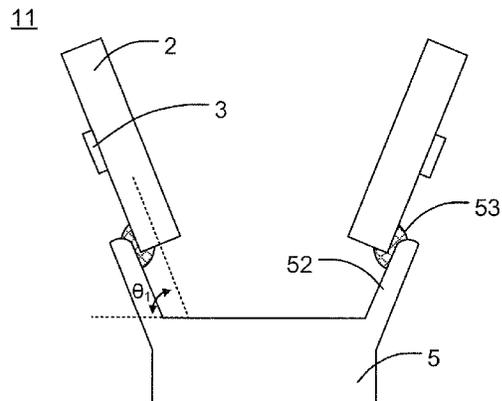
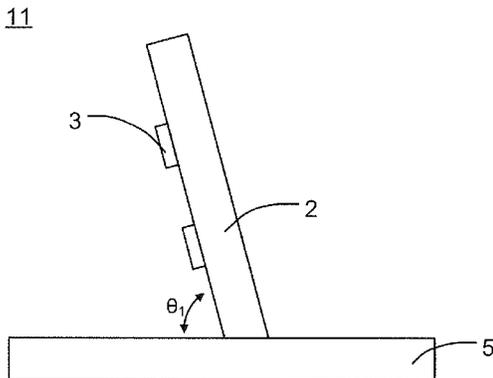
*Primary Examiner* — Vip Patel  
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Rosenberg, Klein & Lee

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**  
May 29, 2012 (TW) ..... 101119098 A  
Jun. 19, 2012 (TW) ..... 101121921 A  
Jul. 16, 2012 (TW) ..... 101125599 A  
Aug. 28, 2012 (TW) ..... 101131198 A  
Aug. 30, 2012 (TW) ..... 101131643 A  
Sep. 4, 2012 (TW) ..... 101132185 A  
Sep. 4, 2012 (TW) ..... 101132187 A

(57) **ABSTRACT**  
The present invention relates to a light emitting apparatus comprising at least one light emitting device and a support substrate which light can pass through; at least one LED chip emitting light omni-directionally is disposed on one surface of the substrate, and the light emitted by the LED chip will penetrate into the substrate and at least partially emerge from another surface of the substrate. The support mechanism is coupled to the light emitting device; a first angle is formed between the substrate and the support mechanism. According to the present invention, the light emitting apparatus using LED chips can provide sufficient lighting intensity and uniform lighting performance.

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**F21V 21/00** (2006.01)  
**H01L 33/50** (2010.01)

**23 Claims, 15 Drawing Sheets**



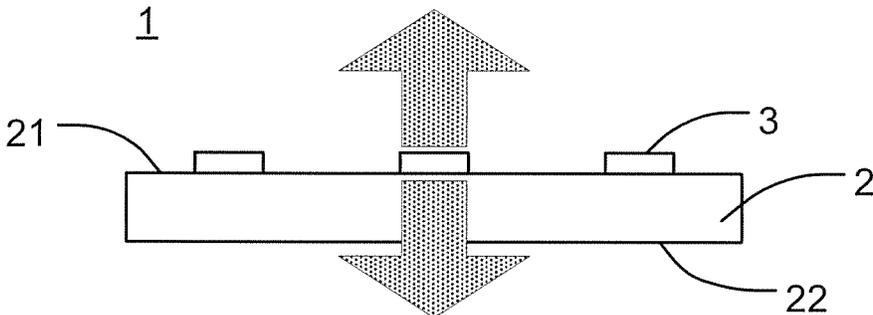


Fig. 1A

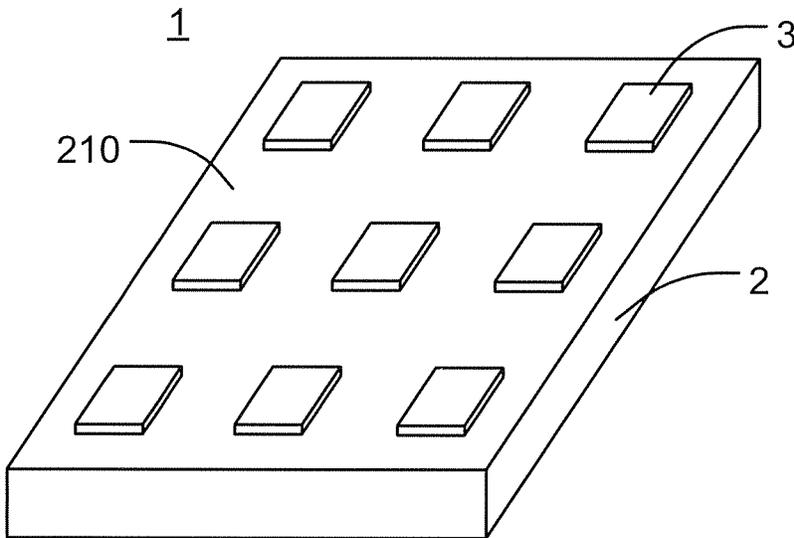


Fig. 1B

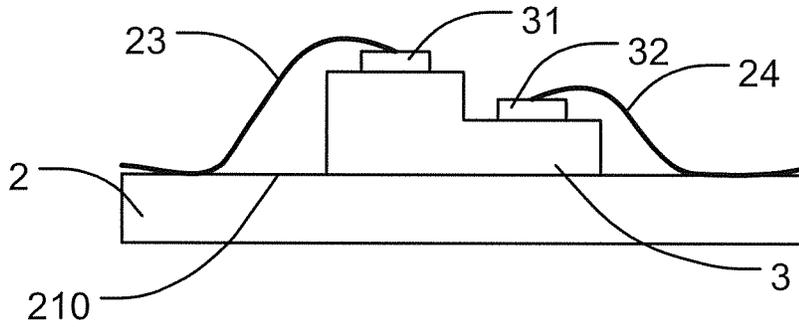


Fig. 2A

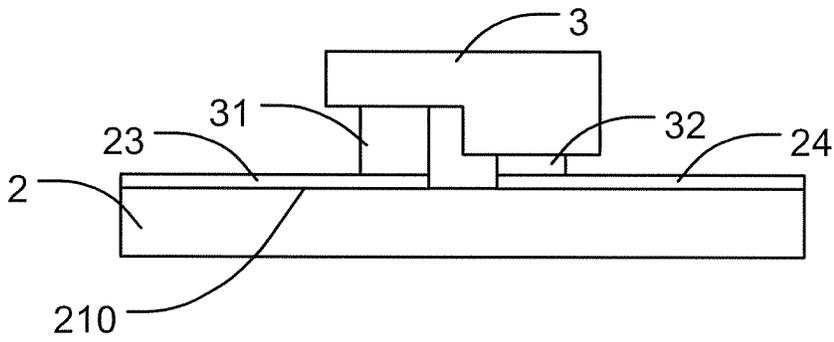


Fig. 2B

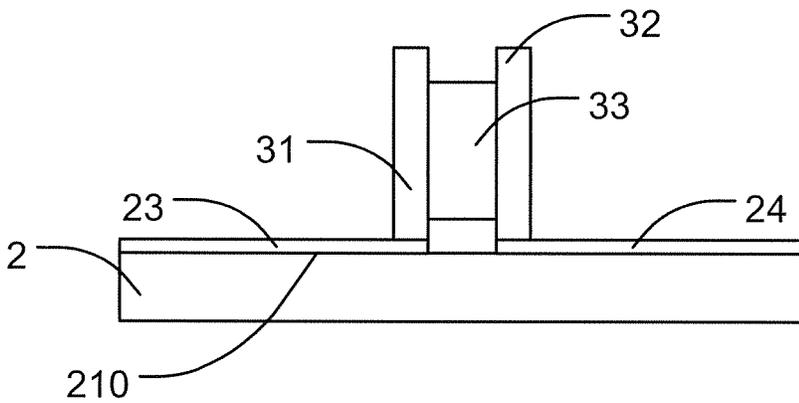


Fig. 2C

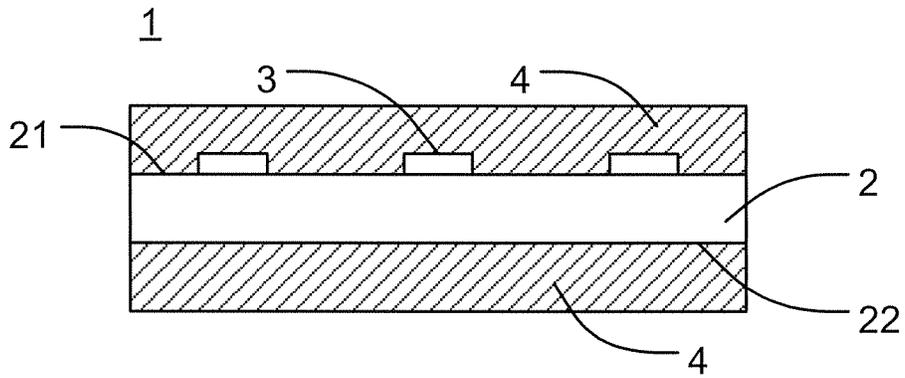


Fig. 3A

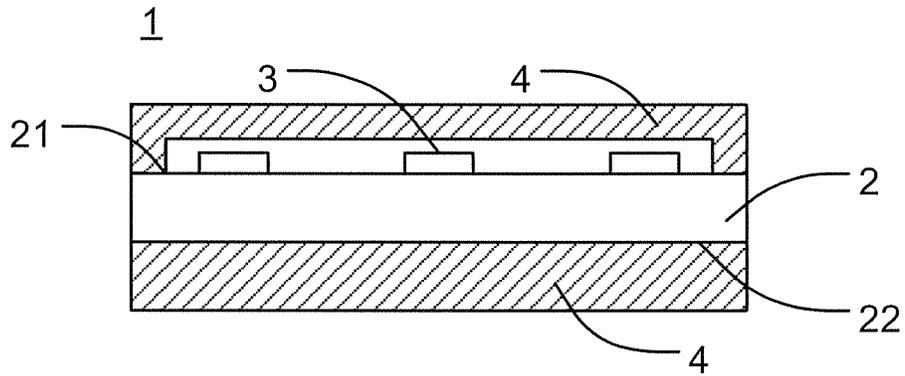


Fig. 3B

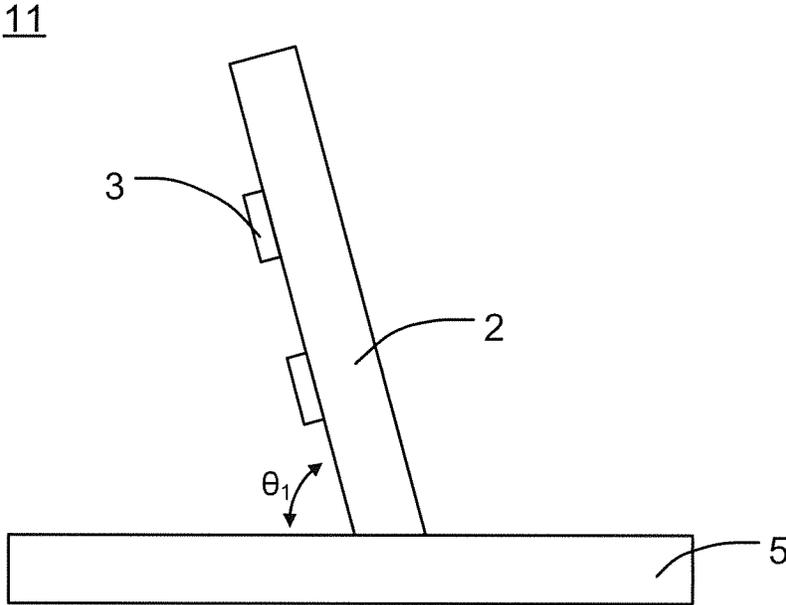


Fig. 4

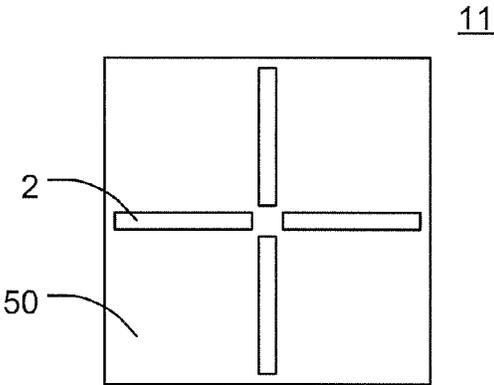


Fig. 5A

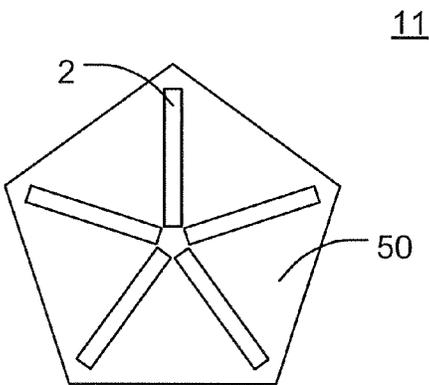


Fig. 5B

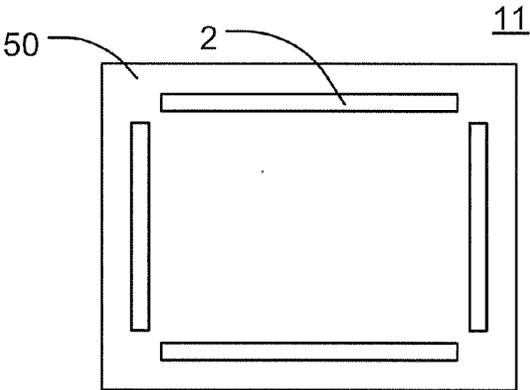


Fig. 5C

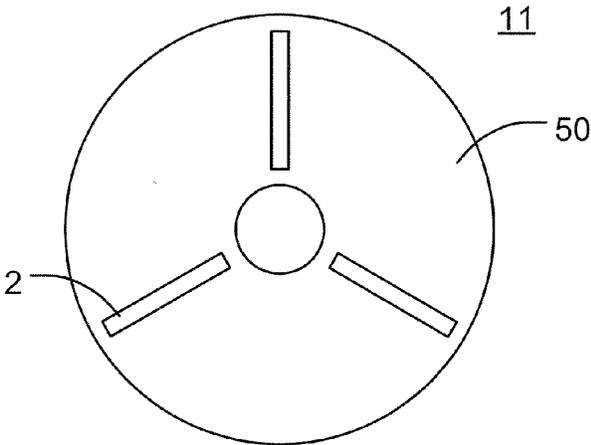


Fig. 5D

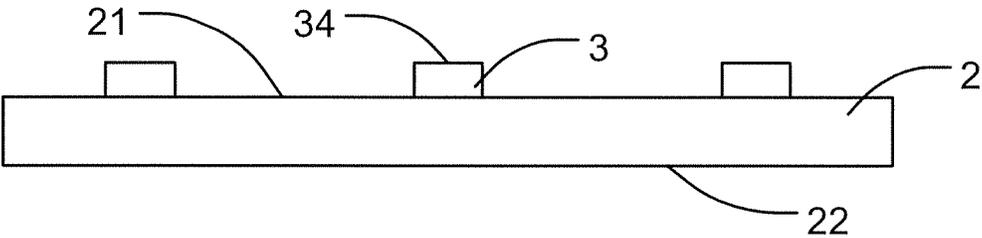


Fig. 6

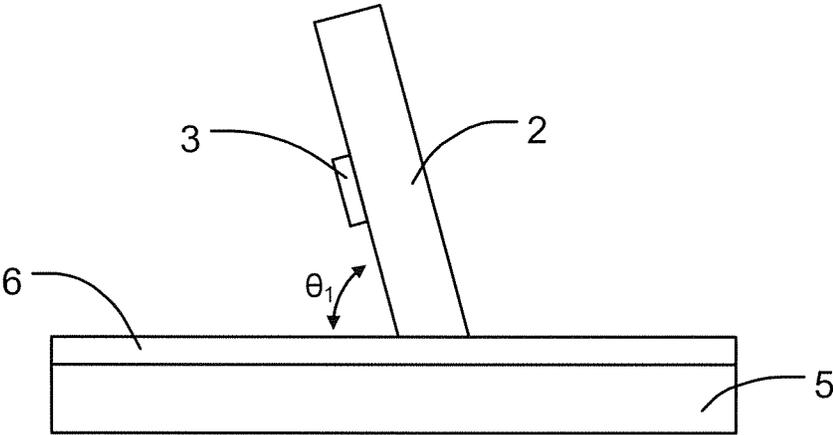


Fig. 7

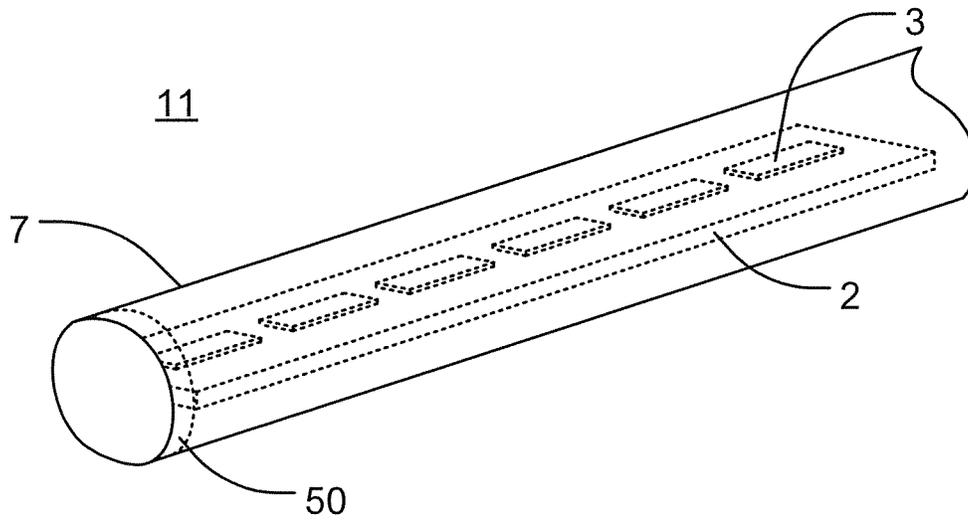


Fig. 8A

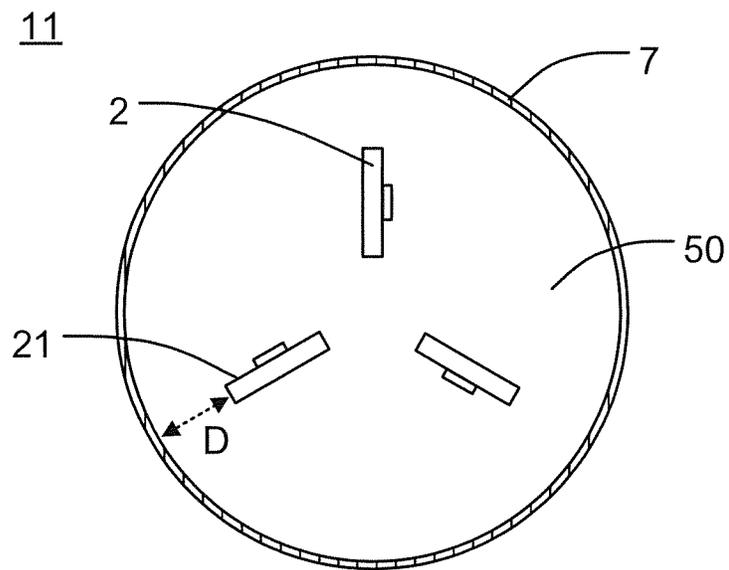


Fig. 8B

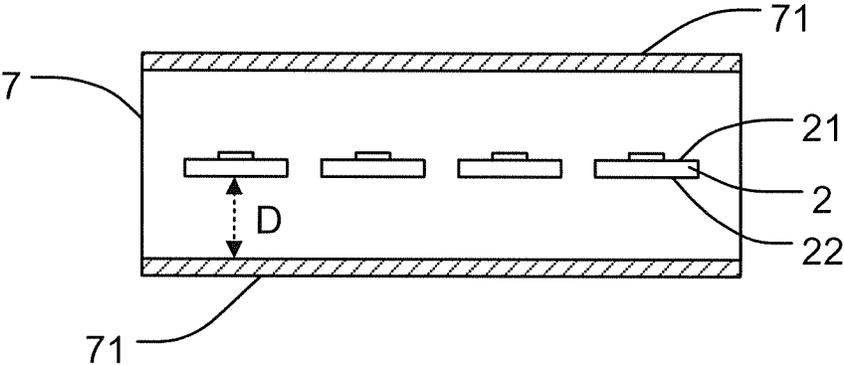


Fig. 9

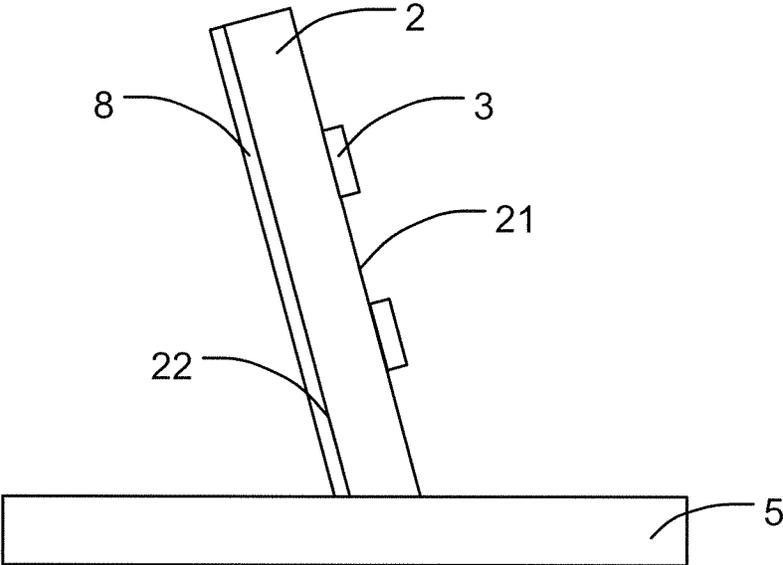


Fig. 10

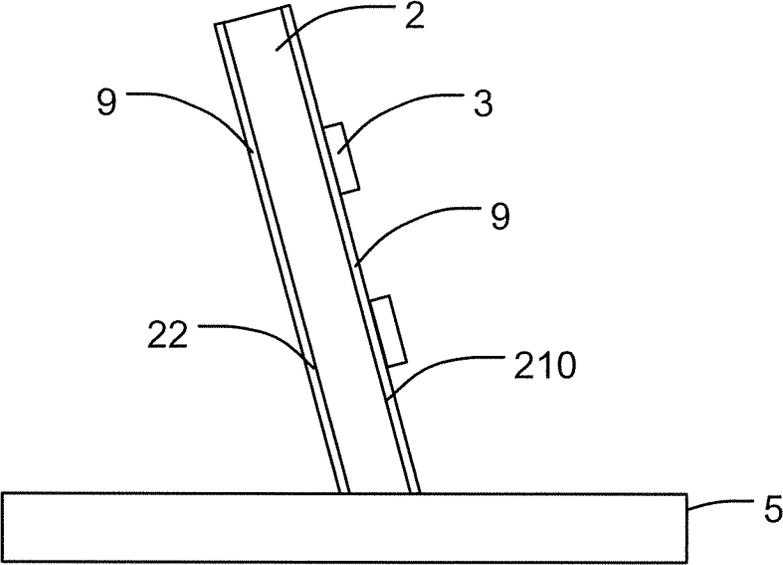


Fig. 11

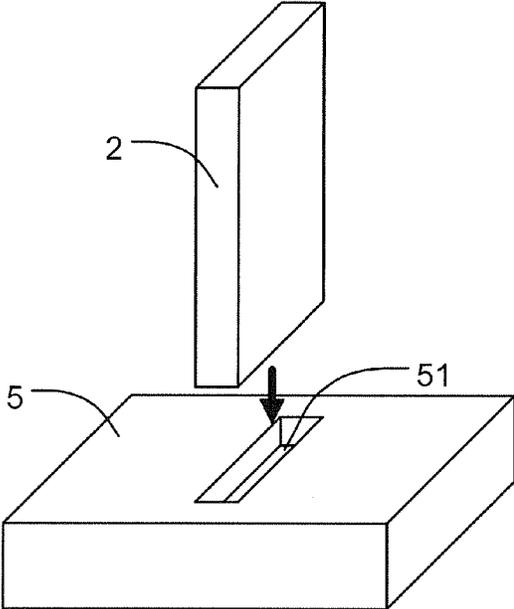


Fig. 12A

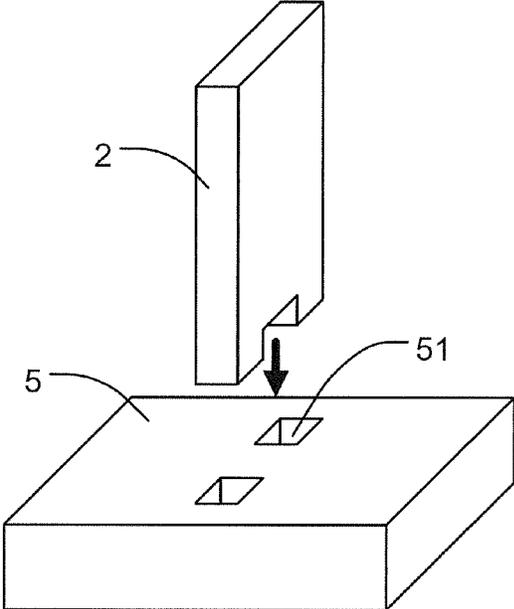


Fig. 12B

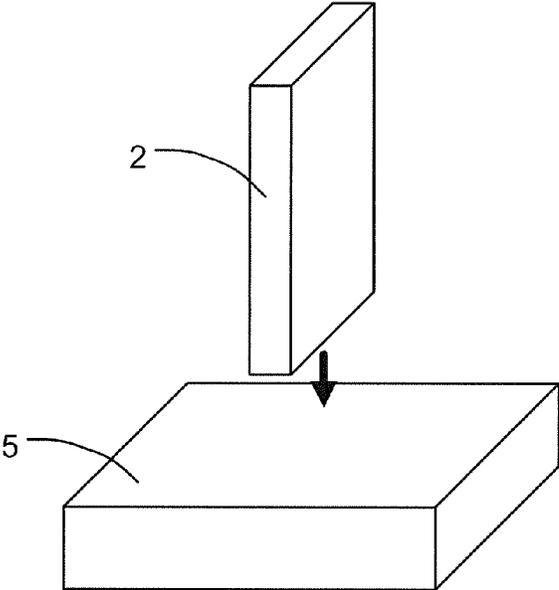
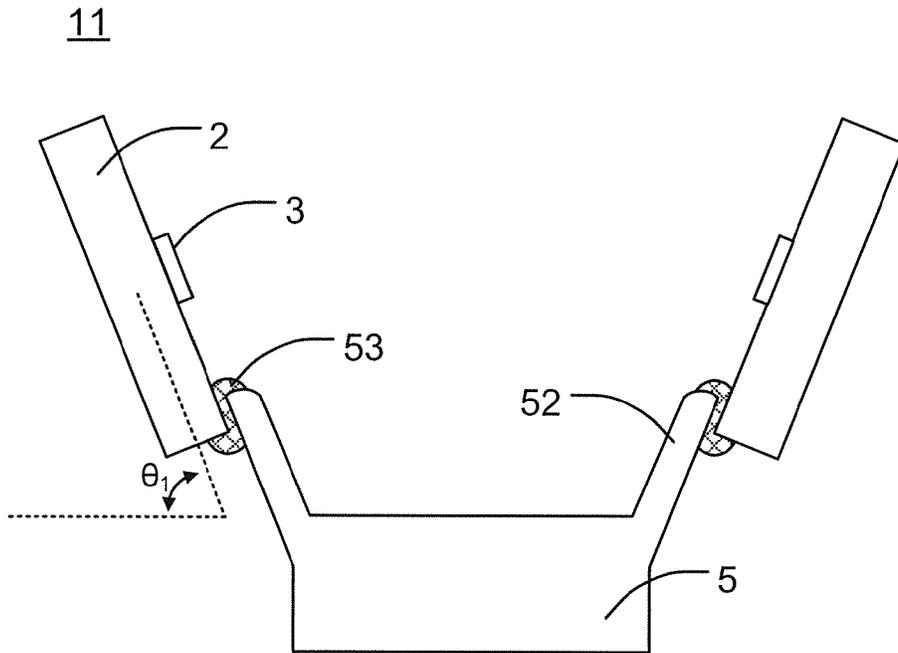
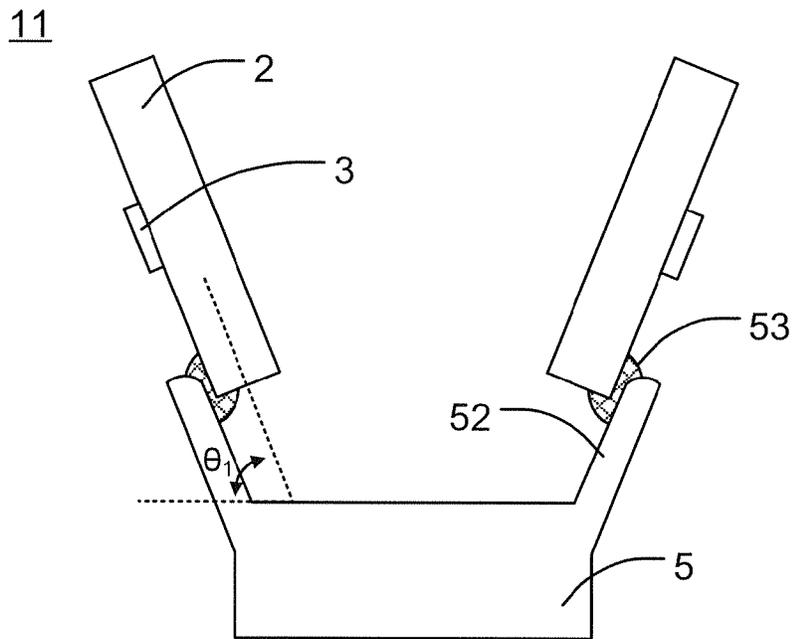


Fig. 12C



**Fig. 13A**



**Fig. 13B**

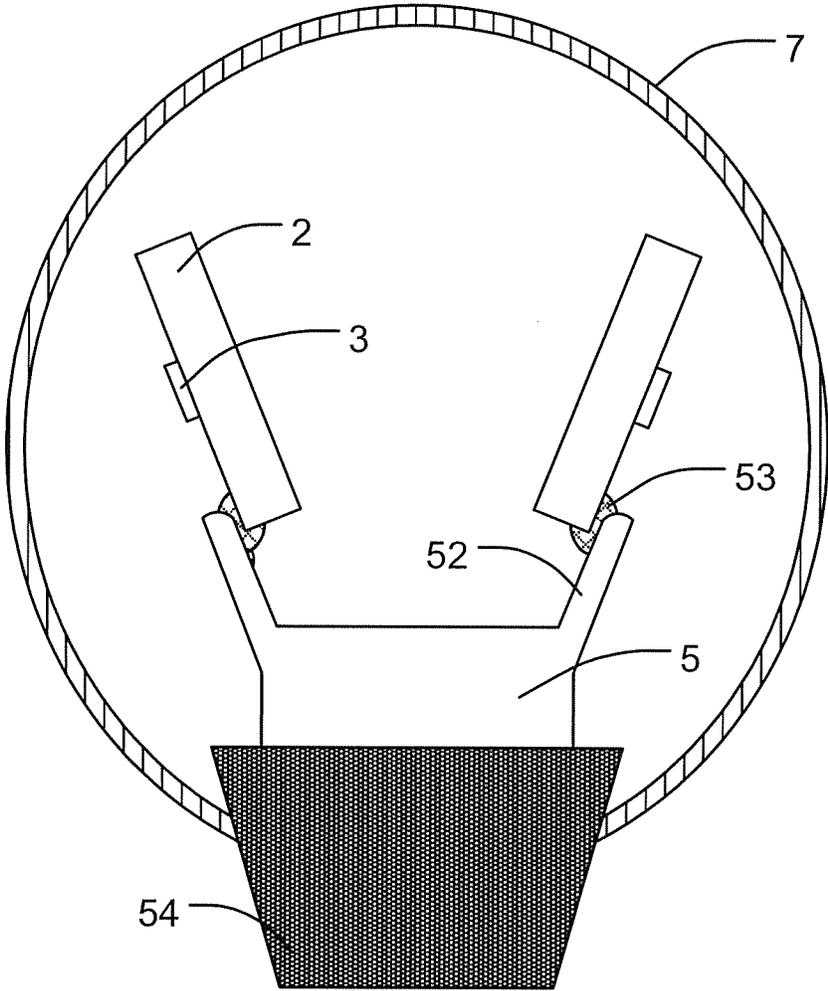


Fig. 14A

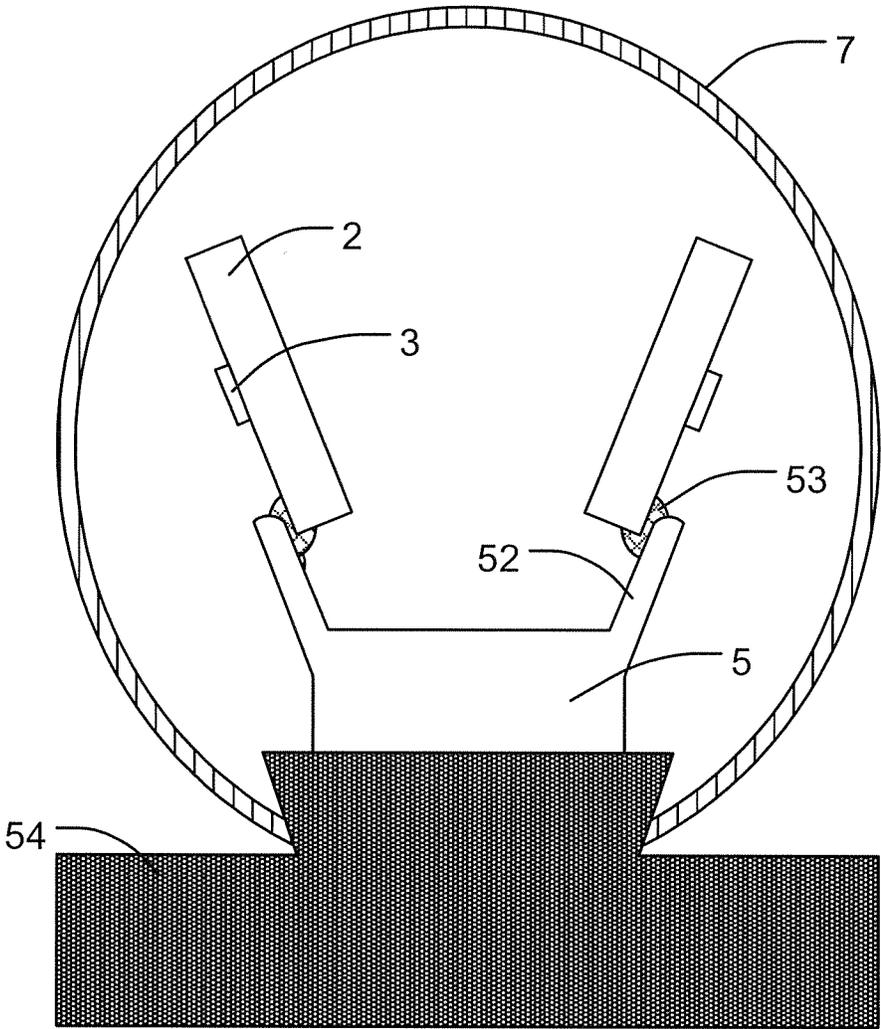


Fig. 14B

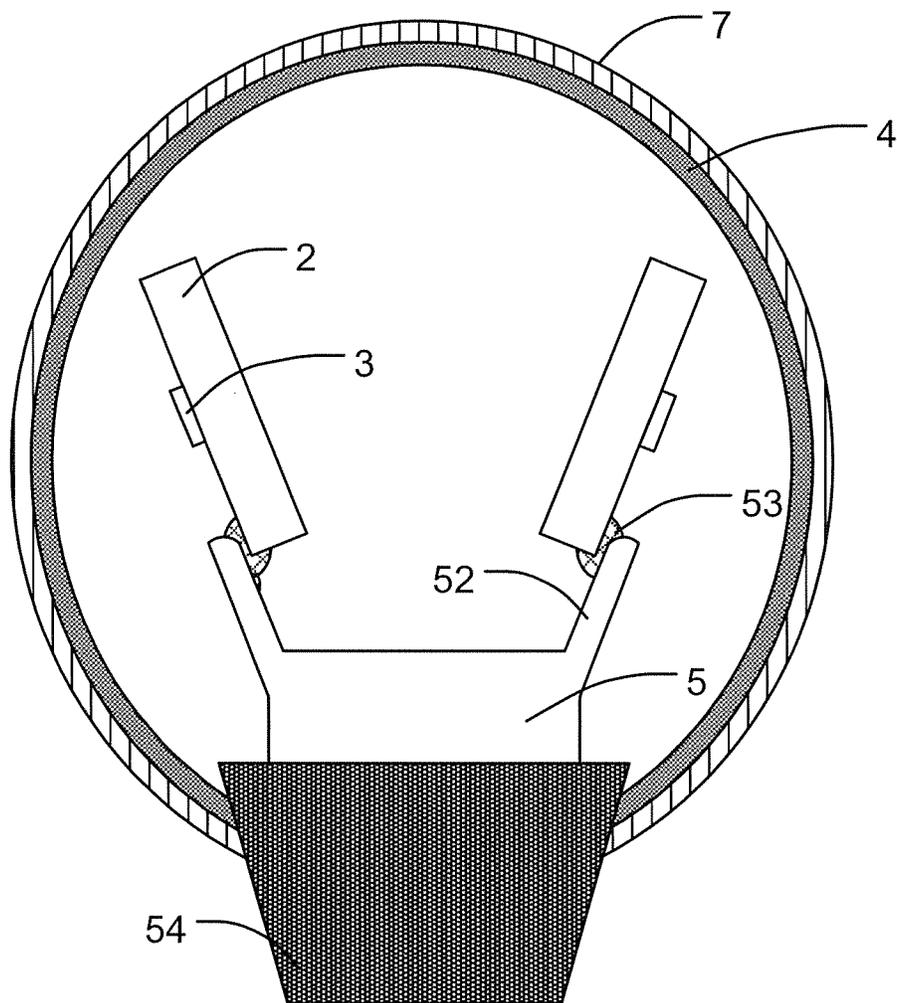


Fig. 14C

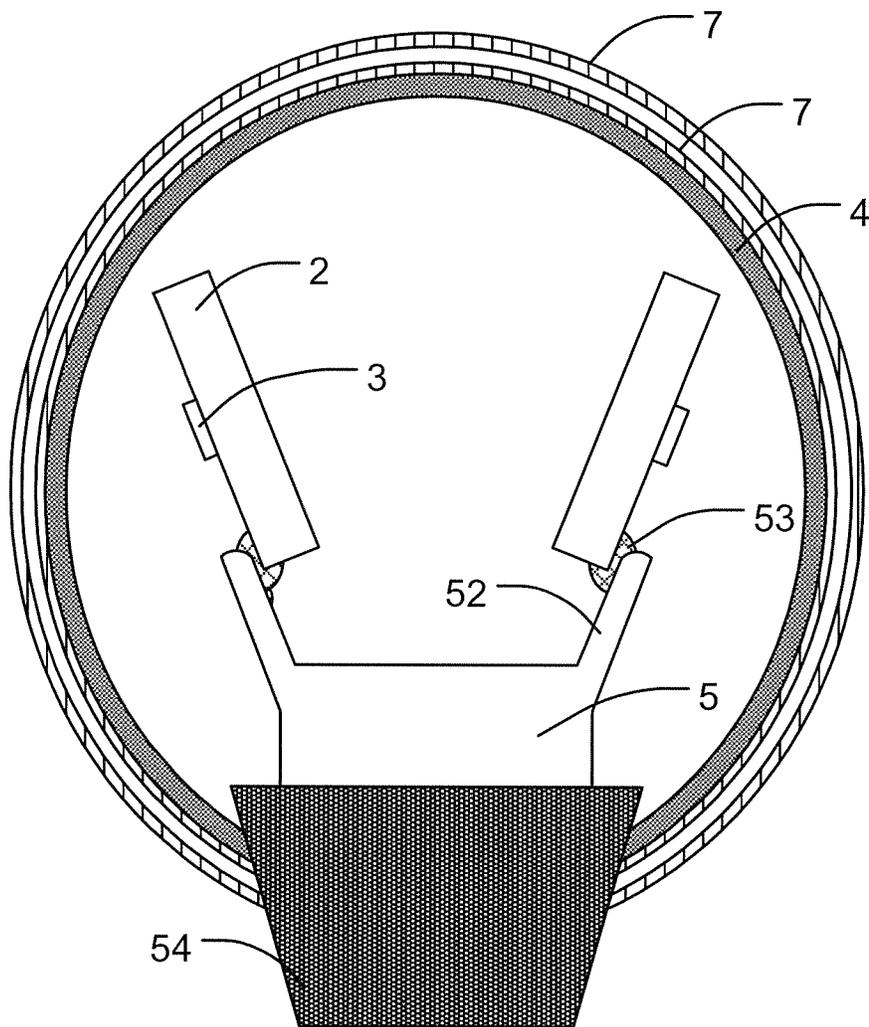


Fig. 14D

US 9,065,022 B2

1

**LIGHT EMITTING APPARATUS**

## FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a light emitting device comprising semiconductor light emitting diode (LED) chips, and particularly to a light emitting device comprising at least one LED chip which emits light omni-directionally, and a light emitting apparatus using same.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

In the field of lighting technology, the development trends for light sources are low cost, environmental friendliness, and power saving in order to acquire better lighting performance under the condition of consuming less power. These trends make LEDs play an important role in the development.

Practically, there are still limitations and challenges for applying LEDs or similar light emitting units to lamps for lighting. In the past, using LEDs as a light source called for depositing multiple LED chips on a plane and further providing an optical reflection mechanism to guide or broadcast the light emitted from the LED chips emitting light directionally in the beginning.

This kind of arrangement described above was not appropriate to substitute for traditional lamps with wide lighting angles. Because only a portion of light generated by the LED chips propagated in the direction of lighting while the other portions were absorbed or lost during the reflection processes, the lighting efficiency was low and the number of the LED chips must be increased for compensation and meeting the brightness requirement for lighting. Therefore the cost of the tradition LED lamp was high and the benefit for saving energy was insufficient.

Moreover, in traditional LED lamps, the substrates on which LED chips were deposited were planar, firm, and opaque. Thereby, the flexibility of disposing LED chips was limited. For example, when the substrates were non-planar, the light generated by the LED chips deposited on the substrates would be shielded or blocked accordingly, which was unfavorable for reducing power consumption and costs of traditional LED lamps.

## SUMMARY

An objective of the present invention is to provide a light emitting device with high reliability, high lighting efficiency, and low cost.

Another objective of the present invention is to provide a light emitting apparatus comprising multiple light emitting devices arranged symmetrically or asymmetrically for enhancing the light intensity of the light emitting apparatus. Meanwhile, the lighting uniformity for various directions can be maintained and the required light shapes can be provided.

Still another objective of the present invention is to provide a light emitting apparatus comprising a lamp housing for applying to lamps, signboards or backlight units.

Accordingly, for achieving the objectives described above, the present invention discloses a light emitting apparatus comprising at least one light emitting device and a support mechanism. The light emitting device includes a transparent substrate which light can pass through and which has a support surface. At least one LED chip comprising multiple light emitting surfaces and emitting light omni-directionally is disposed on the support surface of the substrate, and one of the light emitting surfaces of the LED chip and the support surface form an illuminant first main surface. Because the

2

light emitting angle of the LED chip is wider than 180°, the light emitted by the LED chip will penetrate into the substrate and at least partially emerge from a second main surface corresponding to the first main surface of the substrate. The support mechanism is coupled to the light emitting device; a first angle is formed between the substrate and the support mechanism. According to the present invention, the light emitting apparatus using LED chips can provide sufficient lighting intensity and uniform lighting performance. Additionally, the number and the arrangement of the substrates of the present invention can be modified for adjusting brightness, so the light emitting apparatus has more flexibility for various applications.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A~1B show structural schematic diagrams of the light emitting device according to the embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 2A~2C show schematic diagrams of the light emitting device comprising the LED chip in various forms coupled to the conductors according to the embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 3A~3B show schematic diagrams of the light emitting device comprising the wavelength conversion layer according to the embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 4 shows a schematic diagram of the light emitting apparatus comprising the support base according to one embodiment of the present invention;

FIGS. 5A~5D show top views of the arrangement of the light emitting device deposited on the support mechanism of the light emitting apparatus point- or line-symmetrically according to the embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 6 shows a schematic diagram of the light emitting device comprising the LED chips with light emitting surfaces according to one embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 7 shows a schematic diagram of the light emitting apparatus comprising the circuit board according to one embodiment of the present invention;

FIGS. 8A~8B show schematic diagrams of the light emitting apparatus comprising the lamp housing according to the embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 9 shows a cross-sectional view of the light emitting apparatus for application according to one embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 10 shows a schematic diagram of the light emitting apparatus comprising the reflector according to one embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 11 shows a schematic diagram of the light emitting apparatus comprising diamond-like carbon film according to one embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 12A~12C show schematic diagrams of the the light emitting apparatus according to the embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 13A~13B show schematic diagrams of the the light emitting apparatus according to the embodiments of the present invention; and

FIG. 14A~14D show schematic diagrams of the light emitting apparatus for various applications according to the embodiments of the present invention.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

As shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B, the first embodiment of the present invention discloses a light emitting device 1 comprising a transparent substrate 2 which light can pass through, a

3

support surface **210**, a first main surface **21**, a second main surface **22**, and at least one LED chip **3** emitting light omnidirectionally.

Wherein the number of the LED chips **3** deposited on the support surface **210** of the sheet-shaped substrate **2** according to the embodiment is 9, and the embodiment arranges the LED chips **3** as a 3×3 matrix. The LED chip **3** comprises multiple light emitting surfaces, and one of the light emitting surfaces **34** and the support surface **210** form the illuminant first main surface **21** of the light emitting device **1**. Because the light emitting angle of the LED chip **3** is wider than 180°, at least a portion of light emitted from the LED chip **3** will penetrate into the substrate **2** from the support surface **210** and pass through the substrate **2**. Then the incident light in the substrate **2** will at least partially emerge from the second main surface **22** and/or the first main surface **21** of the light emitting device **1**.

The material of the substrate **2** can be aluminum oxide, sapphire containing aluminum oxide, glass, plastics, or rubber. According to a preferred embodiment of the present invention, a sapphire substrate is adopted for its essentially single crystal structure and better light transmissivity. In addition, it has superior capability in heat dissipation, which can extend the lifetime of the light emitting device **1**. However, traditional sapphire substrates have the problem of cracking when being assembled with other units of the light emitting apparatus. In order to solve this reliability problem, the thickness of the substrate **2** of the present invention should be greater than or equal to 200 μm as verified by experiments for practical applications.

Moreover, according to the present invention, the difference between color temperatures of the light emerging from the first main surface **21** and the light emerging from the second main surface **22** is set equal to or smaller than 1500K by adjusting the parameters of the substrate **2**, thickness or composition for example, or phosphor deposited thereon. Therefore, the light emitting device **1** of the present invention has an overall consistent lighting performance. According to another embodiment of the present invention, the light transmissivity of the substrate **2** is set greater than or equal to 70% when the range of the wavelength of the incident light is 420~470 nm with the thickness of the substrate **2** being the value described above.

As shown in FIGS. 2A~2C, there are further embodiments of the present invention. For acquiring power for emitting light, an LED chip **3** of a light emitting device according to the present invention includes a first electrode **31** and a second electrode **32** coupled electrically with a first conductor **23** and a second conductor **24** located on the substrate **2** respectively. More particularly, FIG. 2A shows a lateral type LED chip **3** deposited on the substrate **2** and coupled with the conductors **23**, **24** by wire bonding; FIG. 2B shows a flip-chip type LED chip **3** deposited on the substrate **2** and coupled with the conductors **23**, **24** by chip bonding wherein the conductors are circuit patterns on the substrate **2**. FIG. 2C shows an LED chip **3** having the electrodes **31**, **32** disposed on both sides of the epitaxial layers **33** respectively, and the LED chip **3** is vertically deposited on the substrate **2** with the edges of the electrodes **31**, **32** connected to the conductors **23**, **24**.

As shown in FIGS. 3A~3B, there are further embodiments of the present invention. A light emitting device **1** according to the present invention further includes a wavelength conversion layer **4**, which is disposed on a first main surface **21** or/and a second main surface **22** of the light emitting device **1**. Alternatively, the wavelength conversion layer **4** can be disposed on an LED chip **3** directly (not shown in the figures). According to the embodiments of the present invention as

4

shown in the figures, the wavelength conversion layers **4** including at least one kind of fluorescent powder receive at least a portion of light emitting from the main surfaces **21**, **22** and convert to the light with different wavelength. According to one embodiment shown in FIG. 3A, one of the wavelength conversion layers **4** encapsulates and contacts the LED chip **3** directly. According to another embodiment shown in FIG. 3B, one of the wavelength conversion layers **4** covers the LED chip **3** and forms a space between the wavelength conversion layer **4** and the substrate **2** for receiving/converting at least a portion of the light emitted by the LED chip **3** to the light with different wavelength. For example, when the LED chip **3** emits blue light the wavelength conversion layer **4** converts a portion of the blue light to yellow light. Then the light emitting device **1** will eventually emit white light by mixing the blue light and the yellow light. Additionally, the space can be filled with other materials like epoxy, air, phosphor, etc., according to various optics and reliability requirements.

The intensity of the light from the first main surface **21** is slightly different from the intensity of the light from the second main surface **22**. In addition, as described earlier, the further embodiment of the present invention is to set the difference in color temperatures of the emerging light equal to or smaller than 1500K. Additionally, according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the ratio of the quantity of the fluorescent powder in the wavelength conversion layer **4** on the first main surface **21** to that on the second main surface **22** is 1:0.5 to 1:3, or other values in order to improve the wavelength conversion efficiency and the light emitting performance of the light emitting device **1**.

As shown in FIG. 4, a light emitting apparatus of the present invention comprises a light emitting device **1** as described in the previous embodiments and a support base **5**. Wherein the substrate **2** couples to the support base **5** for forming a light emitting apparatus **11**, and there is a first angle  $\theta_1$  between the substrate **2** and the support base **5**. The first angle  $\theta_1$  is adjustable according to the required light shape of the light emitting apparatus. According to a preferred embodiment, the first angle  $\theta_1$  ranges from 30° to 150°.

As shown in FIGS. 5A~5D, a light emitting apparatus **11** according to further embodiments of the present invention further comprises multiple light emitting devices **1** for enhancing the brightness and meeting different light shape requirements. Users can dispose the light emitting devices **1** comprising a plurality of substrates **2** on a support mechanism **50** such as the support base **5** at the same time. The arrangement can be symmetrical or asymmetrical. The preferred arrangement is to dispose the multiple substrates **2** point-symmetrically or line-symmetrically on the support mechanism **50**, so that the light emission of the overall light emitting apparatus **11** can be uniform. (The LED chips **3** are omitted in the figures.) Particularly, the shape of the support mechanism **50** can be a polygon, square, rectangle or regular hexagon for example, or circle or even a hollow circle or a hollow polygon for various applications. According to another embodiment, at least a portion of multiple light emitting devices **1** is disposed concentrically or dispersively in an asymmetrical manner for meeting the requirement in the light shapes of the light emitting apparatus **11** in various applications (not shown in the figures).

In the present invention, the support base **5** or the support mechanism **50** can be a multi-functional base for supporting, supplying power, connecting, and dissipating heat simultaneously. The support base **5** or the support mechanism **50** can comprise such materials as metals, ceramic, glass, plastics, resin or PCB (printed circuit board), just like the base or the socket of a traditional commercial bulb. According to a pre-

5

ferred embodiment, the support base 5 or the support mechanism 50 comprise a flexible metal compound. As shown in FIG. 6, one of the light emitting surfaces 34 of the LED chip 3 is the exposed surface in the structure essentially parallel to the support surface 210 of the substrate 2. According to one of the preferred embodiments of the present invention, the area of the first main surface 21 or the second main surface 22 shall be at least five times the total area of the plurality of light emitting surfaces 34 or the single area of the light emitting surface 34. Then there will be preferred area utilization rate, light emitting and heat dispersion efficiencies of the light emitting device 1.

As shown in FIG. 7, the light emitting apparatus 11 of the present invention can further comprise a circuit board 6 on the support base 5 for coupling with an internal or external power supply. The circuit board 6 couples to the first and second conductors 23, 24 on the substrate 2 (not shown in the figure) for connecting electrically with the LED chips 3 and supplying the power required for emitting light. The circuit board 6 can also be integrated with the support base 5, therefore the LED chips 3 can be connected electrically with the support base 5 through the first and second conductors 23, 24 (not shown in the figure). Thereby, power can be directly provided to the LED chips 3 via the support base 5.

As shown in FIGS. 8A-9 and 14A-14D, in order to prevent pollution, corrosion, or wear on the substrate 2 and the LED chips 3 from ambient particles such as dust and moisture, the light emitting apparatus according to further embodiments of the present invention further comprises a lamp housing 7. The lamp housing 7 couples to the support base 5 or the support mechanism 50 and at least partially covers the substrate 2, wherein the form of the lamp housing 7 can be a tube, a bulb, or a box. Furthermore, the wavelength conversion layer 4 described above can be disposed optionally on the lamp housing 7.

FIG. 8A shows a schematic diagram of a light emitting apparatus 11 according to an embodiment of the present invention. The light emitting apparatus 11 here is a tube, wherein the lamp housing 7 is a transparent tubular structure. Then the light emitting device 1 and the support mechanism 50 are disposed therein. In FIG. 8A, a single light emitting device 1 is disposed therein. As shown in FIG. 8B, when two or more light emitting devices 1 are disposed in the lamp housing 7, the first main surfaces 21 of the plurality of light emitting devices 1 can be arranged as mutually unparallel. In addition, at least a portion of the light emitting device 1 is disposed in the room formed by the lamp housing 7 and not tightly close to the inner walls of the lamp housing 7. According to a preferred embodiment, there is a distance D greater than 500  $\mu\text{m}$  between the light emitting device 1 and the lamp housing 7. The lamp housing 7 can also be formed by molding, making the light emitting device 1 at least partially sealed and directly contacted by the lamp housing 7.

According to another embodiment of the present invention, the light emitting apparatus 11 is a light box as shown in FIG. 9. The lamp housing 7, which is used as a signboard in this case, has at least one surface 71 mainly used for printing advertisements. Then the light provided by the first and second main surfaces 21, 22 of the light emitting device 1 according to the present invention form the backlight for the surface 71. The light emitting devices 1 can further be inclined or rotatable with a second angle  $\theta_2$  relative to the surface 71, wherein the second angle  $\theta_2$  is set between  $0^\circ$  to  $45^\circ$ . (In this case shown in FIG. 9,  $\theta_2$  is  $0^\circ$ , and hence not shown.) According to a preferred embodiment, there is a distance D greater than 500  $\mu\text{m}$  between the light emitting device 1 and the lamp housing 7. As described above, the lamp housing 7 can also be

6

formed by molding, making the light emitting device 1 at least partially sealed and directly contacted by the lamp housing 7.

According to still another embodiment of the present invention, as shown in FIG. 10, the light emitting device 1 further comprises a reflector 8 disposed on the second main surface 22. The reflector 8 can reflect at least a portion of the light emitted from the second main surface 22 of the substrate 2 and increase the light emitted from the first main surface 21. This reflector 8 can include, but is not limited to, at least one metal layer or one Bragg reflector comprising stacked multiple layers of dielectric thin films with different refractive indices.

As shown in FIG. 11, the light emitting device 1 can further comprise diamond-like carbon (DLC) films 9 disposed optionally on the support surface 210 and the second main surface 22 for improving heat conduction and dissipation effects.

As shown in FIGS. 12A to 14D, there are some embodiments of the light emitting apparatus 11 according to the present invention. According to embodiments of the present invention shown in FIGS. 12A and 12B, the support base 5 can further comprise at least one slot or recess to form a socket or adapter 51, and correspondingly the substrate 2 can further comprise at least one guide pin or finger connector to connect with the adapter 51 on the support base 5. Wherein the conductors on the substrate 2 couple with electrodes of the support base 5 correspondingly through the mechanism described above. More particularly, when the substrate 2 comprises dual guide pins as shown in FIG. 12B, the polarity of the conductor on one of the guide pins can be different from the other conductor on another guide pin. There is also an embodiment as shown in FIG. 12C that the substrate 2 can be bonded with the support base 5 directly, wherein the bonding material used between the substrate 2 and the support base 5 can be selected from at least one element of the group comprising gold, tin, indium, bismuth, silver, conductive silicone and epoxy resin. Additionally, the substrate 2 and the top surface of the support base 5 form a first angle  $\theta_1$  wherein the lighting effect of the light emitting apparatus according to the present invention can be changed accordingly.

According to embodiments of the present invention shown in FIGS. 13A to 14B, the support base 5 can further comprise at least one support 52 coupling with at least one light emitting device 1 of the present invention. As shown in FIGS. 13A and 13B, there are at least two supports 52 spaced from each other wherein the support 52 can be integrated with the support base 5 or an individual component. Then the substrates 2 are coupled to the supports 52 by bonding layers 53, therefore the conductors 23, 24 on the substrate 2 can connect electrically to the power source accordingly. Further more, the substrates 2 can be disposed face-to-face as shown in FIG. 13A, back-to-back as shown in FIG. 13B, or face-to-back (not shown) for different lighting effects. Wherein the substrates 2 and the top surface of the support base 5 form the first angle  $\theta_1$  wherein the lighting effect of the light emitting apparatus according to the present invention can be changed accordingly. Furthermore, the support 52 can be flexible, retractable, or rotatable therefore the lighting effect of the light emitting apparatus according to the present invention can be adapted to various applications.

As shown in FIGS. 14A to 14D, the light emitting apparatus 11 according to the embodiments shown in FIGS. 13A to 13B further comprises a lamp housing 7 and a lamp base 54. Wherein the support base 5 is disposed on the lamp base 54 and covered by the lamp housing 7, and the lamp housing 7 is connected with the lamp base 54. Furthermore, the lamp base 54 can be integrated with the support base 5. More particu-

larly, the lamp base 54 in FIG. 14A can be connected with socket for traditional bulb so that the light emitting apparatus of the present invention can directly replace the traditional bulb. More particularly, the lamp base 54 in FIG. 14B can be a board like member of the light emitting apparatus 11 for different applications like a projector, a decoration wall, or an operating lamp according to the present invention. More particularly, the light emitting apparatus 11 according to the embodiment shown in FIG. 14C further comprises a wavelength conversion layer 4 disposed on the lamp housing 7, wherein the wavelength conversion layer 4 is disposed on the inner side of the lamp housing 7. Therefore, at least a portion of the light emitted from the light emitting device 1 can be converted to the light of another wavelength before leaving the lamp housing 7. More particularly, the light emitting apparatus 11 according to the embodiment shown in FIG. 14D further comprises an additional lamp housing 7 forming a double-layer lamp housing 7 for changing the decorative patterns and colors conveniently.

The foregoing description is only embodiments of the present invention, not used to limit the scope and range of the present invention. Those equivalent changes or modifications made according to the shape, structure, feature, or spirit described in the claims of the present invention are included in the appended claims of the present invention.

What is claimed is:

1. A light emitting apparatus, comprising:  
at least one light emitting device, including:  
a substrate, having a support surface; and  
at least one light emitting diode chip comprising a plurality of light emitting surfaces, disposed on said support surface of said substrate, one of said light emitting surfaces and said support surface forming a first main surface, wherein a light emitting angle of said light emitting diode chip is wider than 180°, and a portion of light emitted by said light emitting diode chip penetrates into said substrate from said support surface and emerges from a second main surface of said substrate opposing said first main surface; and  
a support base, coupled to said light emitting device, and forming a first angle with said substrate.
2. The light emitting apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a wavelength conversion layer disposed on said first main surface and/or on said second main surface of said light emitting device, wherein said wavelength conversion layer receives at least a portion of the light emitted by said light emitting diode chip and converts the wavelength thereof.
3. The light emitting apparatus of claim 2, wherein said wavelength conversion layer does not contact said light emitting diode chip.
4. The light emitting apparatus of claim 2, wherein said wavelength conversion layer is disposed on said first main surface and said second main surface, and the ratio of the fluorescent powder contained in said wavelength conversion layer located on different surfaces ranges from 1:05 to 1:3.

5. The light emitting apparatus of claim 1, wherein the difference between the color temperature of said first main surface and the color temperature of said second main surface is equal to or less than 1500K.

6. The light emitting apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a lamp housing, wherein at least a portion of said light emitting device is disposed in the room formed by said lamp housing.

7. The light emitting apparatus of claim 6, further comprising a wavelength conversion layer disposed on said lamp housing.

8. The light emitting apparatus of claim 6, wherein said lamp housing is coupled with said support base and at least partially covers said light emitting device.

9. The light emitting apparatus of claim 6, wherein said lamp housing is a tube, a bulb, or a box.

10. The light emitting apparatus of claim 6, wherein said lamp housing has at least one surface, and a second angle is formed between said surface and said first main surface or said second main surface of said light emitting device, said second angle ranging from 0° to 45°.

11. The light emitting apparatus of claim 6, wherein a distance is formed between said lamp housing and said substrate, and said distance is greater than 500 μm.

12. The light emitting apparatus of claim 1, wherein said first angle ranges from 30° to 150°.

13. The light emitting apparatus of claim 1, wherein the number of said light emitting device is more than one and the arrangement of said light emitting devices is symmetrical.

14. The light emitting apparatus of claim 13, wherein said arrangement is point- or line-symmetrical.

15. The light emitting apparatus of claim 1, and further comprising a circuit board connected electrically to both said light emitting device and said support base.

16. The light emitting apparatus of claim 1, wherein said support base includes a flexible metal compound.

17. The light emitting apparatus of claim 1, wherein said support base includes a support member and said light emitting device is disposed on said support member.

18. The light emitting apparatus of claim 17, further comprising a bonding layer coupling said light emitting device to said support member, wherein the material of said bonding layer is selected from the group consisting of gold, tin, indium, bismuth, silver, silicone, and epoxy resin.

19. The light emitting apparatus of claim 17, wherein said support member is flexible.

20. The light emitting apparatus of claim 17, wherein said support member is retractable.

21. The light emitting apparatus of claim 17, wherein said support member is rotatable.

22. The light emitting apparatus of claim 1, wherein the material of said substrate is selected from the group consisting of aluminum oxide, sapphire, glass, plastics, and rubber.

23. The light emitting apparatus of claim 1, wherein the thickness of said substrate is greater than or equal to 200 μm.

\* \* \* \* \*

# Exhibit 6



US009257604B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Ou et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,257,604 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Feb. 9, 2016**

(54) **LIGHT-EMITTING DEVICE HAVING A PATTERNED SURFACE**

(56) **References Cited**

(71) Applicant: **EPISTAR CORPORATION**, Hsinchu (TW)

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,091,083 A	7/2000	Hata et al.	
6,232,623 B1	5/2001	Morita	
6,870,191 B2	3/2005	Niki et al.	
7,642,561 B2	1/2010	Lee et al.	
7,683,386 B2 *	3/2010	Tanaka et al.	257/88
7,781,790 B2	8/2010	Minato et al.	
7,968,361 B2 *	6/2011	Osawa et al.	438/47
8,119,534 B2 *	2/2012	Tanaka et al.	438/734
8,344,403 B2 *	1/2013	Niki et al.	257/98
2006/0118802 A1	6/2006	Lee et al.	
2007/0121690 A1 *	5/2007	Fujii et al.	372/43.01

(72) Inventors: **Chen Ou**, Hsinchu (TW); **Chiu-Lin Yao**, Hsinchu (TW)

(73) Assignee: **EPISTAR CORPORATION**, Hsinchu (TW)

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(21) Appl. No.: **14/132,819**

CN 1812144 8/2006

(22) Filed: **Dec. 18, 2013**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2014/0103376 A1 Apr. 17, 2014

Kuo, H.C., "Recent Progress of GaN Based High Power LED", 14th Optoelectronic and Communication Conference, Hong Kong, Jul. 13, 2009.\*

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(Continued)

(63) Continuation of application No. 12/646,553, filed on Dec. 23, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,633,501, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/222,548, filed on Aug. 12, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,791,029.

*Primary Examiner* — Joseph Schoenholtz

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Muncy, Geissler, Olds & Lowe, P.C.

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Dec. 24, 2008 (TW) ..... 97150633 A

(57) **ABSTRACT**

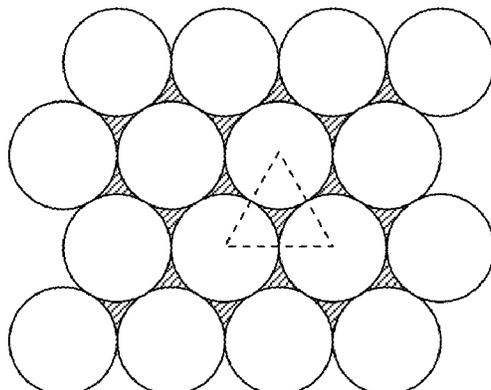
(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**H01L 33/22** (2010.01)  
**H01L 33/24** (2010.01)

The disclosure provides a light-emitting device. The light-emitting device comprises: a substrate having a first patterned unit; and a light-emitting stack on the substrate and having an active layer with a first surface; wherein the first patterned unit, protruding in a direction from the substrate to the light-emitting stack, has side surfaces abutting with each other and substantially non-parallel to the first surface in cross-sectional view, and has a non-polygon shape in top view.

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
CPC ..... **H01L 33/22** (2013.01); **H01L 33/24** (2013.01); **H01L 2933/0091** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
None  
See application file for complete search history.

**16 Claims, 9 Drawing Sheets**



## US 9,257,604 B2

Page 2

(56)

**References Cited**

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2008/0073657	A1*	3/2008	Liang et al. ....	257/89
2009/0014751	A1	1/2009	Kim et al.	
2009/0057700	A1*	3/2009	Jin et al. ....	257/98
2010/0006878	A1*	1/2010	Kim et al. ....	257/98
2011/0263061	A1*	10/2011	Kim et al. ....	438/39

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Su, Yan-Kuin, Jian-Jhong Chen, Chuing-Liang Lin, Shi-Ming Chen, Wen-Liang Li, and Chien-Chih Kao. "GaN-Based Light-Emitting Diodes Grown on Photonic Crystal-Patterned Sapphire Substrates by Nanosphere Lithography." Japanese Journal of Applied Physics 47.8 (2008): 6706-708.\*

Lee, Jae-Hoon, J. T. Oh, Y. C. Kim, and Jung-Hee Lee. "Stress Reduction and Enhanced Extraction Efficiency of GaN-Based LED Grown on Cone-Shape-Patterned Sapphire." IEEE Photonics Technology Letters 20.18 (2008): 1563-565.\*

Lin, Hung-Cheng, Ruo-Syuan Lin, Jen-Inn Chyi, and Chia-Ming Lee. "Light Output Enhancement of InGaN Light-Emitting Diodes Grown on Masklessly Etched Sapphire Substrates." IEEE Photonics Technology Letters 20.19 (2008): 1621-623.\*

Oh, Tae Su, Seung Hwan Kim, Tae Ki Kim, Yong Seok Lee, Hyun Jeong, Gye Mo Yang, and Eun-Kyung Suh. "GaN-Based Light-Emitting Diodes on Micro-Lens Patterned Sapphire Substrate." Japanese Journal of Applied Physics 47.7 (2008): 5333-336.\*

Lee, Jae-Hoon, Jeong-Tak Oh, Seok-Boem Choi, Yong-Chun Kim, Hyun-Ick Cho, and Jung-Hee Lee. "Enhancement of InGaNBased Vertical LED With Concavely Patterned Surface Using Patterned Sapphire Substrate." IEEE Photonics Technology Letters 20.5 (2008): 345-47.\*

Park, Eun-Hyun, Jin Jang, Shalini Gupta, Ian Ferguson, Cheol-Hoi Kim, Soo-Kun Jeon, and Joong-Seo Park. "Air-voids Embedded High Efficiency InGaN-light Emitting Diode." Applied Physics Letters 93.19 (2008): 191103.\*

Definition of polygon downloaded from URL < <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/polygon> > on Aug. 23, 2014.\*

Chen, J. J., Y. K. Su, C. L. Lin, S. M. Chen, W. L. Li, and C. C. Kao. "Enhanced Output Power of GaN-Based LEDs With Nano-Patterned Sapphire Substrates." IEEE Photonics Technology Letters 20.13 (2008): 1193-195.\*

Definition of polygon downloaded from URL < <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/polygon> > on Apr. 30, 2015.\*

Definition of vertex downloaded from URL < <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/vertex> > on Apr. 30, 2015.\*

\* cited by examiner

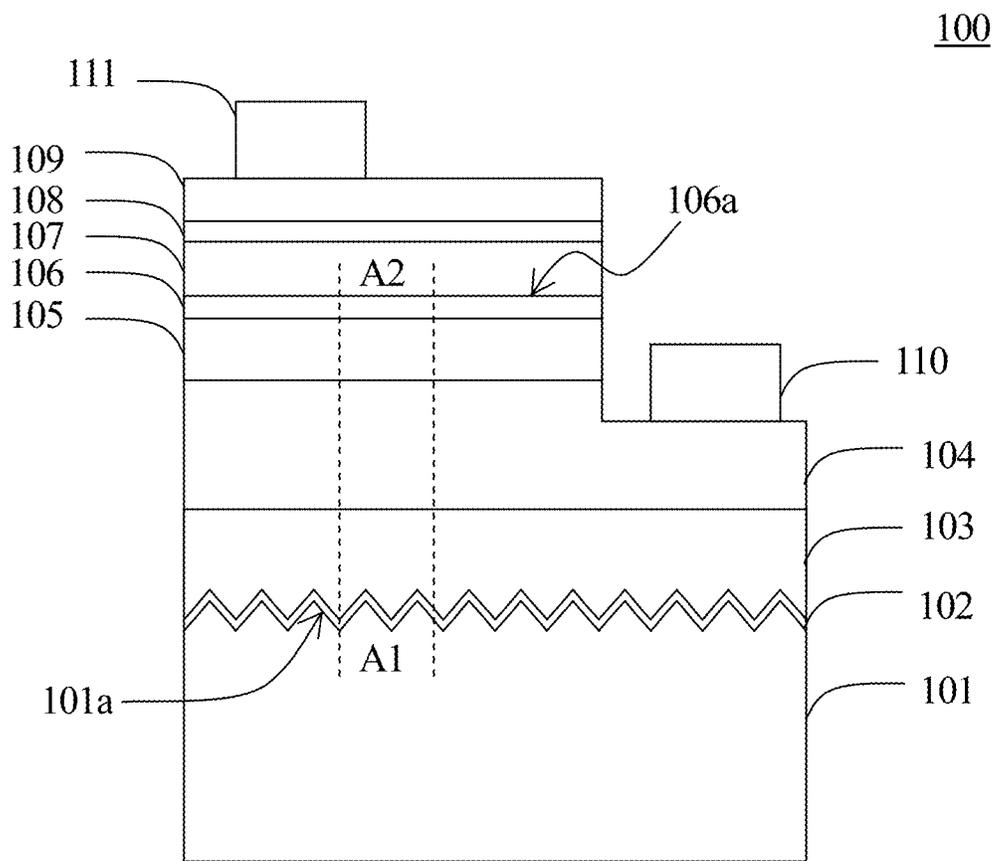


FIG. 1

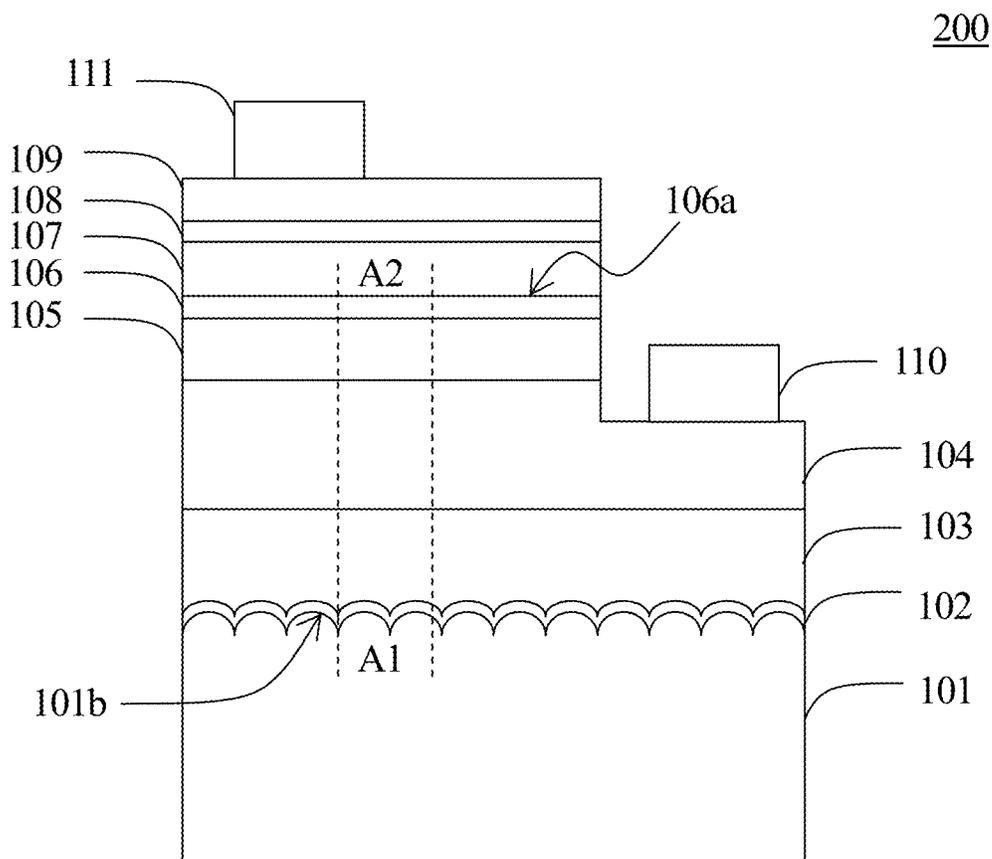


FIG. 2

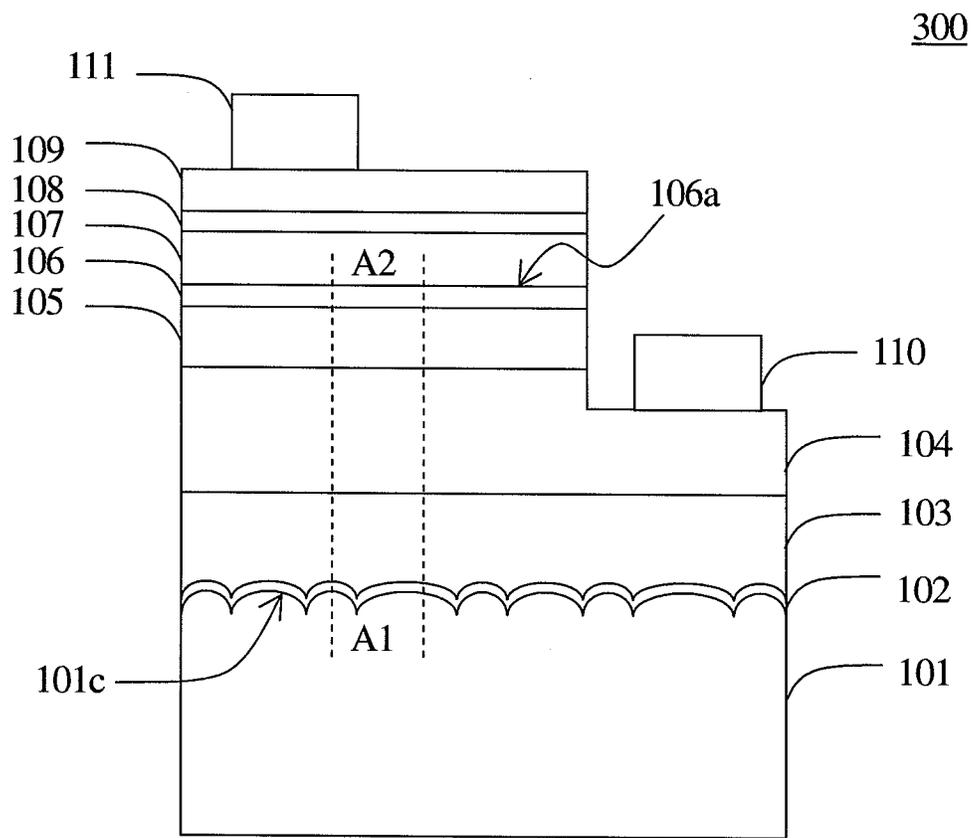


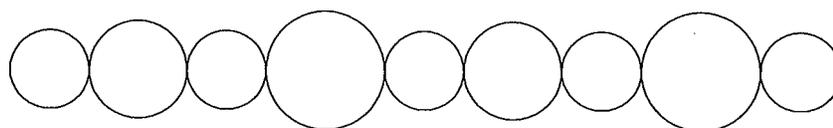
FIG. 3A

**U.S. Patent**

**Feb. 9, 2016**

**Sheet 4 of 9**

**US 9,257,604 B2**



**FIG. 3B**

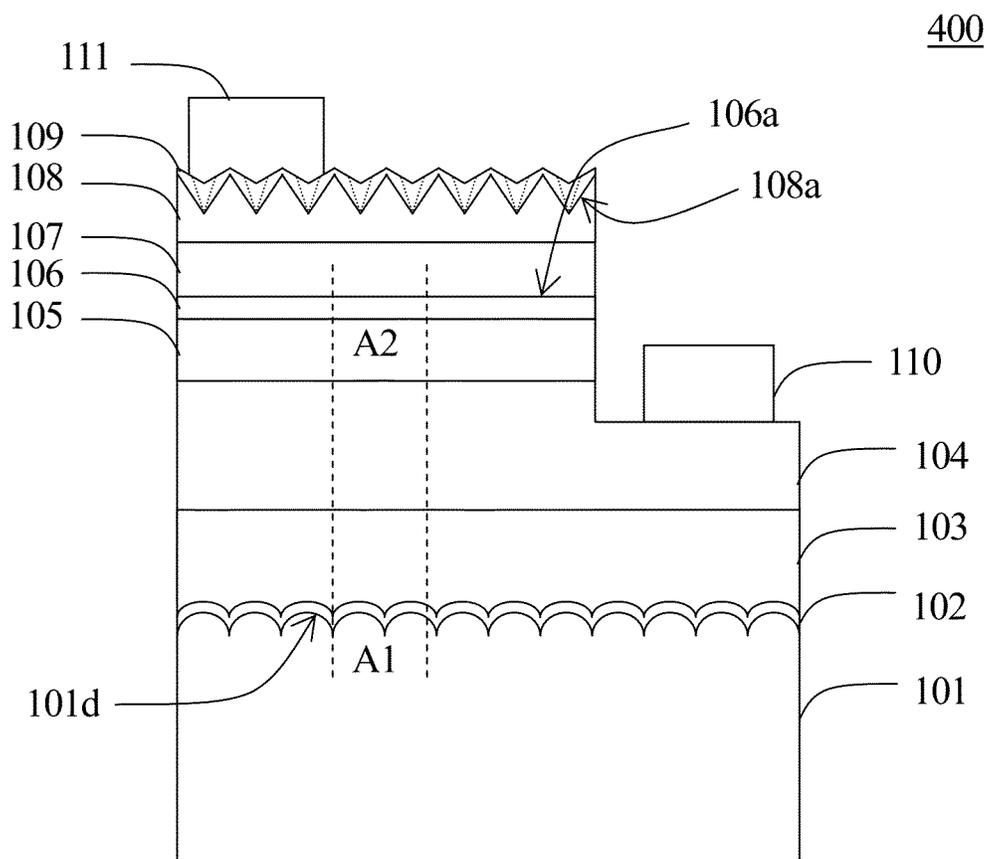


FIG. 4

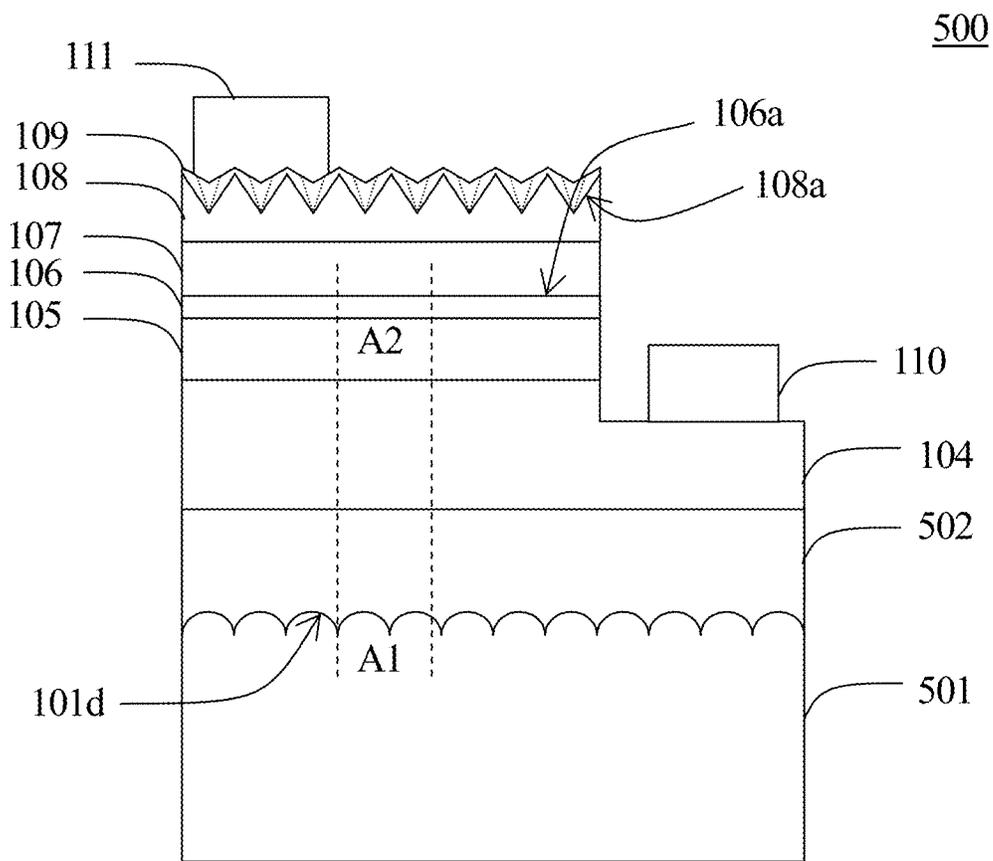


FIG. 5

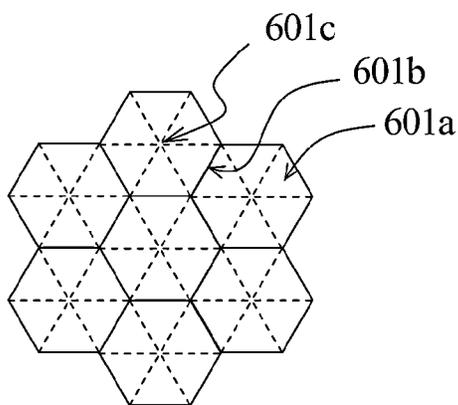


FIG. 6A

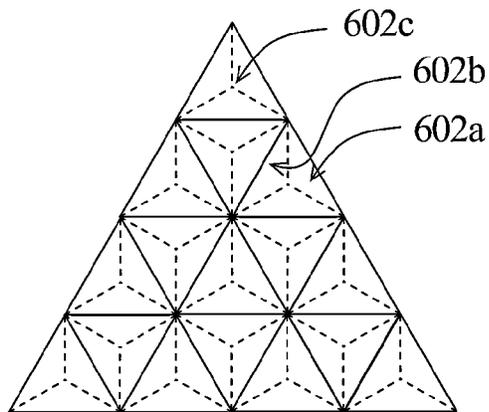


FIG. 6B

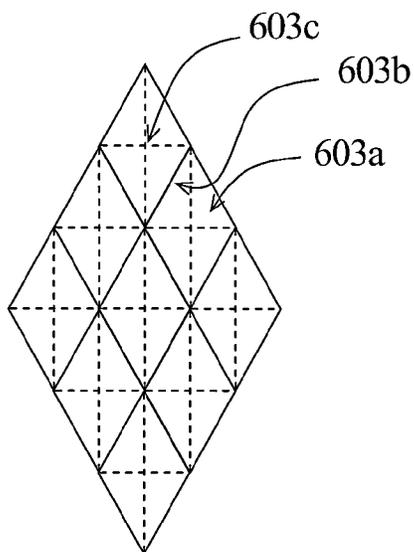


FIG. 6C

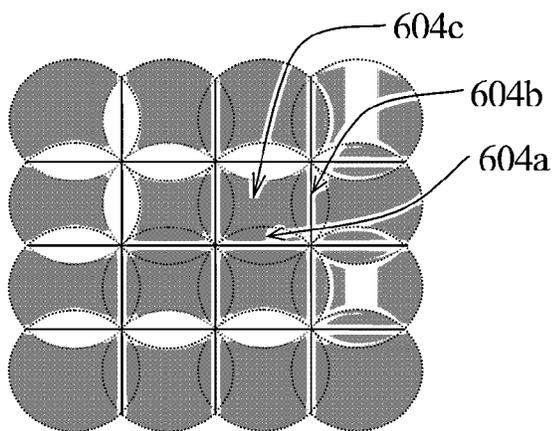


FIG. 6D

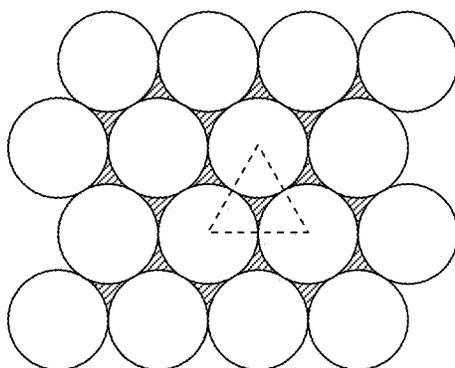


FIG. 6E

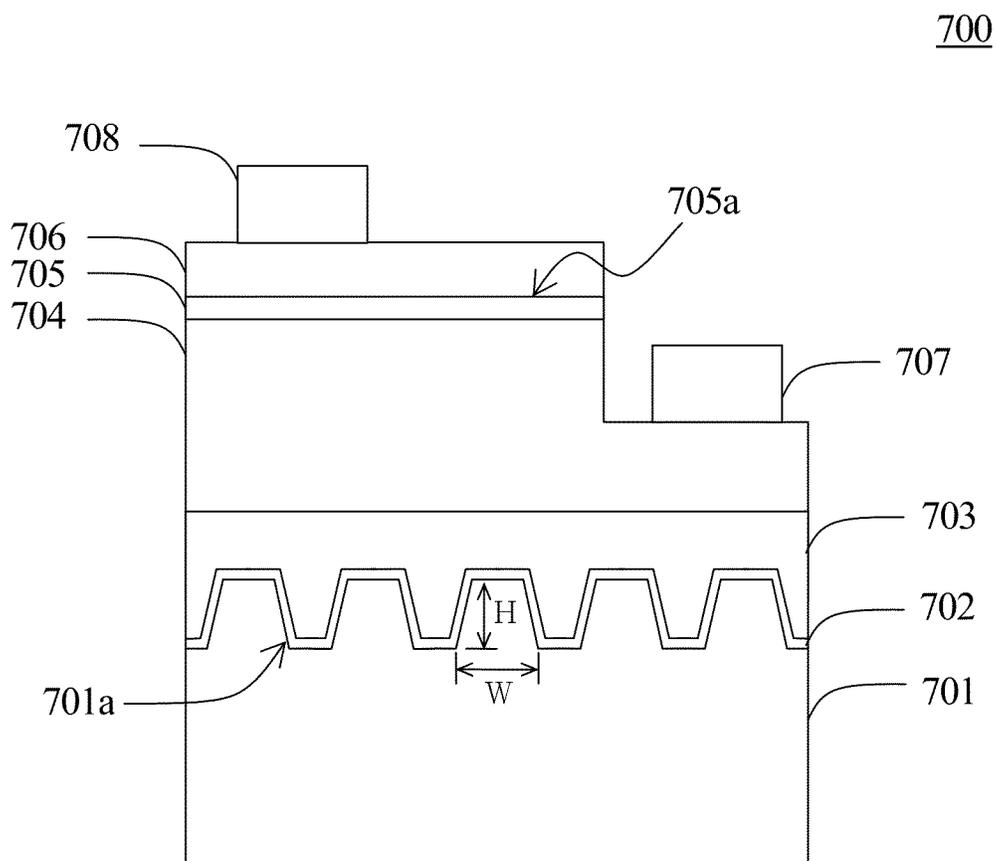


FIG. 7 (PIROR ART)

US 9,257,604 B2

1

**LIGHT-EMITTING DEVICE HAVING A  
PATTERNED SURFACE**

RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a continuation application of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/646,553, entitled "A LIGHT-EMITTING DEVICE HAVING A PATTERNED SURFACE", filed on Dec. 23, 2009, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/222,548, entitled "Stamp Having Nanoscale Structure And Applications Thereof In Light-Emitting Device", filed on Aug. 12, 2008 claiming the right of priority based on TW application Ser. No. 097150633 filed on Dec. 24, 2008; the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

## BACKGROUND

## 1. Technical Field

The present disclosure relates to a light-emitting device having a patterned surface.

## 2. Description of the Related Art

Recently, efforts have been devoted to promote the luminance of the light-emitting diode (LED) in order to implement the device in the lighting domain, and further procure the goal of energy conservation and carbon reduction. There are two major aspects to promote luminance. One is to increase the internal quantum efficiency (IQE) by improving the epitaxy quality to enhance the combination efficiency of electrons and holes. The other is to increase the light extraction efficiency (LEE) that emphasizes on the light which is emitted by the light-emitting layer capable of escaping outside the device, and therefore reducing the light absorbed by the LED structure.

Surface roughening technology is one of the efficient methods to enhance luminance. FIG. 7 shows a known LED having a patterned substrate. LED 700 comprises a growth substrate 701, an epitaxial stack, a first electrode 707, and a second electrode 708. The surface 701a of the growth substrate 701 has a plurality of trapezoid depression for improving the light-extraction efficiency. The epitaxial stack comprises a buffer layer 702 grown on the growth substrate, a non-doped semiconductor layer 703 grown on the buffer layer 702, a first semiconductor layer 704 with first conductivity-type grown on the non-doped semiconductor layer 703, an active layer 705 grown on the first semiconductor layer 704, a second semiconductor layer 706 with second conductivity-type grown on the active layer 705. The first electrode 707 is formed on the exposed first semiconductor layer 704, and the second electrode 708 is formed on the second semiconductor layer 706.

The ratio of the pattern width to the width between patterns of the substrate surface 701a is generally designed to be around 1. Therefore, a considerable portion of the substrate surface 701a is still parallel to the surface of the active layer 705a, and the light emitted from the active layer 705 to the parallel substrate surface is easily reflected back to the epitaxial stack because of total internal reflection (TIR) effect and absorbed by the epitaxial stack to generate heat. It worsens both the light extraction efficiency and the heat dissipation problems. Nevertheless, the pattern is usually formed deeper in order to compensate the light loss due to the parallel (unpatterned) region, but the high aspect ratio of the deeper pattern causes difficulty for subsequently epitaxial growth and adversely affects the epitaxial quality.

Another prior technique for roughen surface is to utilize mechanically polishing method to form a randomly distrib-

2

uted rough patterns on the substrate surface. By this method, it is hard to control the roughened dimension, such as the depth or the width. Moreover, the epitaxial quality is not good by growing an epitaxial layer on the randomly rough surface.

## SUMMARY OF THE DISCLOSURE

The disclosure provides a light-emitting device. The light-emitting device comprises: a substrate having a first patterned unit; and a light-emitting stack on the substrate and having an active layer with a first surface; wherein the first patterned unit, protruding in a direction from the substrate to the light-emitting stack, has side surfaces abutting with each other and substantially non-parallel to the first surface in cross-sectional view, and has a non-polygon shape in top view.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 shows a light-emitting device in accordance with the first embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 2 shows a light-emitting device in accordance with the second embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIGS. 3A and 3B show a light-emitting device in accordance with the third embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 4 shows a light-emitting device in accordance with the fourth embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 5 shows a light-emitting device in accordance with the fifth embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 6A to 6E show embodiments of the top views of the patterned surface in accordance with the present disclosure.

FIG. 7 shows a known structure of a light-emitting diode.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE  
EMBODIMENTS

FIG. 1 shows a light-emitting device 100 in accordance with a first embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting device 100 comprises a growth substrate 101, an intermediate layer comprising a buffer layer 102 and/or an undoped semiconductor layer 103 epitaxially grown on the growth substrate 101, a first contact layer 104 with first conductivity-type epitaxially grown on the intermediate layer, a first cladding layer 105 with first conductivity-type epitaxially grown on the first contact layer 104, an active layer 106 epitaxially grown on the first cladding layer 105, a second cladding layer 107 with second conductivity-type epitaxially grown on the active layer 106, a second contact layer 108 with second conductivity-type epitaxially grown on the second cladding layer 107, a current spreading layer 109 formed on the second contact layer 108 and forming an ohmic contact with the second contact layer 108, a first electrode 110 formed on the exposed first contact layer 104 by evaporation or sputtering method, and a second electrode 111 formed on the current spreading layer 109 by evaporation or sputtering method; wherein the growth substrate 101 has a patterned surface 101a comprising a plurality of ordered pattern units, and each of the plurality of ordered pattern units is compactly disposed, for example, at least one of the plurality of pattern units is substantially contacted with the neighboring units. According to the embodiment, any region of the patterned surface 101a, e.g. A1 region, is substantially not parallel to the corresponding region of the surface of the active layer, e.g. A2 region. The plurality of the ordered pattern units is disposed in a fixed period, variable period, or quasi-period. The top views of the plurality of pattern units comprise a polygon, or at least one pattern selected from the group consisting of triangle, rectangle, hexagon, and circle. The cross-sections of

3

the plurality of pattern units comprise at least one pattern selected from the group consisting of V-shape, semicircle, arc, and polygon. Each of the plurality of pattern units has a width and a depth, and the depth is preferable less than the width for facilitating the subsequently grown buffer layer **102** and/or the undoped semiconductor layer **103** to fill into the depressed region of the patterned surface **101a**.

FIG. 2 shows a light-emitting device **200** in accordance with a second embodiment of the present disclosure. In comparison with the light-emitting device **100** shown in FIG. 1, the cross-section of the patterned surface **101b** comprises a plurality of ordered patterned units, and each of the patterned units comprises a smooth curve for facilitating the subsequently grown buffer layer **102** and/or the undoped semiconductor layer **103** to fill into the depressed area of the patterned surface **101b**. The method for forming the cross-section with a smooth curve comprises firstly forming a mask layer of photoresist on a plane substrate, patterning the mask layer by lithographic process, then curing the patterned mask layer in a baking machine under an appropriate temperature to reflow the patterned mask layer of photoresist to form a profile with smooth curve, finally dry-etching or wet-etching the substrate with the patterned mask layer to transfer the smooth curve profile to the substrate to form a patterned surface **101b** with a smooth curve as shown in FIG. 2. The top views of the plurality of pattern units comprise polygon, or at least one pattern selected from the group consisting of triangle, rectangle, hexagon, and circle.

FIGS. 3A and 3B show a light-emitting device **300** in accordance with a third embodiment of the present disclosure. In comparison with the light-emitting device **200** shown in FIG. 2, the patterned surface **101c** of the light-emitting device **300** comprises a plurality of patterned units with variable dimensions or variable patterns disposed in a fixed period, variable period, or quasi-period. The top views of the plurality of the patterned units comprise polygon, or at least one pattern selected from the group consisting of triangle, rectangle, hexagon, and circle. In this embodiment, FIG. 3A shows the cross-section of the plurality of patterned units comprises at least two curves with different curvatures. FIG. 3B shows the patterned units have circular shapes with different diameters or different areas in the top view.

FIG. 4 shows a light-emitting device **400** in accordance with a fourth embodiment of the present disclosure. In comparison with the light-emitting device **200** shown in FIG. 2, the second contact layer **108** of the light-emitting device **400** further comprises an exterior surface **108a** having the patterned surface as disclosed in the foregoing embodiments for further enhancing the light extraction efficiency, and any region of the patterned surface **108a** is substantially not parallel to the corresponding region of the upper surface **106a** of the active layer. The method for forming the exterior surface **108a** of the second contact layer **108** comprises naturally growing the second contact layer **108** with hexagonal depressions by adjusting the epitaxial growth parameters, such as lowering the growth temperature, or changing the gas concentration ratio of Hydrogen to Nitrogen, or performing a traditional lithographic and etching process to form the patterned surface **108a** with protrusions and/or depressions. The subsequently formed current spreading layer **109** is conformable with the patterned surface **108a** and forms a good ohmic contact with the second contact layer **108**.

FIG. 5 shows a light-emitting device **500** in accordance with a fifth embodiment of the present disclosure. In comparison with the light-emitting device **200** shown in FIG. 2, the intermediate layer **502** of the light-emitting device **500** comprises a bonding layer, e.g. a transparent adhesive layer or

4

a transparent conductive layer. The first contact layer **104** is joined to the second substrate **501** by a bonding technique, e.g. a direct bonding method or a thermo-compression bonding method. According to the present disclosure, the second substrate **501** is not limited to a material for epitaxial growth, and is flexible as long as the material meets the purpose, e.g. a material with high conductivity, a material with high transparency, a conductive material, or a material with high reflectivity.

FIG. 6A to FIG. 6D shows the top views of the patterned surface in accordance with the present disclosure. As shown in FIG. 6A, the patterned surface comprises a plurality of hexagonal pattern units. Each of the pattern units is composed of six inclined surfaces **601a** depressed or protruded from the substrate. The six inclined surfaces **601a** are commonly joined at a vertex **601c**, and mutually joined at six connecting sides **601b** such that the patterned surface of the substrate is substantially not parallel to the corresponding region of the upper surface **106a** of the active layer. As shown in FIG. 6B, the patterned surface comprises a plurality of triangular pattern units. Each of the pattern units is composed of three inclined surfaces **602a** depressed or protruded from the substrate. The three inclined surfaces **602a** are commonly joined at a vertex **602c**, and mutually joined at three connecting sides **602b** such that the patterned surface of the substrate is substantially not parallel to the corresponding region of the upper surface **106a** of the active layer. As shown in FIG. 6C, the patterned surface comprises a plurality of rhombus pattern units. Each of the pattern units is composed of four inclined surfaces **603a** depressed or protruded from the substrate. The four inclined surfaces **603a** are commonly joined at a vertex **603c**, and mutually joined at four connecting sides **603b** such that the patterned surface of the substrate is substantially not parallel to the corresponding region of the upper surface **106a** of the active layer. As shown in FIG. 6D, the patterned surface comprises a plurality of square pattern units defined by overlapped circles. Each of the pattern units is composed of four inclined surfaces **604a** protruded from the substrate and a rounded top surface **604c**. The plurality of pattern units are mutually joined at the connecting sides **604b** such that the patterned surface of the substrate is substantially not parallel to the corresponding region of the upper surface **106a** of the active layer. The statement of “the patterned surface of the substrate is substantially not parallel to the corresponding region of the upper surface of the active layer” as described in the foregoing embodiments does not exclude the circumstances caused by the various process deviations, such as the photoresist pattern distortion by lithographic deviation or pattern distortion by etching deviation such that portion of the to-be-patterned surface is not patterned or portion of the patterned region still comprises surface parallel to the active layer. For example, the vertices **601c**, **602c**, **603c**, or rounded top surface **604c** still possibly comprises a small mesa under the various process deviations, but the process deviations are preferred to be controlled to have the total surface area that is parallel to the active layer and the total surface area of the unpatterned surface do not exceed 3% of the total substrate area. As shown in FIG. 6E, the patterned surface comprises a plurality of circular pattern units. Each of the pattern units is disposed side by side in a tightest disposition such that the patterned surface area of the substrate that is parallel to the corresponding region of the upper surface **106a** of the active layer is about 9.3% or not over 10% of the total substrate area, i.e. the ratio of the area of the triangular area subtracting the area of the three sectors to the area of the triangular area is about 9.3% or not over 10%.

US 9,257,604 B2

5

The pattern units as disclosed in the foregoing embodiments have a relative higher patterned proportion, therefore increase the difficulty to epitaxially grow the subsequently buffer layer and the undoped semiconductor layer. In order to fulfill both light extraction efficiency and internal quantum efficiency, the cross-section of each of the pattern units has a width and a depth smaller than the width, i.e. the ratio of the depth to the width is lower than 1, therefore a pattern unit with a lower aspect ratio is achieved. The subsequently epitaxially grown buffer layer and/or the undoped semiconductor layer are easily filled into the depressed region of the patterned surface to enhance the epitaxial growth quality.

The patterned surface described in the above-mentioned embodiments is not limited to be formed on any surface of any specific structure of the light-emitting device in accordance with the present disclosure. It is still under the scope of the disclosure to form the patterned surface on any structure of the light-emitting device in accordance with the present disclosure. For example, the patterned surface can be formed on the light output surface of the light-emitting device contacting with the surroundings. The neighboring materials neighbored to the patterned structure includes but not limited to any structure of the light-emitting device, the encapsulating material, or the environmental medium having a different refraction index from the patterned structure. The difference of the refraction indexes of the patterned structure and the neighboring material is at least 0.1.

The materials of the buffer layer, the undoped semiconductor layer, the first contact layer, the first cladding layer, the second cladding layer, the second contact layer, and the active layer comprise III-V compound materials, e.g.  $Al_pGa_qIn_{(1-p-q)}P$  or  $Al_xIn_yGa_{(1-x-y)}N$ , wherein,  $0 \leq p, q, x, y \leq 1$ ;  $(p+q) \leq 1$ ;  $(x+y) \leq 1$ . The first conductivity-type comprises n-type or p-type. The second conductivity-type comprises n-type or p-type and is different to the first conductivity-type. The current spreading layer comprises metal oxide, e.g. ITO, or well-conductive semiconductor layer of phosphide or nitride having high impurity concentration. The growth substrate comprises at least one material selected from the group consisting of GaP, sapphire, SiC, GaN, and AlN. The second substrate comprises a transparent material selected from the group consisting of GaP, sapphire, SiC, GaN, and AlN, or a heat dissipating material selected from the group consisting of diamond, diamond-like-carbon (DLC), ZnO, Au, Ag, Al, and other metals.

It will be apparent to those having ordinary skill in the art that various modifications and variations can be made to the methods in accordance with the present disclosure without departing from the scope or spirit of the disclosure. In view of the foregoing, it is intended that the present disclosure cover modifications and variations of this disclosure provided they fall within the scope of the following claims and their equivalents.

What is claimed is:

1. A light-emitting device comprising:

a substrate having a top surface and a first patterned unit bulged on the top surface; and

a light-emitting stack formed on the substrate and having an active layer with a first surface substantially parallel to the top surface;

wherein a base of the first patterned unit has a non-polygon shape in a top view, and in a cross-sectional view the first patterned unit has a vertex, a first inclined line segment, and a second inclined line segment, and the first inclined line segment and the second inclined line segment connect at the vertex.

6

2. The light-emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the non-polygon shape is a first circular shape.

3. A light-emitting device comprising:

a substrate having a top surface and a first patterned unit bulged on the top surface; and

a light-emitting stack formed on the substrate and having an active layer with a first surface substantially parallel to the top surface,

wherein the first patterned unit has a non-polygon in a top view, and a first inclined line and a second inclined line directly connected to the top surface to form a vertex in a cross-sectional view, and

wherein the first patterned unit is substantially formed in a V-shape in the cross-sectional view.

4. The light-emitting device according to claim 2, further comprising a second patterned unit, wherein a base of the second patterned unit has a second circular shape in the top view.

5. The light-emitting device according to claim 4, wherein the second circular shape has an area different from that of the first circular shape.

6. The light-emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the first patterned unit is between the substrate and the light-emitting stack.

7. The light-emitting device according to claim 6, further comprising an undoped semiconductor layer formed on the substrate and enclosing the first patterned unit.

8. The light-emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the first patterned unit has a width and a depth smaller than the width.

9. The light-emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the substrate comprises GaP, sapphire, GaN, or AlN.

10. The light-emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the first inclined line segment and second inclined line segment are substantially straight lines.

11. The light-emitting device according to claim 1, wherein the substrate comprises a non-patterned area parallel to the first surface and not greater than 10% of a total area of the substrate.

12. The light-emitting device according to claim 1, further comprising a neighboring material with a refraction index different from that of the substrate.

13. The light-emitting device according to claim 4, wherein the first patterned unit is adjacent to the second patterned unit.

14. A light-emitting device comprising:

a substrate having a top surface and a plurality of first patterned units bulged on the top surface; and

a light-emitting stack formed on the substrate and having an active layer with a first surface substantially parallel to the top surface,

wherein each of the plurality of first patterned units has a non-polygon shape in a top view, and a first inclined line and a second inclined line directly connected to the top surface to form a vertex in a cross-sectional view, and

wherein each of the plurality of first patterned units is substantially formed in a V-shape in the cross-sectional view.

15. The light-emitting device according to claim 14, wherein one of the plurality of first patterned units is adjacent to another one of the plurality of first patterned units.

16. The light-emitting device according to claim 14, further comprising a plurality of second patterned unit, wherein the plurality of first patterned units and the plurality of second patterned unit are arranged in a row.

\* \* \* \* \*

# Exhibit 7



US009488321B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
Ye et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** US 9,488,321 B2  
(45) **Date of Patent:** \*Nov. 8, 2016

(54) **ILLUMINATION DEVICE WITH INCLINED LIGHT EMITTING ELEMENT DISPOSED ON A TRANSPARENT SUBSTRATE**

(71) Applicant: **Formosa Epitaxy Incorporation**,  
Tao-Yuan Hsien (TW)  
(72) Inventors: **Zhi-Ting Ye**, Tao-Yuan Hsien (TW);  
**Fen-Ren Chien**, Tao-Yuan Hsien (TW);  
**Shyi-Ming Pan**, Tao-Yuan Hsien (TW)

(73) Assignee: **Formosa Epitaxy Incorporation**,  
Tao-Yuan Hsien (TW)  
(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 123 days.  
This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **14/218,869**  
(22) Filed: **Mar. 18, 2014**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2014/0197440 A1 Jul. 17, 2014

**Related U.S. Application Data**  
(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 13/904,038, filed on May 29, 2013, now Pat. No. 9,123,868.

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**  
May 29, 2012 (TW) ..... 101119098 A  
Jun. 19, 2012 (TW) ..... 101121921 A  
Jul. 16, 2012 (TW) ..... 101125599 A  
Aug. 28, 2012 (TW) ..... 101131198 A  
Aug. 30, 2012 (TW) ..... 101131643 A  
Sep. 4, 2012 (TW) ..... 101132185 A  
Sep. 4, 2012 (TW) ..... 101132187 A  
May 8, 2013 (TW) ..... 102116429 A  
May 10, 2013 (TW) ..... 102116650 A

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**F21K 99/00** (2016.01)  
**H01L 33/44** (2010.01)  
(Continued)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
CPC ..... **F21K 9/135** (2013.01); **H01L 25/0753** (2013.01); **H01L 33/44** (2013.01);  
(Continued)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
CPC ..... F21K 9/135; F21K 9/13; F21K 9/10; F21Y 2101/02; F21Y 2111/001; F21V 19/001; F21V 19/003  
USPC ..... 362/249.02  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**  
**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**  
5,168,023 A 12/1992 Mitani  
7,883,242 B2\* 2/2011 Ng ..... H05B 33/083 362/249.02  
(Continued)

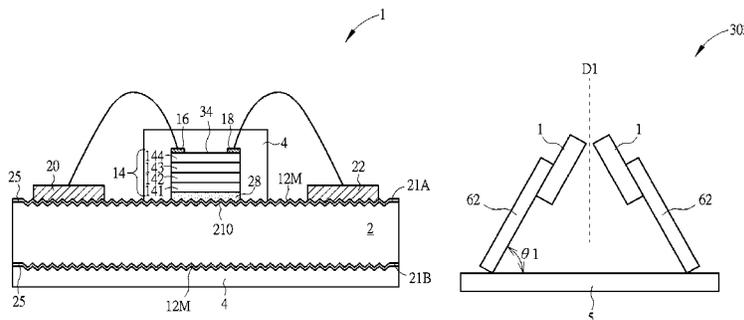
**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**  
CN 101192601 A 6/2008  
CN 101299427 A 11/2008  
(Continued)

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**  
Pu, Title of Invention: Illumination Device, U.S. Appl. No. 14/089,708, filed Nov. 25, 2013.

*Primary Examiner* — Robert May  
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Winston Hsu; Scott Margo

(57) **ABSTRACT**  
A semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate and a plurality of light emitting diode (LED) structures. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. At least some of the LED structures are disposed on the support surface and form a first main surface where light emitted from with a part of the support surface without the LED structures. Each of the LED structures includes a first electrode and a second electrode. Light emitted from at least one of the LED structures passes through the transparent substrate and emerges from the second main surface. An illumination device includes the semiconductor light emitting element and a supporting base. The semiconductor light emitting element is disposed on the supporting base, and an angle is formed between the semiconductor light emitting element and the supporting base.

**9 Claims, 24 Drawing Sheets**



**US 9,488,321 B2**

- |      |                    |   |              |              |         |                                   |        |
|------|--------------------|---|--------------|--------------|---------|-----------------------------------|--------|
| (51) | <b>Int. Cl.</b>    |   |              |              |         |                                   |        |
|      | <b>H01L 25/075</b> | (2006.01)   | 2005/0052885 | A1           | 3/2005  | Wu                                |        |
|      | <i>H01L 33/00</i>  | (2010.01)   | 2007/0139949 | A1           | 6/2007  | Tanda                             |        |
|      | <i>H01L 33/50</i>  | (2010.01)   | 2007/0196939 | A1           | 8/2007  | Park                              |        |
|      | <i>H01L 33/62</i>  | (2010.01)   | 2008/0128731 | A1           | 6/2008  | DenBaars                          |        |
|      | <i>H01L 23/00</i>  | (2006.01)   | 2009/0008654 | A1           | 1/2009  | Nagai                             |        |
|      |                    |   | 2009/0184618 | A1*          | 7/2009  | Hakata ..... F21K 9/135<br>313/1  |        |
| (52) | <b>U.S. Cl.</b>    |   |              |              |         |                                   |        |
|      | CPC .....          | <i>H01L 24/14</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 24/16</i><br>(2013.01); <i>H01L 24/48</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 24/49</i><br>(2013.01); <i>H01L 33/007</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L</i><br><i>33/507</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 33/62</i> (2013.01);<br><i>H01L 2224/14051</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L</i><br><i>2224/16225</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 2224/32225</i><br>(2013.01); <i>H01L 2224/45147</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L</i><br><i>2224/48091</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 2224/48137</i><br>(2013.01); <i>H01L 2224/49107</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L</i><br><i>2224/73204</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 2224/73265</i><br>(2013.01); <i>H01L 2224/83385</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L</i><br><i>2224/8592</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 2924/00014</i><br>(2013.01); <i>H01L 2924/01322</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L</i><br><i>2924/12041</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 2924/19107</i><br>(2013.01); <i>H01L 2924/3025</i> (2013.01) |              | 2009/0321769 | A1      | 12/2009                           | Keller |
|      |                    |   | 2010/0073944 | A1           | 3/2010  | Chen                              |        |
|      |                    |   | 2011/0006312 | A1           | 1/2011  | Hsu                               |        |
|      |                    |   | 2011/0074296 | A1*          | 3/2011  | Shen ..... F21K 9/135<br>315/112  |        |
|      |                    |   | 2011/0141748 | A1*          | 6/2011  | Lee ..... F21K 9/135<br>362/363   |        |
|      |                    |   | 2011/0163683 | A1           | 7/2011  | Steele                            |        |
|      |                    |   | 2012/0118222 | A1           | 5/2012  | Fujiwara                          |        |
|      |                    |   | 2012/0134152 | A1           | 5/2012  | Ye                                |        |
|      |                    |   | 2012/0193650 | A1*          | 8/2012  | Cheng ..... F21K 9/135<br>257/88  |        |
|      |                    |   | 2013/0271972 | A1           | 10/2013 | Hussell                           |        |
|      |                    |   | 2013/0286664 | A1*          | 10/2013 | Wang ..... F21V 3/0436<br>362/341 |        |
|      |                    |   | 2014/0321126 | A1*          | 10/2014 | Narag ..... H05K 1/189<br>362/306 |        |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

- (56) **References Cited**
- U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS
- |              |     |         |            |                       |
|--------------|-----|---------|------------|-----------------------|
| 8,079,735    | B1  | 12/2011 | Vakil      |                       |
| 8,247,976    | B2  | 8/2012  | Chuang     |                       |
| 8,547,002    | B2* | 10/2013 | Lenk ..... | F21V 29/248<br>313/46 |
| 9,010,964    | B2  | 4/2015  | Wang       |                       |
| 9,024,349    | B2  | 5/2015  | Chitnis    |                       |
| 9,261,242    | B2  | 2/2016  | Ge         |                       |
| 2003/0094675 | A1  | 5/2003  | Yamamoto   |                       |

- |    |               |    |         |
|----|---------------|----|---------|
| CN | 102339927     | A  | 2/2012  |
| EP | 2341276       | A1 | 7/2011  |
| EP | 2392851       | A1 | 12/2011 |
| EP | 2445006       | A2 | 4/2012  |
| JP | 2007324578    |    | 12/2007 |
| KR | 1020110099513 |    | 9/2011  |
| TW | 511299        |    | 11/2002 |
| TW | 200414561     |    | 8/2004  |
| TW | M453804       | U1 | 5/2013  |
| WO | 2010065860    | A2 | 6/2010  |

\* cited by examiner

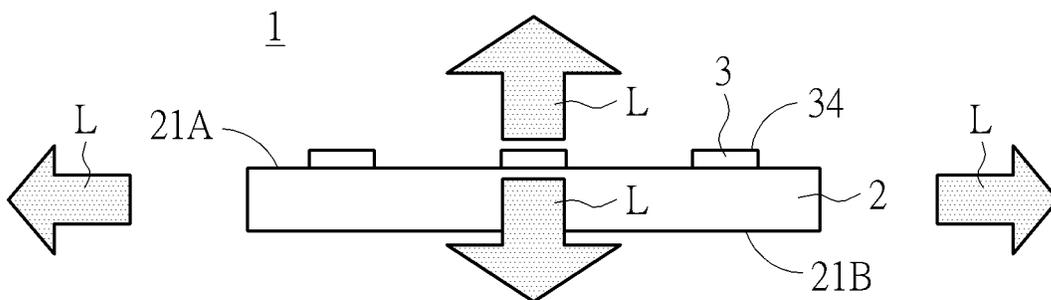


FIG. 1

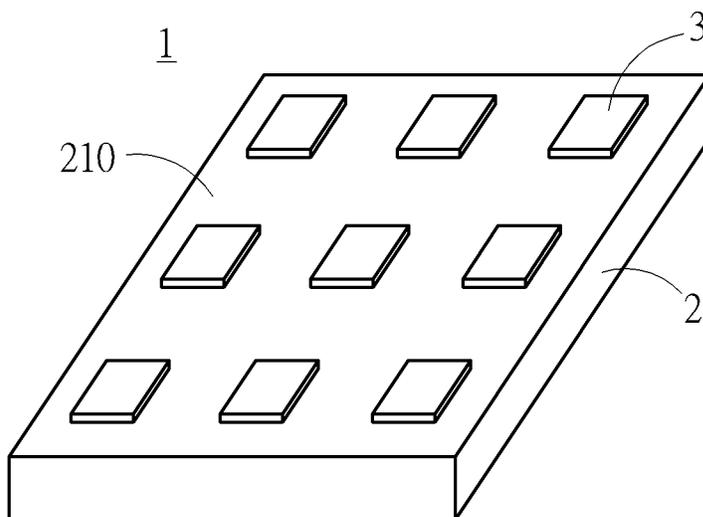


FIG. 2

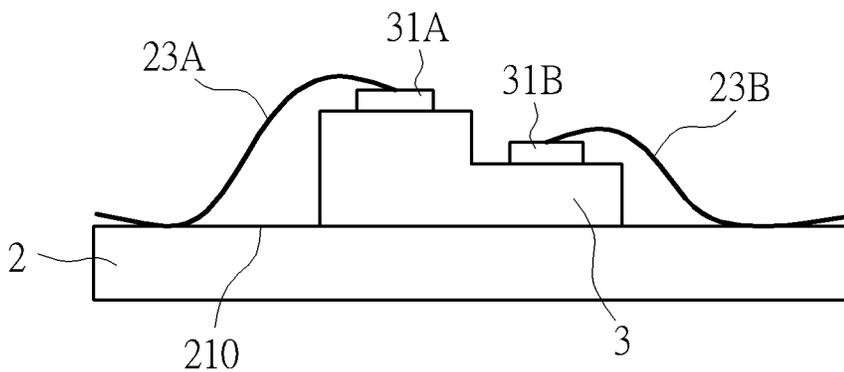


FIG. 3

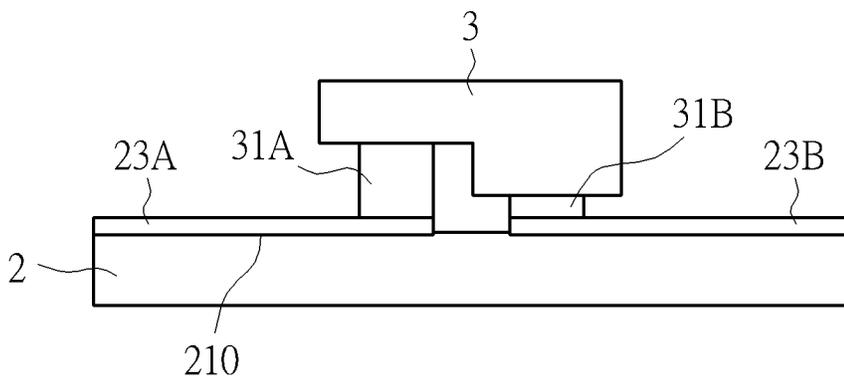


FIG. 4

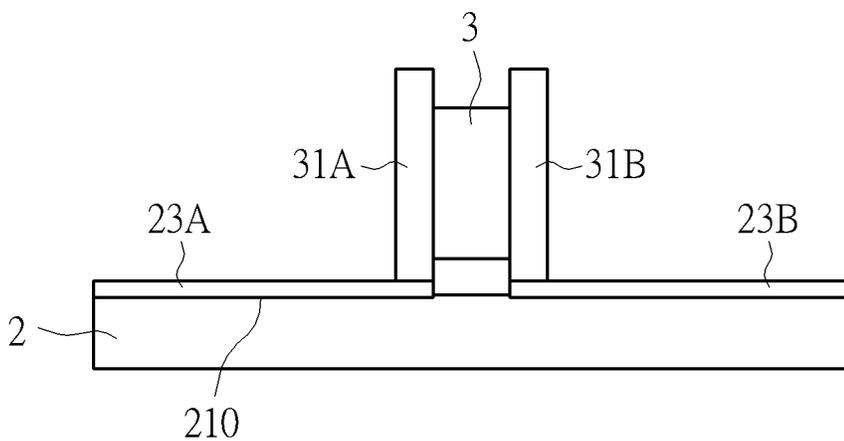


FIG. 5

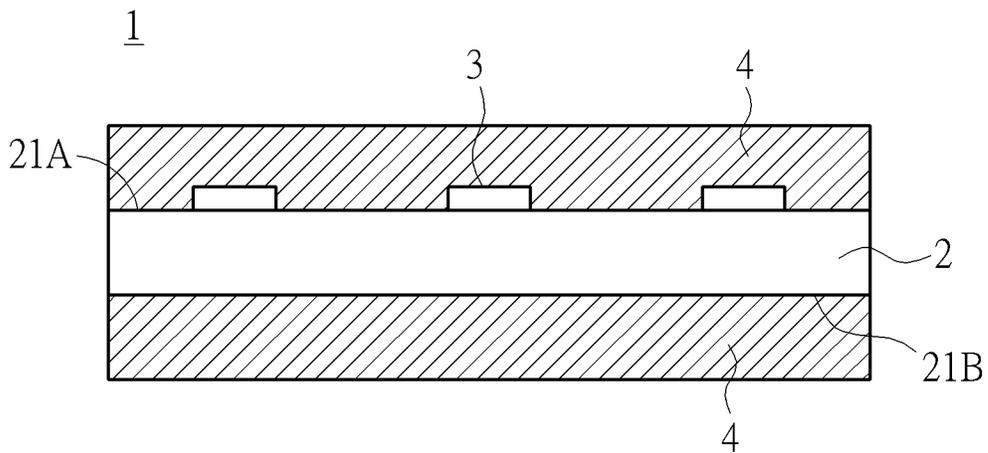


FIG. 6

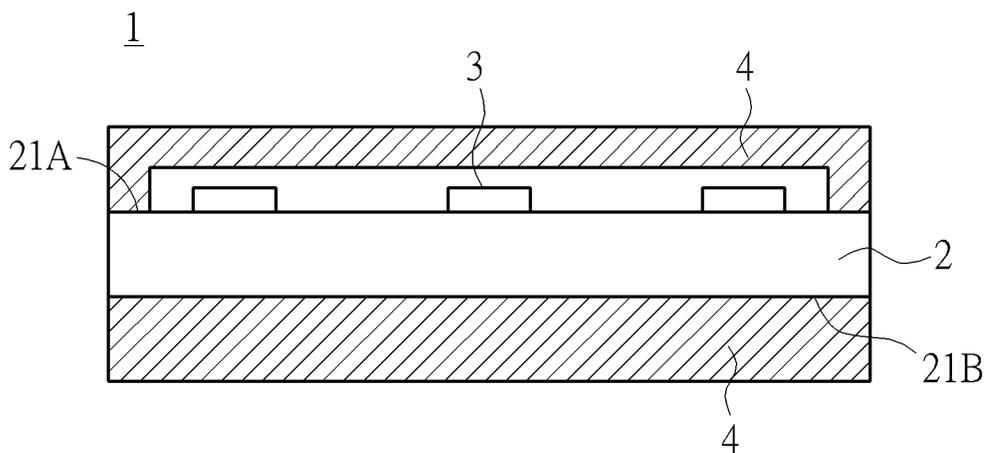


FIG. 7

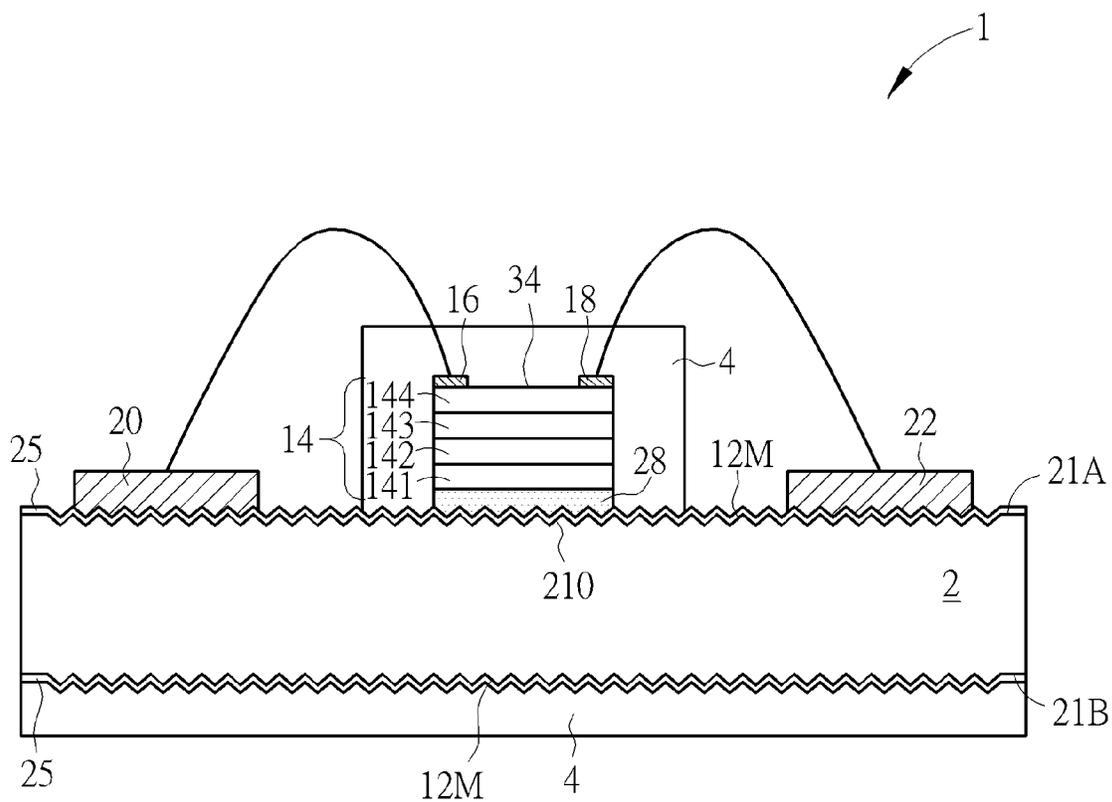


FIG. 8

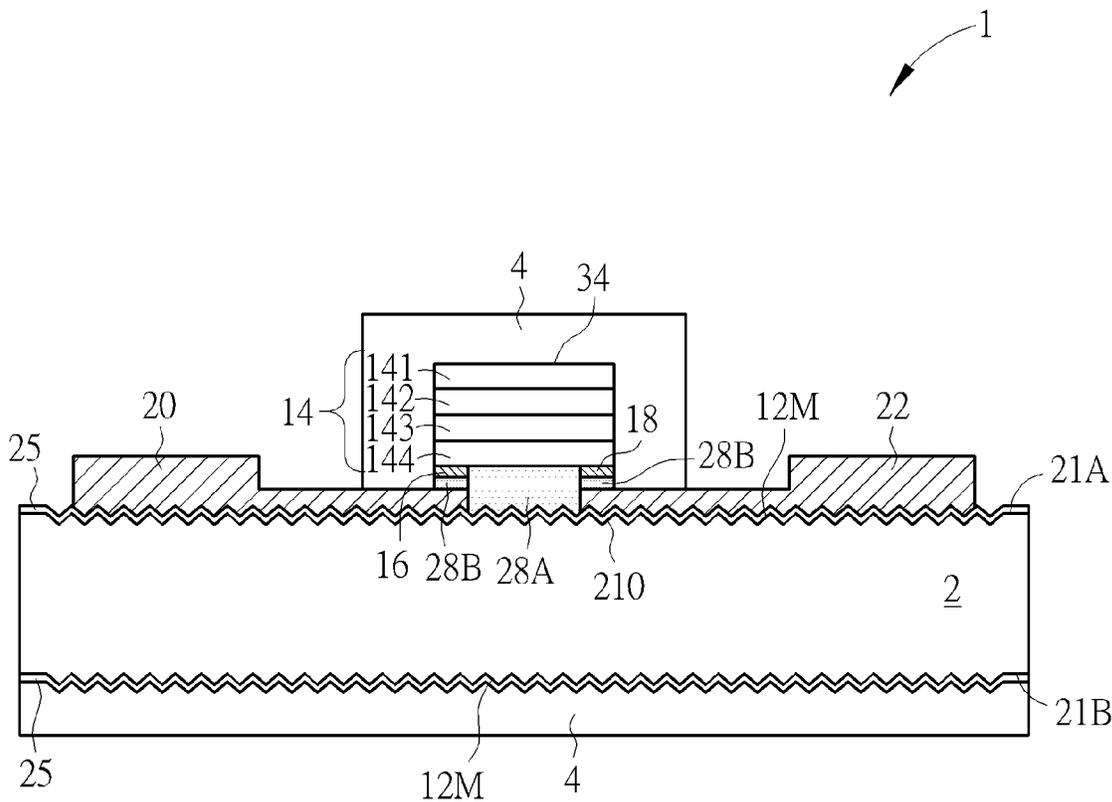


FIG. 9

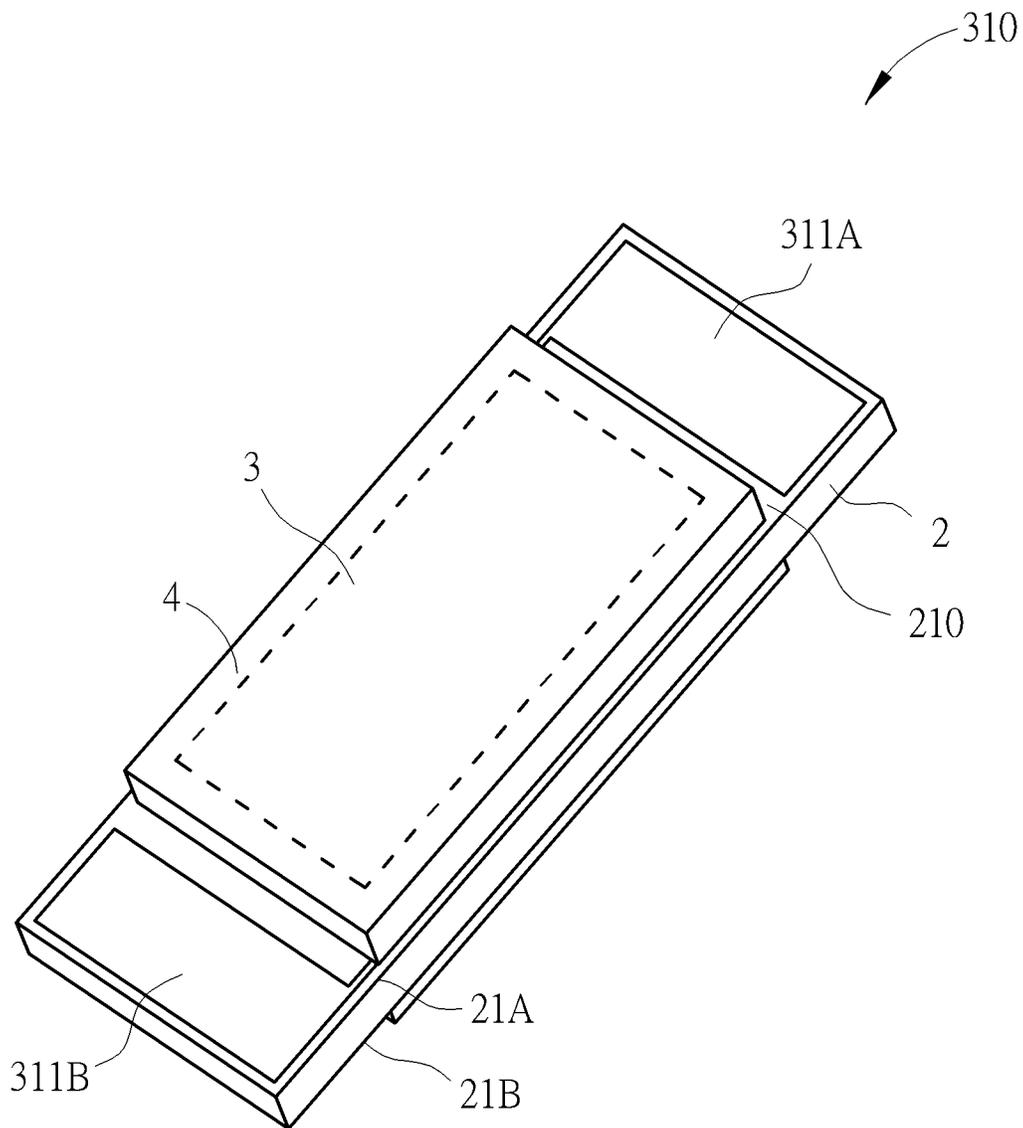


FIG. 10

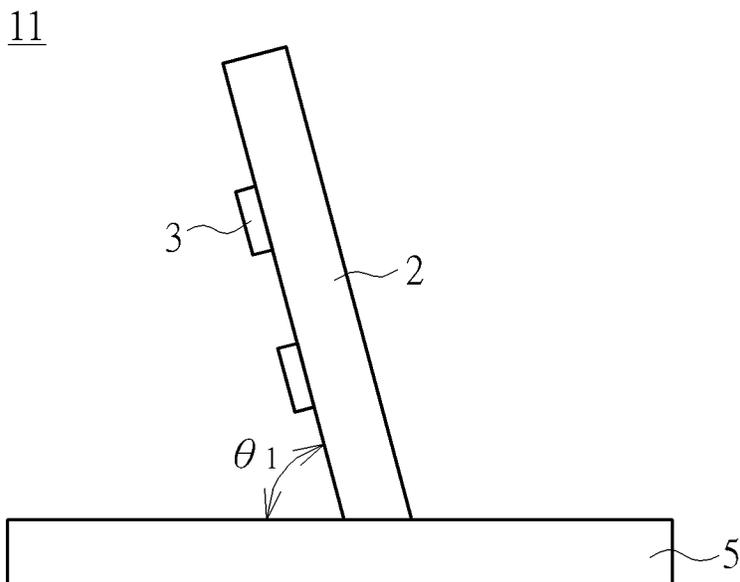


FIG. 11

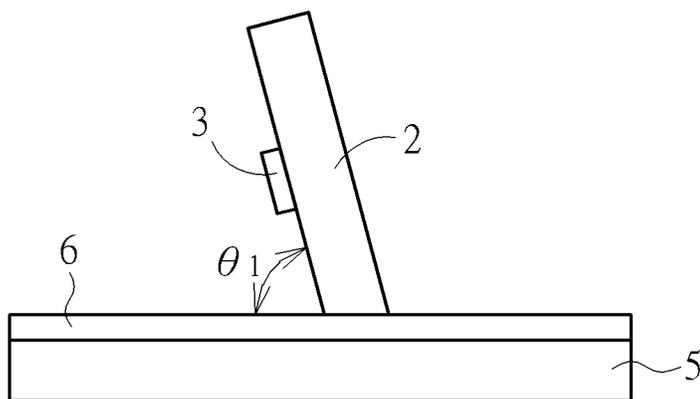


FIG. 12

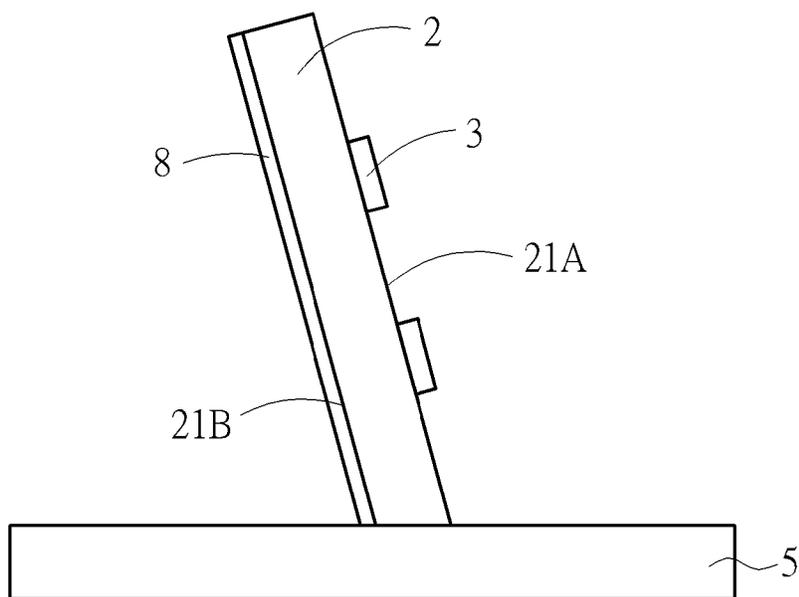


FIG. 13

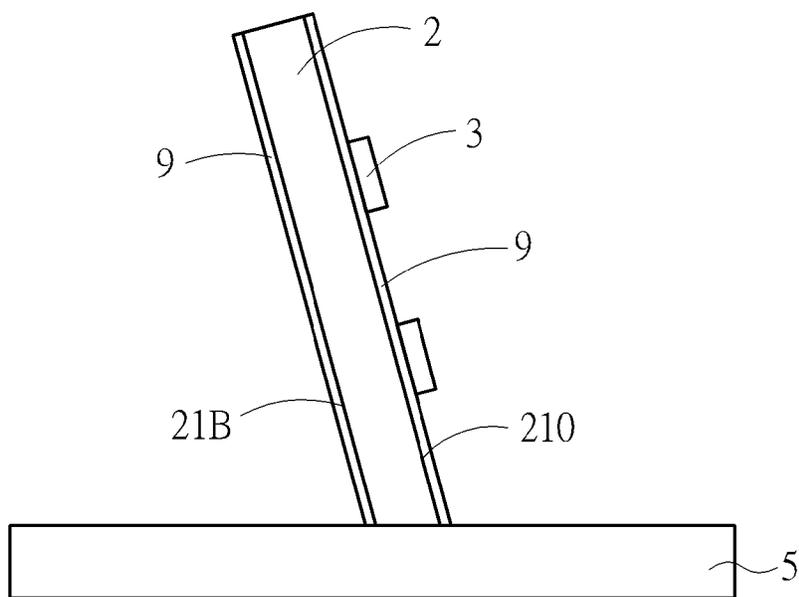


FIG. 14





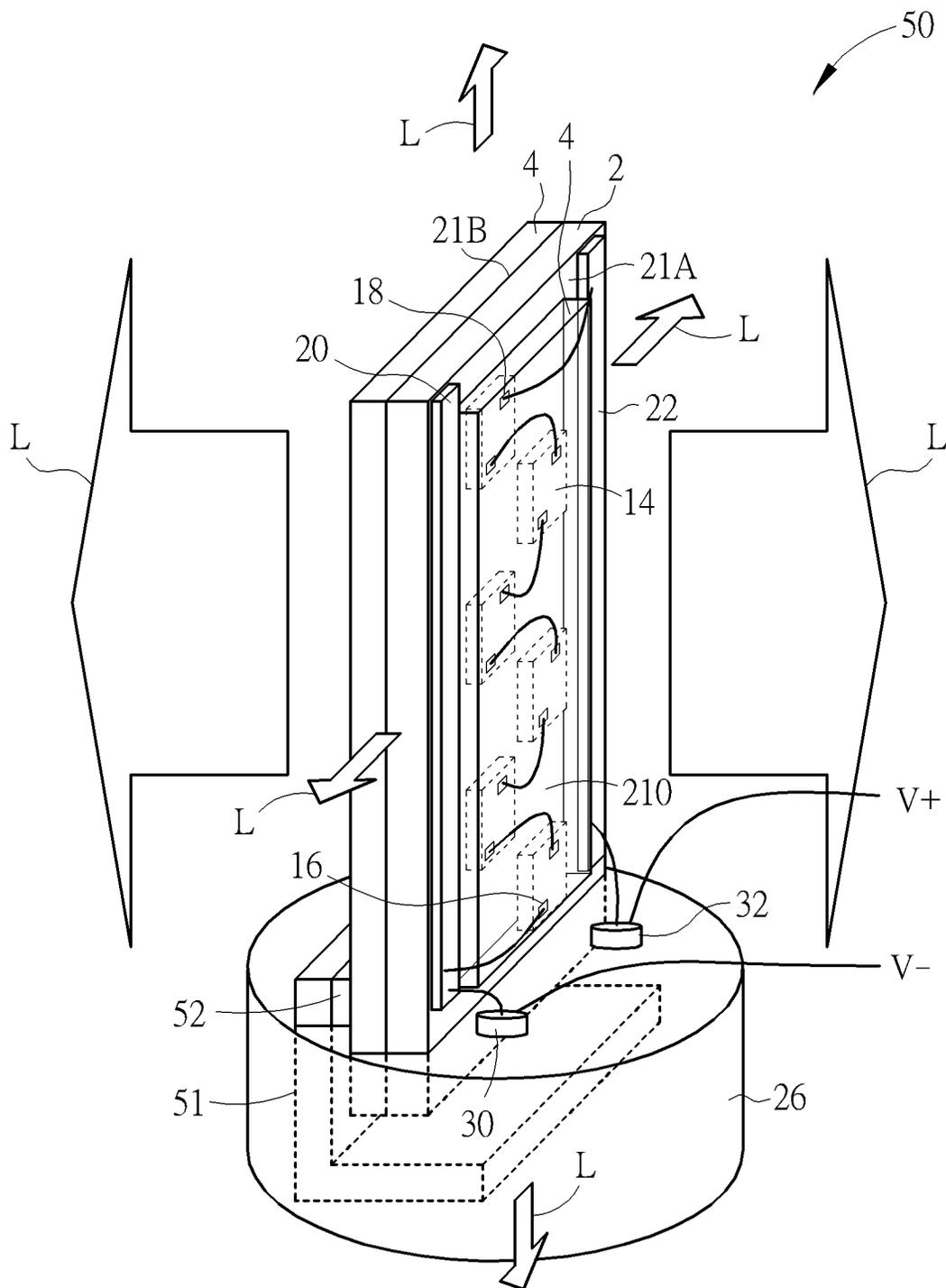


FIG. 17

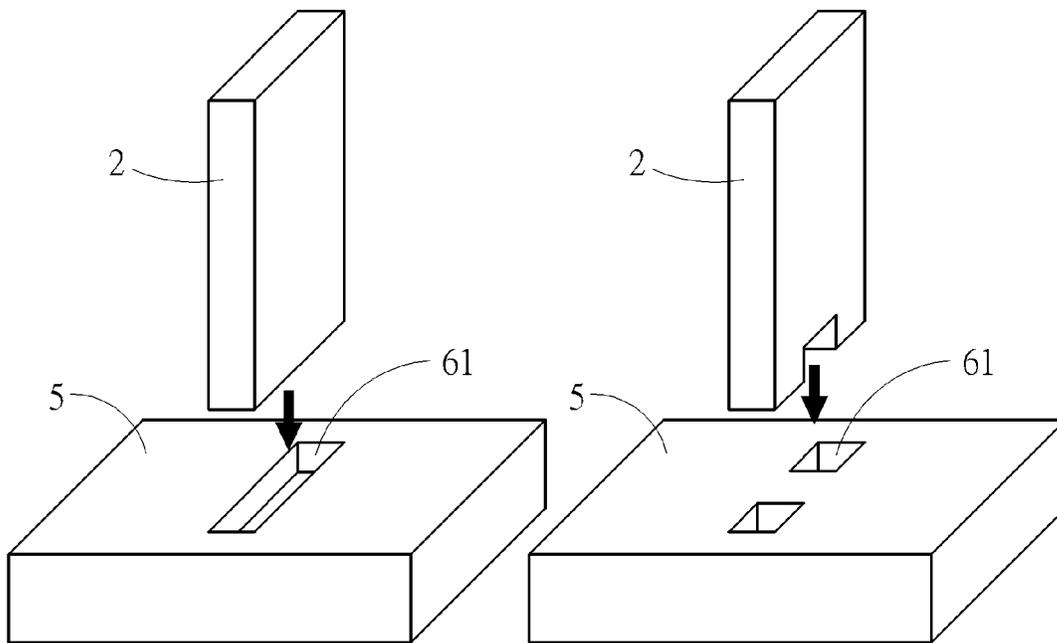


FIG. 18

FIG. 19

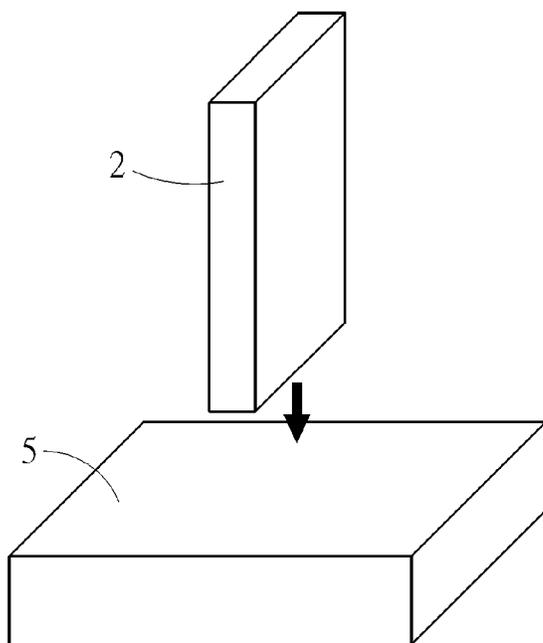


FIG. 20

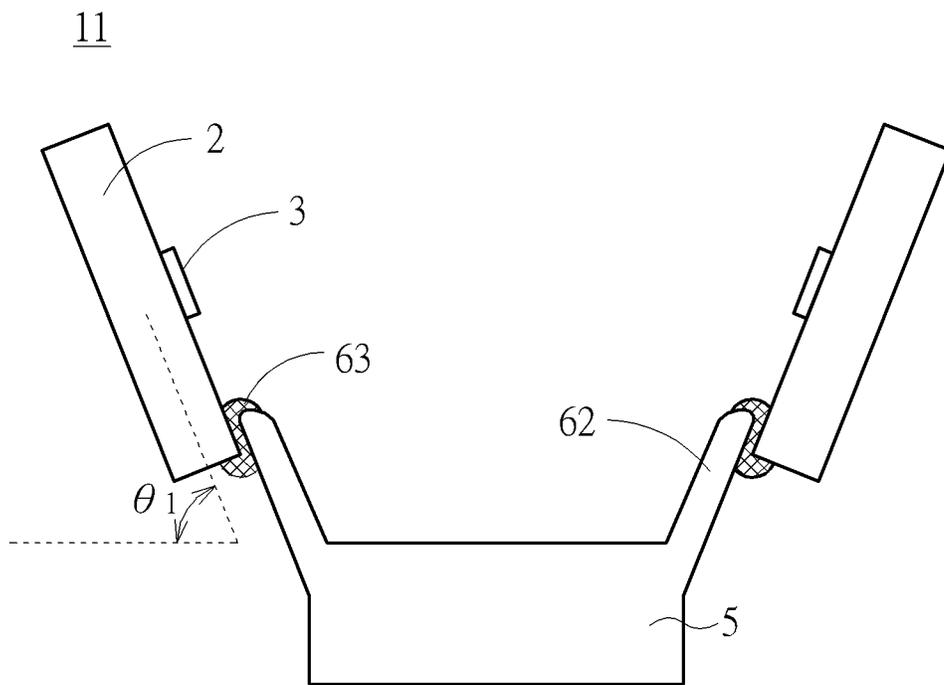


FIG. 21

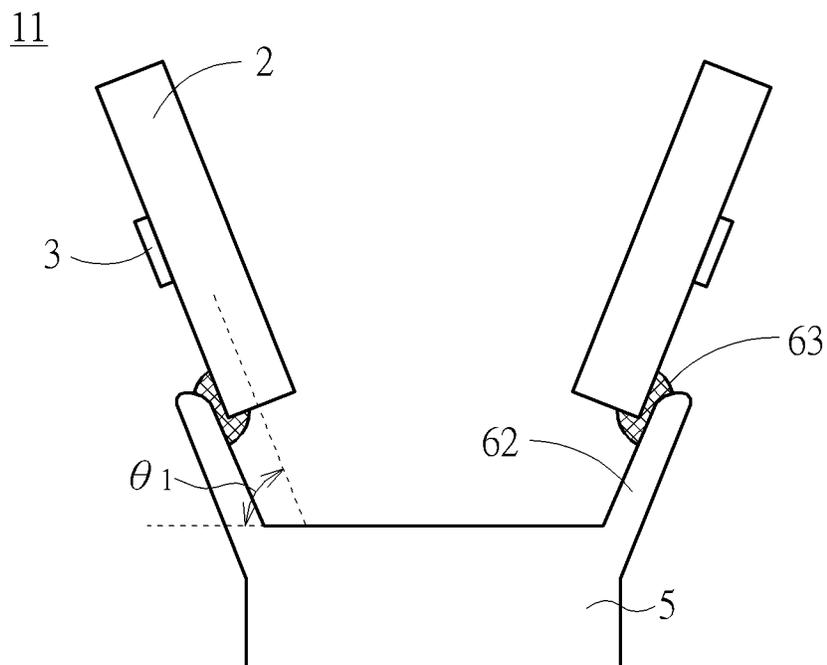


FIG. 22

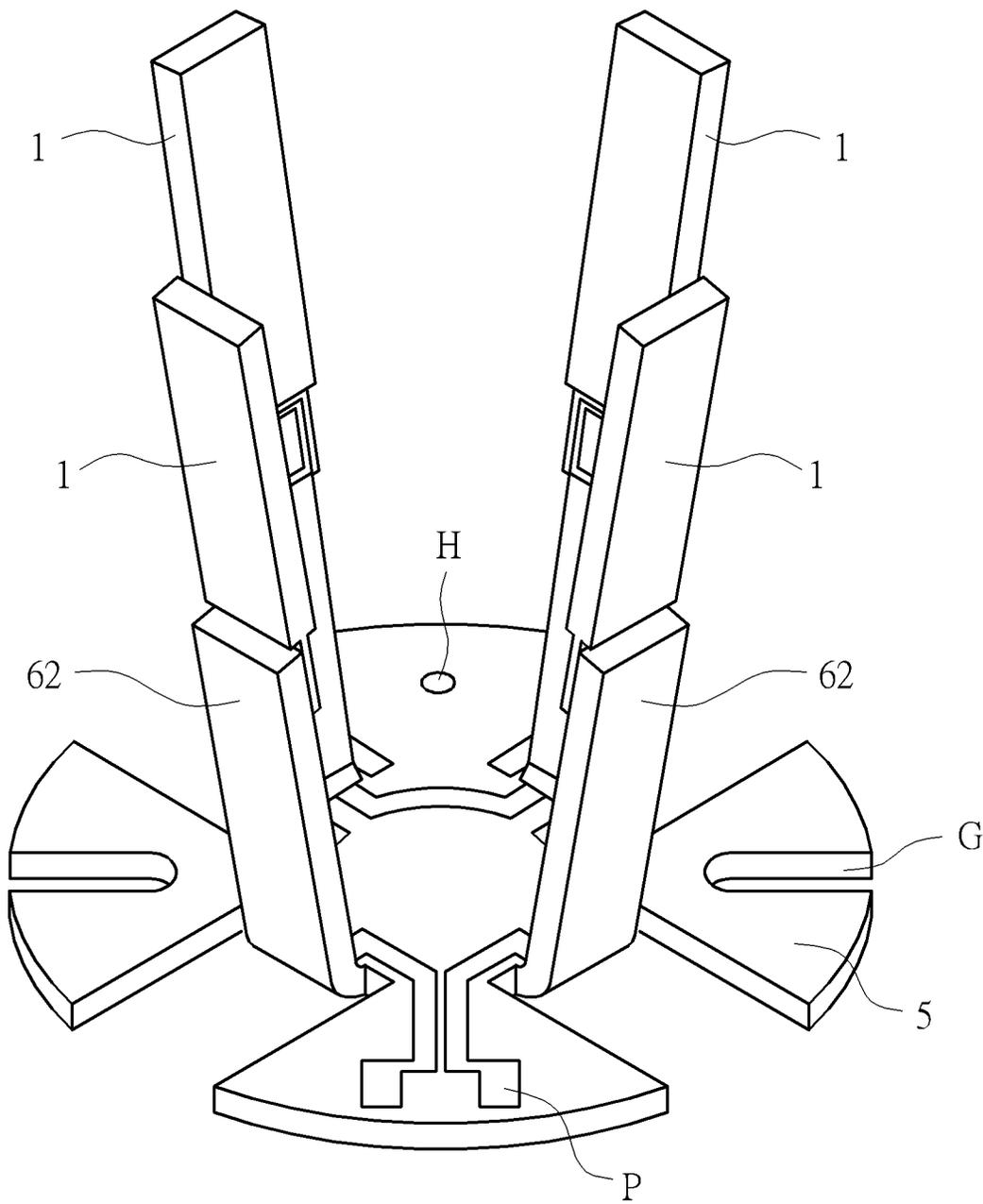


FIG. 23

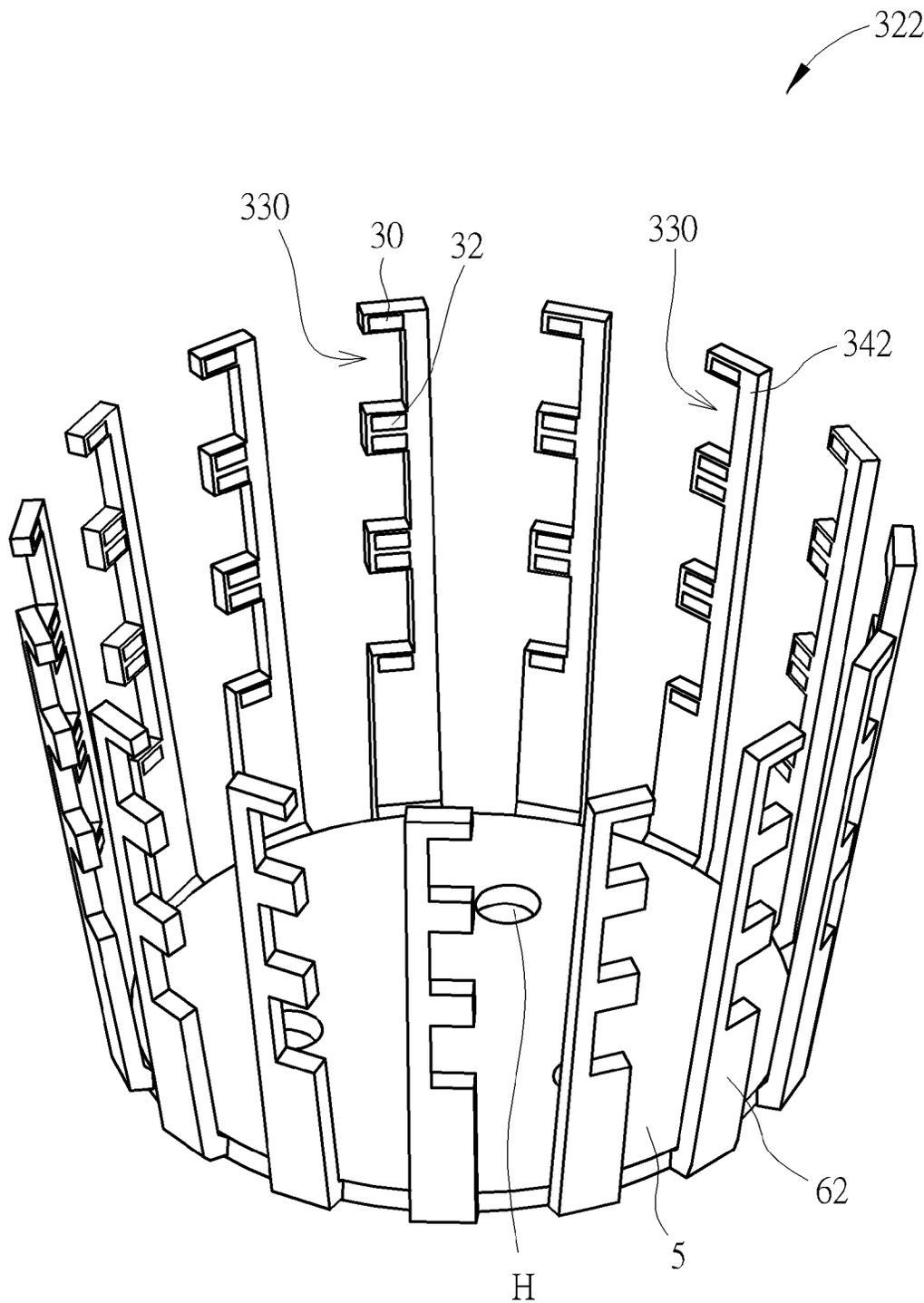


FIG. 24

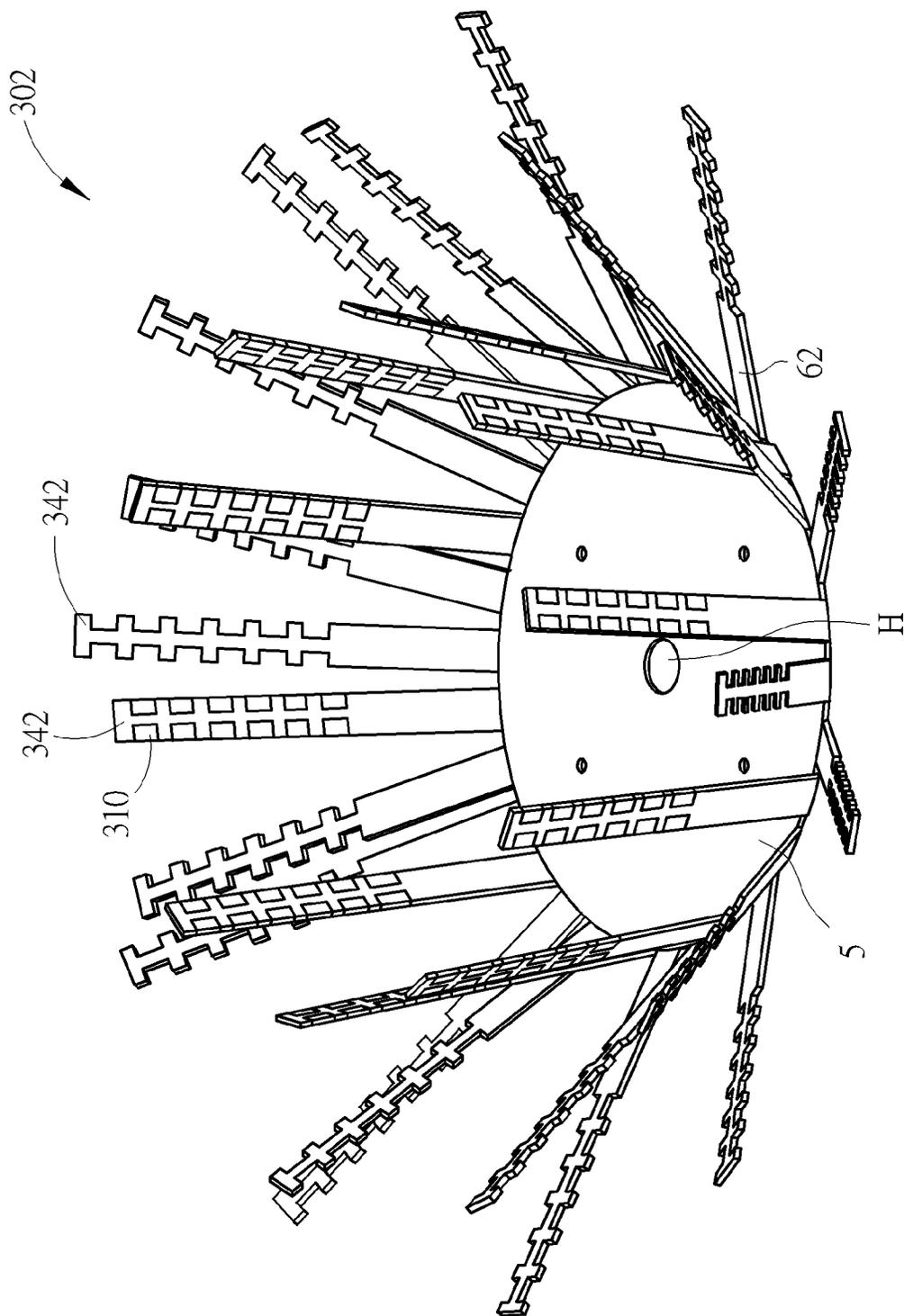


FIG. 25

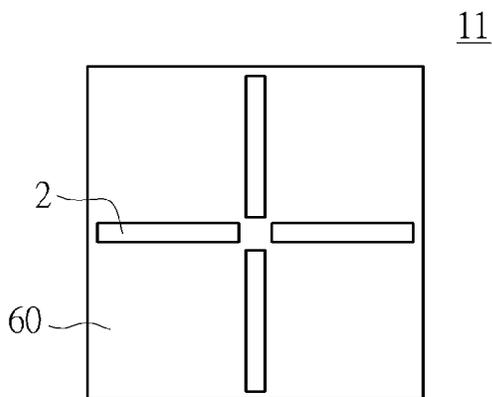


FIG. 26

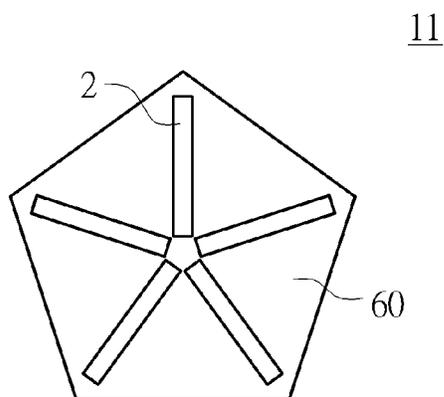


FIG. 27

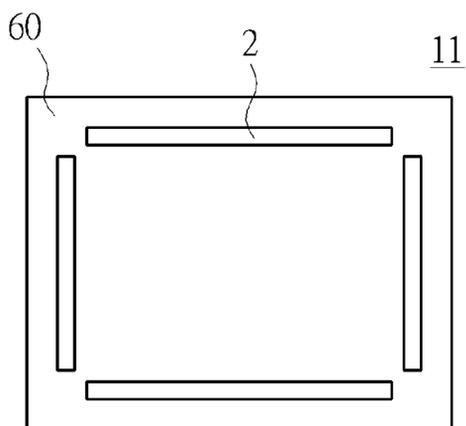


FIG. 28

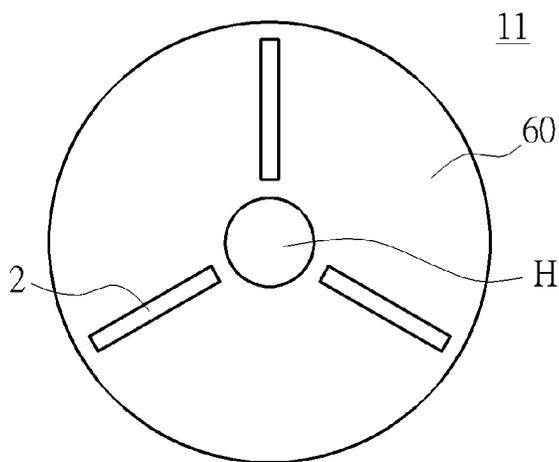


FIG. 29

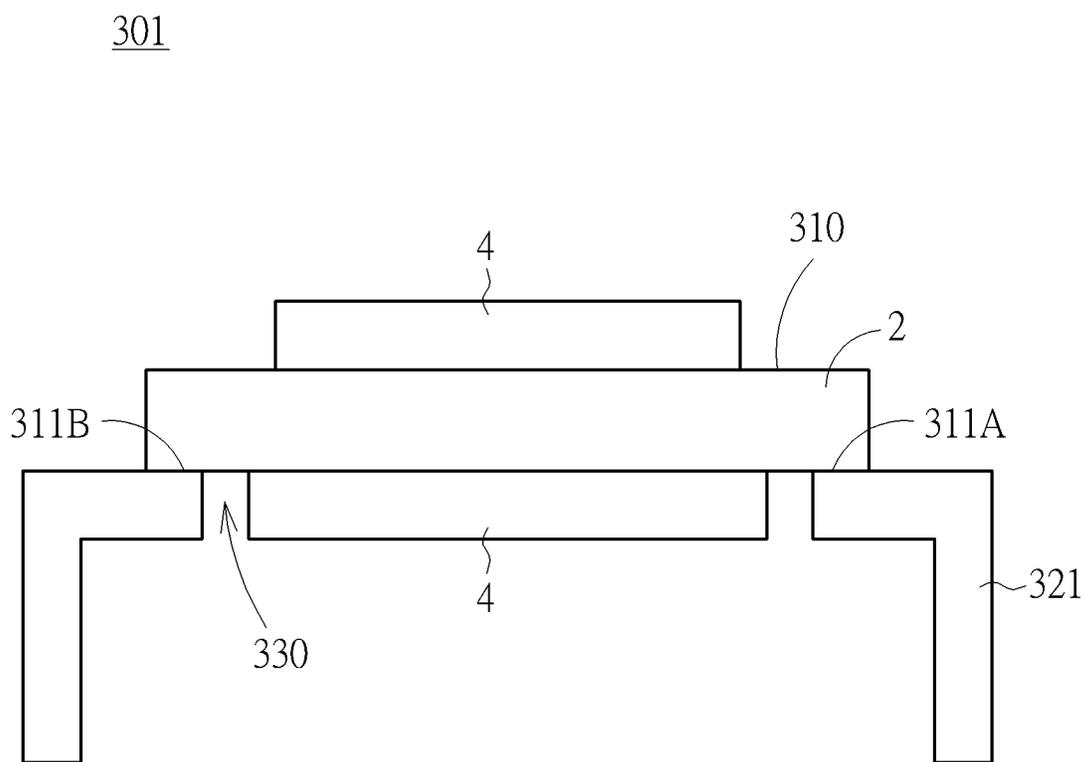


FIG. 30

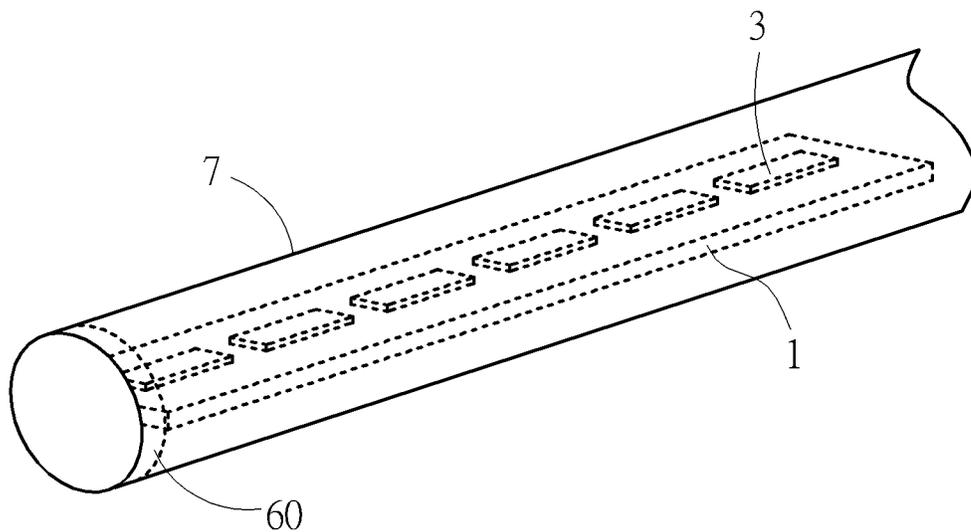


FIG. 31

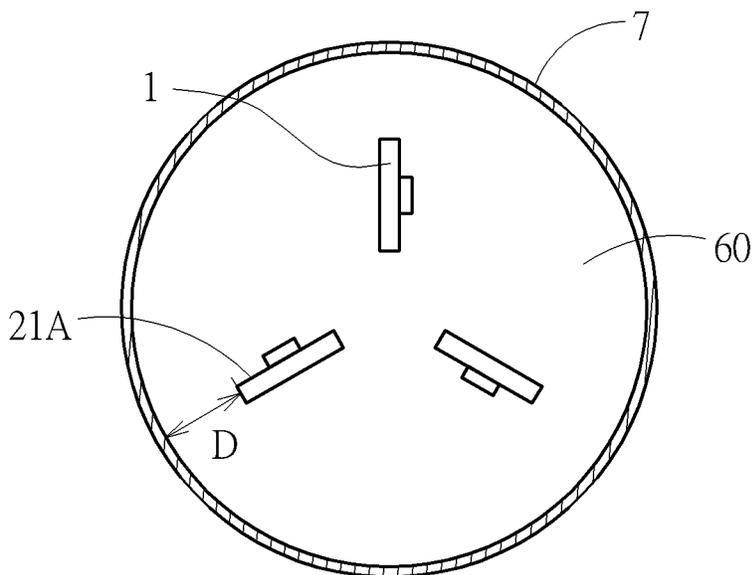


FIG. 32

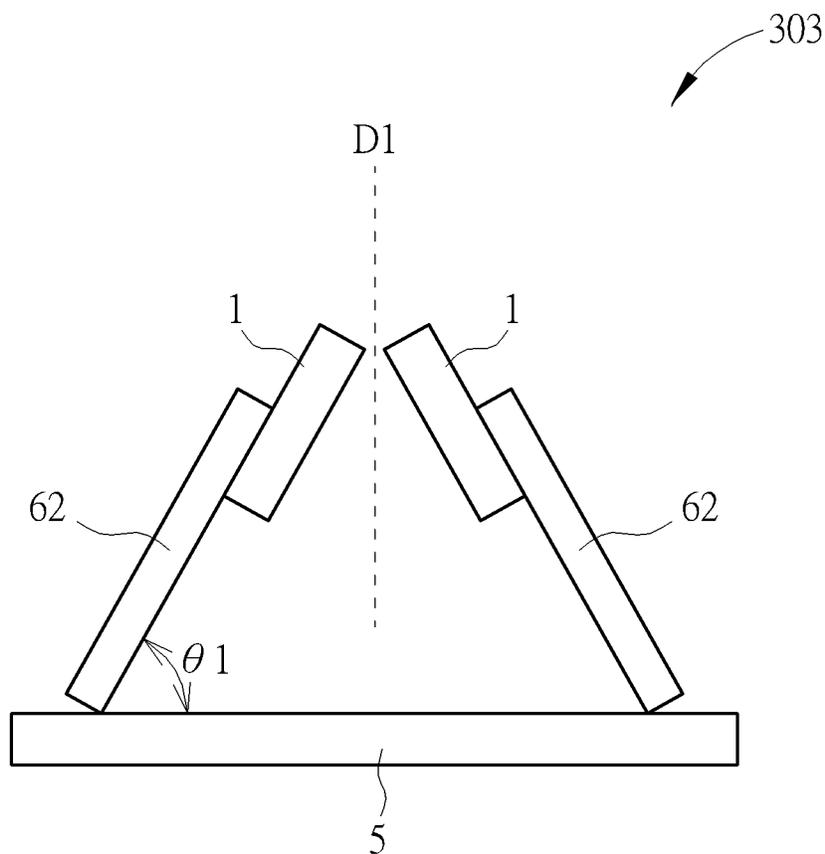


FIG. 33

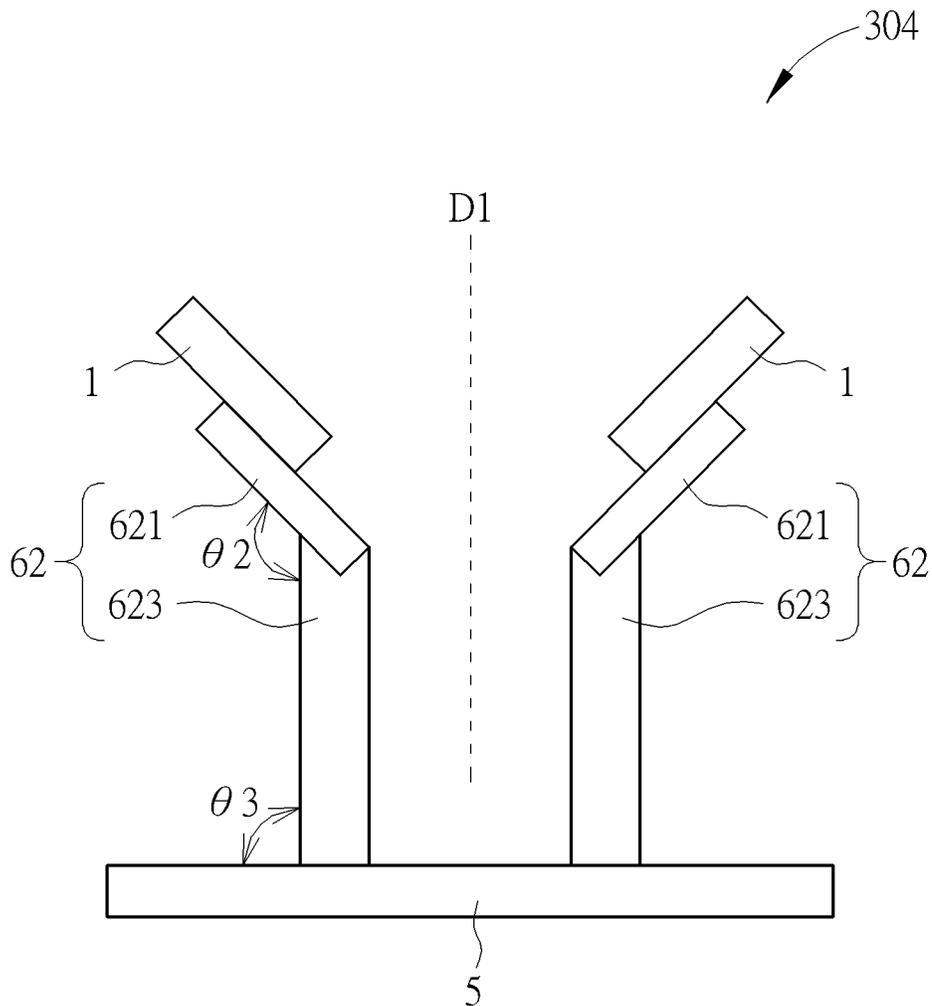


FIG. 34

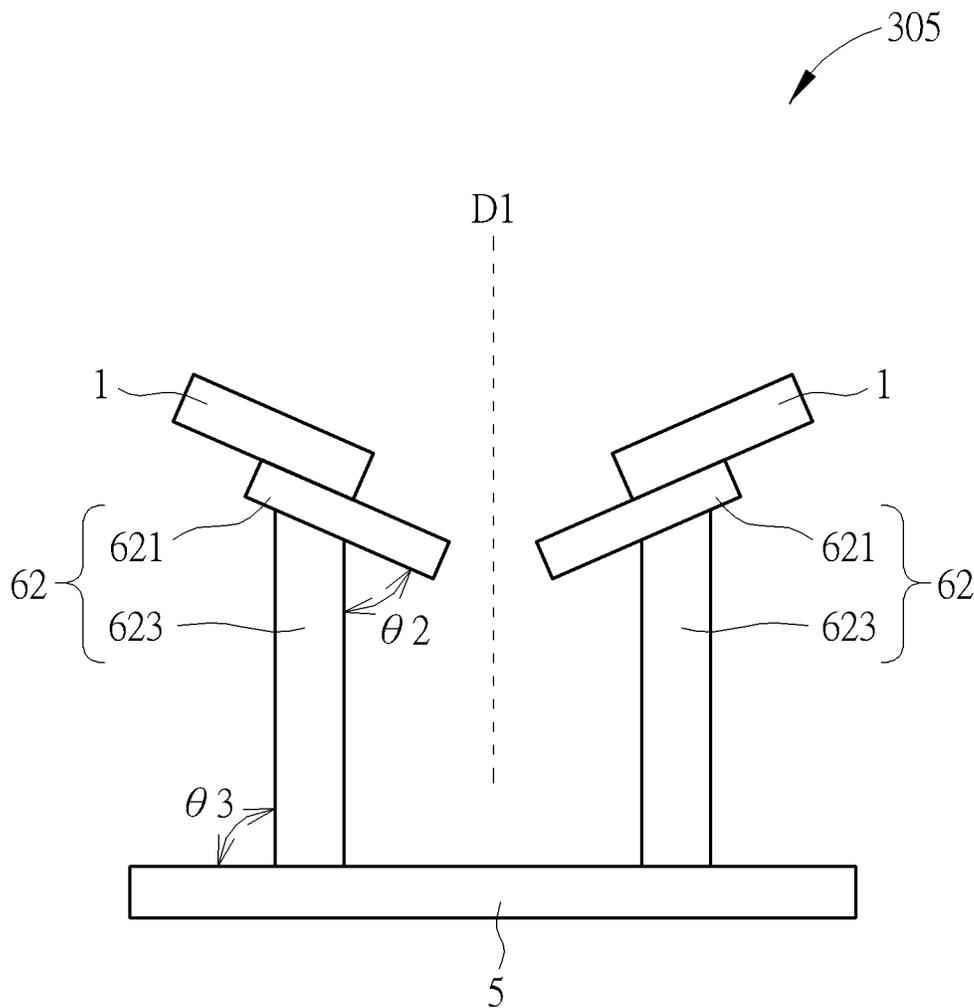


FIG. 35

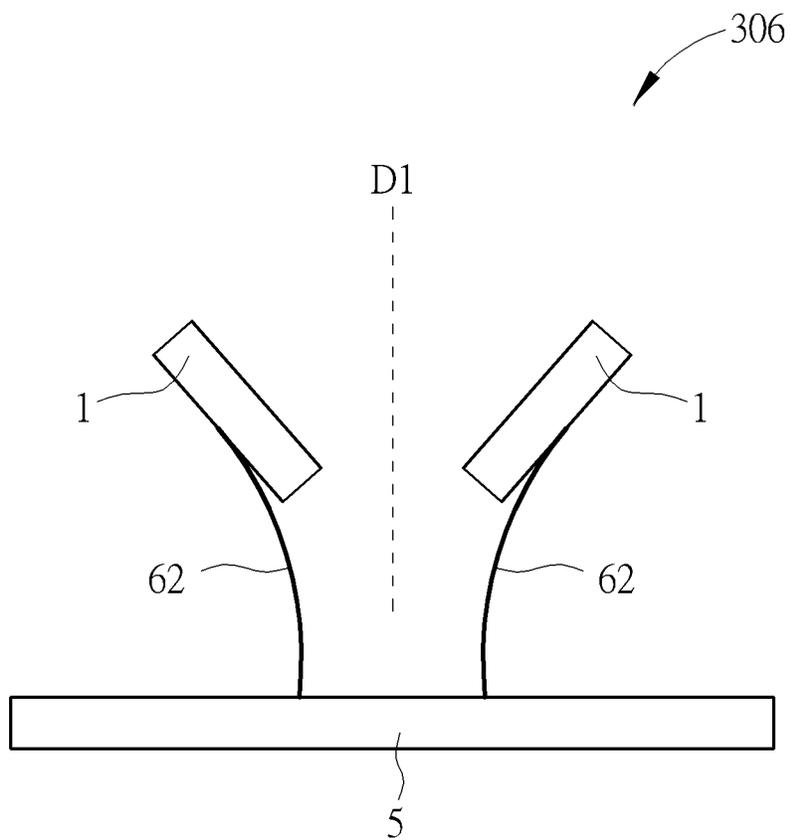


FIG. 36

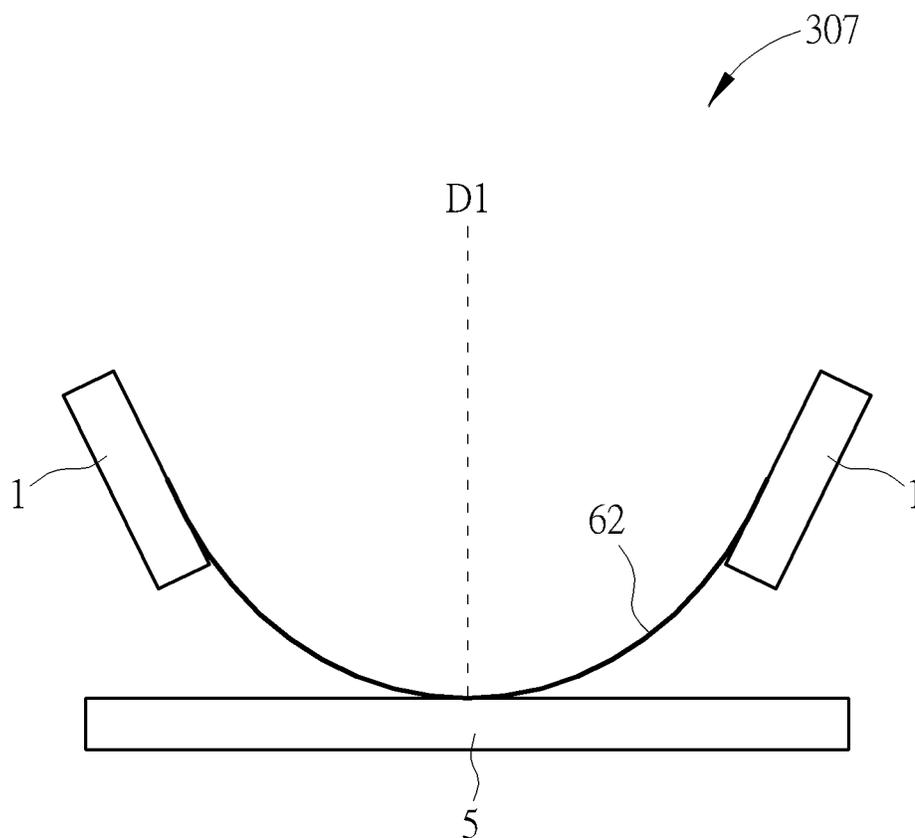


FIG. 37

US 9,488,321 B2

1

**ILLUMINATION DEVICE WITH INCLINED  
LIGHT EMITTING ELEMENT DISPOSED ON  
A TRANSPARENT SUBSTRATE**

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED  
APPLICATIONS

This is a Continuation in Part application of Ser. No. 13/904,038, filed on May 29, 2013.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to a semiconductor light emitting element and an illumination device thereof, and more particularly, to a semiconductor light emitting element providing light in multi-directions, and an illumination device including the semiconductor light emitting element.

2. Description of the Prior Art

A light beam emitted from a light emitting diode (LED) is a kind of directional light source, which is different from a dispersive light source of a conventional bulb. Accordingly, applications of LED are limited. For instance, the conventional LED cannot or may be hard to provide required lighting effect for indoor and outdoor illumination applications. Additionally, conventional LED illumination devices emit light beams from a single side and luminous efficiency of the conventional LED illumination device is relatively low accordingly.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is one of the objectives of the present invention to provide a semiconductor light emitting element providing light in multi-directions, an illumination device including the semiconductor light emitting element, and a device frame of the illumination device. The purposes of luminous efficiency enhancement, light shape improvement, and cost reduction may then be achieved.

A preferred embodiment of the present invention provides a semiconductor light emitting element. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate and a plurality of light emitting diode (LED) structures. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. At least some of the LED structures are disposed on the support surface and form a first main surface where light emitted from with at least a part of the support surface without the LED structures. Each of the LED structures includes a first electrode and a second electrode. Light emitted from at least one of the LED structures passes through the transparent substrate and emerges from the second main surface.

A preferred embodiment of the present invention provides an illumination device. The illumination device includes at least one semiconductor light emitting element and a supporting base. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate and a plurality of LED structures. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. At least some of the LED structures are disposed on the support surface and form a first main surface where light emitted from with at least a part of the support surface without the LED structures. Each of the LED structures includes a first electrode and a second electrode. Light emitted from at least one of the LED structures passes through the transparent substrate and emerges from the second main surface. The semiconductor light emitting

2

element is disposed on the supporting base, and a first angle may exist between the semiconductor light emitting element and the supporting base.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides a semiconductor light emitting element. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate and at least one LED structure. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The LED structure is disposed on the support surface and forms a first main surface where light emitted from with at least a part of the support surface without the LED structure. The LED structure includes a first electrode and a second electrode. The LED structure has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees, and at least a part of light beams emitted from the LED structure pass through the transparent substrate and emerge from the second main surface.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides a semiconductor light emitting element. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate and at least one LED structure. A material of the transparent substrate includes sapphire, and the transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The LED structure is disposed on the support surface. The LED structure has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees. At least a part of light beams emitted from the LED structure pass through the transparent substrate and emerge from the second main surface.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides a semiconductor light emitting element. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate, at least one LED structure and a wavelength conversion layer. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The LED structure is disposed on the support surface and forms a first main surface where light emitted from with at least a part of the support surface without the LED structure. The LED structure has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees, and at least apart of light beams emitted from the LED structure pass through the transparent substrate and emerge from the second main surface. The wavelength conversion layer is at least disposed on the LED structure or the second main surface. The wavelength conversion layer at least partially absorbs a light beam emitted from the LED structure and converts the light beam into another light beams having different wavelength range.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides a semiconductor light emitting element. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate and a plurality of LED structures. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The LED structures are disposed on the support surface. A light emitting surface of each LED structure uncovered by the transparent substrate and at least a part of the support surface without the LED structures form a first main surface where light emitted from. Each of the LED structures has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees. Light emitted from at least one of the LED structures passes through the transparent substrate and emerges from the second main surface. An area of the first main surface or an area of the second main surface is larger than 5 times of a total area formed from at least one of the light emitting surfaces of each LED structure.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides a semiconductor light emitting element. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent

US 9,488,321 B2

3

substrate, at least one diamond-like carbon (DLC) film, and at least one LED structure. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The DLC film is disposed on the transparent substrate. The LED structure is disposed on the support surface. A light emitting surface of the LED structure uncovered by the transparent substrate and at least a part of the support surface without the LED structure form a first main surface where light emitted from. The LED structure has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees, and at least a part of light beams emitted from the LED structure pass through the transparent substrate and emerge from the second main surface.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides a semiconductor light emitting element. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate, at least one LED structure and a reflector. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The reflector is disposed on the second main surface. The LED structure is disposed on the support surface. A light emitting surface of the LED structure uncovered by the transparent substrate and at least a part of the support surface without the LED structure form a first main surface where light emitted from. The LED structure has a beam angle greater than 180 degree.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides a semiconductor light emitting element. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate, at least one LED structure, a first connecting electrode and a second connecting electrode. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The LED structure is disposed on the support surface and forms a first main surface where light emitted from with at least a part of the support surface without the LED structure. The LED structure has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees, and at least a part of light beams emitted from the LED structure pass through the transparent substrate and are emitted from the second main surface. The first connecting electrode and the second connecting electrode are respectively disposed on different sides of the transparent substrate. The first connecting electrode and the second connecting electrode are electrically connected to the LED structure.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides an illumination device. The illumination device includes a semiconductor light emitting element and a support. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate, at least one LED structure, a first connecting electrode and a second connecting electrode. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The LED structure is disposed on the support surface and forms a first main surface where light emitted from with at least a part of the support surface without the LED structure. The LED structure has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees, and at least a part of light beams emitted from the LED structure pass through the transparent substrate and are emitted from the second main surface. The first connecting electrode and the second connecting electrode are respectively disposed on different sides of the transparent substrate. The first connecting electrode and the second connecting electrode are electrically connected to the LED structure. The support includes at least one opening, and the semiconductor light emitting element is disposed correspondingly to the opening.

4

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides an illumination device. The illumination device includes a plurality of semiconductor light emitting elements and a device frame. Each of the semiconductor light emitting elements includes a transparent substrate, at least one LED structure, a first connecting electrode and a second connecting electrode. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The LED structure is disposed on the support surface and forms a first main surface where light emitted from with at least a part of the support surface without the LED structure. The LED structure has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees, and at least a part of light beams emitted from the LED structure pass through the transparent substrate and are emitted from the second main surface. The first connecting electrode and the second connecting electrode are respectively disposed on different sides of the transparent substrate. The first connecting electrode and the second connecting electrode are electrically connected to the LED structure. The device frame includes a supporting base and a plurality of supports extending outward from the supporting base. Each of the supports includes at least one opening, and the semiconductor light emitting elements are disposed correspondingly to at least some of the openings.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides an illumination device. The illumination device includes a plurality of semiconductor light emitting elements and a light bar. Each of the semiconductor light emitting elements includes a transparent substrate, at least one LED structure, a first connecting electrode and a second connecting electrode. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The LED structure is disposed on the support surface and forms a first main surface where light emitted from with at least a part of the support surface without the LED structure. The LED structure has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees, and at least a part of light beams emitted from the LED structure pass through the transparent substrate and are emitted from the second main surface. The first connecting electrode and the second connecting electrode are respectively disposed on different sides of the transparent substrate. The first connecting electrode and the second connecting electrode are electrically connected to the LED structure. The light bar includes a plurality of openings. The light bar has an extending direction, and the openings are disposed along the extending direction. The semiconductor light emitting elements are disposed correspondingly to at least some of the openings.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides an illumination device. The illumination device includes a plurality of semiconductor light emitting elements and a supporting base. Each of the semiconductor light emitting elements includes a transparent substrate, at least one LED structure, a first connecting electrode and a second connecting electrode. The transparent substrate has a support surface and a second main surface disposed opposite to each other. The LED structure is disposed on the support surface and forms a first main surface where light emitted from with at least a part of the support surface without the LED structure. The LED structure has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees, and at least a part of light beams emitted from the LED structure pass through the transparent substrate and are emitted from the second main surface. The first connecting electrode and the second connecting electrode are respectively disposed on different sides of the transparent substrate. The first connecting electrode and the second connecting electrode are electrically connected to the LED

US 9,488,321 B2

5

structure. The supporting base includes a plurality of openings. The openings are disposed as an array. The semiconductor light emitting elements are disposed correspondingly to at least some of the openings.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides an illumination device. The illumination device includes at least one light emitting element, a supporting base and at least one support. The light emitting element is disposed on the support, and the support is coupled to the supporting base. The support is inclined that at least a part of the support is more near to a central axis of the supporting base. At least a part of the support is inclined inward or outward relative to the central axis of the supporting base, and a first angle between the light emitting element and the supporting base may range from 45 degrees to 75 degrees, such that the luminance of the light illumination device near to the central axis of the supporting base is increased.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides an illumination device. The illumination device includes at least one light emitting element, a supporting base and at least one support. The support includes a first connected portion and a second connected portion. One end of the second connected portion is disposed on the supporting base, and the other end of the second connected portion is connected to one end of the first connected portion. The light emitting element is disposed on the other end of the first connected portion. The first connected portion extends inward or outward relative to a central axis of the supporting base and is rotatably connected to the second connected portion. The second connected portion is rotatable relative to the supporting base. A second angle exists between the first connected portion and the second connected portion ranges for increasing the luminance near to the central axis. A third angle between the second connected portion and the supporting base ranges from 45 degrees to 85 degrees for increasing the luminance near to the central axis.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides an illumination device. The illumination device includes at least one light emitting element, a supporting base and at least one support. The support is flexible to form an arc-shaped structure, a parabolic structure or an ellipse-shaped structure. The illumination device is a crystal lamp.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention provides a device frame of an illumination device. The device frame includes a supporting base and a plurality of supports. Each of the supports extends from the supporting base. Each of the supports includes at least one opening and a plurality of electrodes disposed on two sides of the opening.

In the illumination device of the present invention, the LED structure is fixed on the transparent substrate, and the transparent substrate allows the light beam emitted by the LED structure passing through. Accordingly, the illumination device in the present invention can emit light in at least multi-directions or all directions. The luminous efficiency of the illumination device may be accordingly enhanced, and the light shape of the LED illumination device may also be improved.

These and other objectives of the present invention will no doubt become obvious to those of ordinary skill in the art after reading the following detailed description of the preferred embodiment that is illustrated in the various figures and drawings.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 and FIG. 2 are schematic structure diagrams illustrating a semiconductor light emitting element according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

6

FIGS. 3-5 are schematic diagrams illustrating different types of electrically coupling approaches between a light emitting diode structure and conductors according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 6 and FIG. 7 are schematic diagrams illustrating a disposition of a wavelength conversion layer according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 8 is a cross-sectional diagram illustrating a semiconductor light emitting element according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 9 is a cross-sectional diagram illustrating a semiconductor light emitting element according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 10 is a schematic diagram illustrating a semiconductor light emitting element according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 11 is a schematic diagram illustrating a supporting base according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 12 is a schematic diagram illustrating a circuit board according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 13 is a schematic diagram illustrating a reflector according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 14 is a schematic diagram illustrating a diamond-like carbon film according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 15 is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 16 is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 17 is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIGS. 18-20 are schematic diagrams illustrating a transparent substrate inserted or bonded to a supporting base according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 21 and FIG. 22 are schematic diagrams illustrating a transparent substrate bonded to a supporting base with supports according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 23 is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 24 is a schematic diagram illustrating a device frame of an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 25 is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIGS. 26-29 are schematic diagrams illustrating transparent substrates point-symmetrically or line-symmetrically disposed on a supporting structure according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 30 is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 31 and FIG. 32 are schematic diagrams illustrating a lamp housing according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIGS. 33-37 are schematic diagrams illustrating an illumination device according to different embodiments of the present invention.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Please refer to FIG. 1 and FIG. 2. FIG. 1 and FIG. 2 are schematic structure diagrams illustrating a semiconductor light emitting element according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention. As shown in FIG. 1 and FIG. 2, a semiconductor light emitting element 1 includes a transparent substrate 2, a support surface 210, a first main surface 21A, a second main surface 21B and at least one light emitting diode (LED) structure 3 providing light in multi-directions. The transparent substrate 2, which is a sheet type substrate, has two main surfaces, and one of the surfaces is the support surface 210. The LED structure 3 capable of emitting light is disposed on the support surface 210. A light emitting surface 34 of the LED structure 3 uncovered by the transparent substrate 2 and at least a part of the support surface 210 without the LED structure form the first main surface 21A where light emitted from. The second main surface 21B is another main surface of the transparent substrate 2 without the LED structures 3. The disposition described above may also be reversed, or the LED structure 3 may be disposed on the two surfaces of the transparent substrate 2. In one embodiment, LED structures 3 may be disposed on the support surface 210 of the transparent substrate 2 interlacedly corresponding to other LED structures 3 disposed on the second main surface 21B, such that light beams emitted from LED structures 3 on one surface of the transparent substrate 2 would not be blocked by other LED structures 3 on another surface of the transparent substrate 2. The luminance of the semiconductor light emitting element 1 may be increased accordingly. A material of the transparent substrate 2, such as sapphire, ceramic, glass, plastic, rubber or etc., may comprise one selected from aluminum oxide (Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>), magnesium oxide, beryllium oxide, yttrium oxide, thorium dioxide, zirconium dioxide, lead zirconium titanate, gallium arsenide, zinc sulfide, zinc selenide, calcium fluoride, magnesium fluoride, silicon carbide (SiC) or polymer. Preferably, the transparent substrate may be a sapphire substrate in a preferred embodiment of the present invention. The structure of the sapphire substrate is substantially single crystal. The sapphire substrate has properties of higher light transmittance and better heat dissipation capability. The sapphire substrate may be used to increase the life time of the semiconductor light emitting element 1. However, the conventional sapphire substrate used for growing a conventional light emitting diode may be fragile when applied in the present invention. According to experiment results of the present invention, the transparent substrate 2 of the present invention is preferably a sapphire substrate having a thickness thicker than or equal to 200 micrometers so as to perform better reliability, supporting performance and transparency. For effectively emitting light in multi-directions, including dual-directions or full directions, from the semiconductor light emitting element 1, the LED structure 3 in this invention preferably has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees. Accordingly, the LED structure 3 disposed on the transparent substrate 2 may emit light beams from the light emitting surface 34 toward a direction away from the transparent substrate 2, and the LED structure 3 may also emit light beams at least partially entering the transparent substrate 2. The light beams entering the transparent substrate 2 may emerge from the second main surface 21B opposite to the first main surface 21A, and the light beams entering the transparent substrate 2 may also be emitted from a part of the support surface 210 without LED structures 3 or emitted from other surface of the transparent substrate 2. The semiconductor light emitting element 1 may

then be capable of emitting light in multi-directions including dual-directions or full directions. In this invention, an area of the first main surface 21A or an area of the second main surface 21B is larger than 5 times of a total area formed from at least one of the light emitting surfaces 34 of each LED structure, and this is a preferred proportion according to the consideration of both the luminous efficiency and the heat dissipation performance.

Additionally, in another preferred embodiment of the present invention, a difference in color temperatures of light beams emitted from the first main surface 21A and the second main surface 21B is smaller than or equal to 1500K so as to uniform light emitting effects of the semiconductor light emitting element 1. In addition, under the thickness condition of the transparent substrate 2 mentioned above, a light transmittance of the transparent substrate 3 is larger than or equal to 70% for light beams having a wavelength range larger than or equal to 420 nanometers, or light beams having a wavelength range smaller than or equal to 470 nanometers.

The present invention is not limited to the embodiment described above. The following description will detail the different embodiments in the present invention. To simplify the description, similar components in each of the following embodiments are marked with identical symbols. For making it easier to understand the differences between the embodiments, the following description will detail the dissimilarities among different embodiments and the identical features will not be redundantly described.

Please refer to FIGS. 3-5. In the present invention, the LED structure 3 includes a first electrode 31A and a second electrode 31B for receiving electricity. The first electrode 31A and the second electrode 31B are respectively and electrically connected to a first connecting conductor 23A and a second connecting conductor 23B on the transparent substrate 2. FIGS. 3-5 are schematic diagrams illustrating different types of electrically coupling approaches between the light emitting diode structure 3 and the conductors. FIG. 3 illustrates a horizontal type LED structure, the LED structure 3 is formed on the support surface 210 of the transparent substrate 2, and the electrodes 31A and 31B are coupled to the connecting conductors 23A and 23B by wire bonding. FIG. 4 illustrates a flip chip type LED structure 3, and the LED structure 3 is disposed reversely and electrically coupled to the transparent substrate 2 by the first electrode 31A and the second electrode 31B. The first electrode 31A and the second electrode 31B may be directly coupled to the first connecting conductor 23A and the second connecting conductor 23B by welding or adhering. As shown in FIG. 5, the first electrode 31A and the second electrode 31B are disposed on different surfaces of the LED structure 3, and the LED structure 3 is vertically disposed so as to respectively connect the electrodes 31A and 31B to the connecting conductors 23A and 23B.

Please refer to FIG. 6 and FIG. 7. The semiconductor light emitting element 1 in the present invention may further include a wavelength conversion layer 4. The wavelength conversion layer 4 may be selectively disposed on the first main surface 21A or/and the second main surface 21B, or directly on the LED structures 3. The wavelength conversion layer 4 may directly contact the LED structures 3, or the wavelength conversion layer 4 may be separated from the LED structures 3 by a distance without directly contact. The wavelength conversion layer 4 contains at least one kind of fluorescent powders such as organic fluorescent powder or inorganic fluorescent powder of garnet series, sulfate series or silicate series. The wavelength conversion layer 4 may

then be able to at least partially absorb a light beam emitted from the LED structure 3 and convert the light beam into another light beams having different wavelength range. For example, when blue light beams are emitted from the LED structure 3, a part of the blue light beams may be converted into yellow light beams by the wavelength conversion layer 4, and the blue light beams and the yellow light beams may be mixed for presenting white light beams emitted from the semiconductor light emitting element 1. Additionally, a luminance of the first main surface 21A is different from a luminance of the second main surface 21B because a light source of the first main surface 21A mainly comes from light beams directly emitted from the LED structure 3, and a light source of the second main surface 21B comes from light beams passing through the transparent substrate 2. Therefore, in a semiconductor light emitting element 1 of another preferred embodiment, concentrations of the fluorescent powders in the wavelength conversion layer 4 disposed on the first main surface 21A and the wavelength conversion layer 4 disposed on the second main surface 21B are arranged correspondingly. Preferably, a ratio of a fluorescent powder concentration in the wavelength conversion layer 4 disposed on the first main surface 21A to a fluorescent powder concentration in the wavelength conversion layer 4 disposed on the second main surface 21B may ranges from 1:0.5 to 1:3, or a ratio of the fluorescent powder concentration in the wavelength conversion layer 4 disposed on the second main surface 21B to the fluorescent powders in the wavelength conversion layer 4 disposed on the first main surface 21A may ranges from 1:0.5 to 1:3. The luminance and the lighting effect of the semiconductor light emitting element 1 may become more appropriate for different applications accordingly. A difference in color temperatures of light beams emitted from the first main surface 21A and the second main surface 21B may then be controlled to be smaller than or equal to 1500K. A wavelength converting efficiency and light emitting performance of the semiconductor light emitting element 1 may then be enhanced.

Please refer to FIG. 8. FIG. 8 is a cross-sectional diagram illustrating a semiconductor light emitting element 1 according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. As shown in FIG. 8, the semiconductor light emitting element 1 in this embodiment includes a transparent substrate 2 and at least one LED structure 14 providing light in multi-directions. The transparent substrate 2 has a support surface 210 and a second main surface 21B, or a bottom surface, disposed opposite to each other. The LED structure 14 is disposed on the support surface 210, or a covered surface of the support surface 210, of the transparent substrate 2. The LED structure 14 includes a first electrode 16 and a second electrode 18. The first electrode 16 and the second electrode 18 are configured to be electrically connected to other devices. A light emitting surface 34 of the LED structure 14 uncovered by the transparent substrate 2 and at least a part of the support surface 210 without the LED structure 14 form a first main surface 21A, or an uncovered surface, where light emitted from.

The LED structure 14 may include a substrate 141, an N-typed semiconductor layer 142, an active layer 143 and a P-typed semiconductor layer 144. In this embodiment, the substrate 141 of the LED structure 14 may be attached on the transparent substrate 2 by such as a chip bonding layer 28. Apart from being used to attach the LED structure 14, a light intensity may also be increased by optimizing the material property of the chip bonding layer 28. For example, a refractive index of the chip bonding layer 28 is preferably between a refractive index of the substrate 141 and a

refractive index of the transparent substrate 2 so as to increase the intensity of light emitted from the LED structure 14. In addition, the chip bonding layer 28 may be a transparent adhesive or other appropriate bonding material. The first electrode 16 and the second electrode 18 are disposed on the side of the LED structure 14 opposite to the chip bonding layer 28. The first electrode 16 and the second electrode 18 are electrically connected to the P-typed semiconductor layer 144 and the N-typed semiconductor layer 142 respectively (FIG. 8 does not show the connecting relation between the second electrode 18 and the N-typed semiconductor layer 142). Horizontal level of an upper surface of the first electrode 16 and an upper surface of the second electrode 18 are substantially the same. The first electrode 16 and the second electrode 18 may be metal electrodes, but not limited thereto. In addition, the semiconductor light emitting element 1 further includes a first connecting conductor 20, a second connecting conductor 22 and a wavelength conversion layer 4. The first connecting conductor 20 and the second connecting conductor 22 are disposed on the transparent substrate 2. The first connecting conductor 20 and the second connecting conductor 22 may be metal wires or other conductive patterns, but not limited thereto. The first electrode 16 and the second electrode 18 are respectively connected to the first connecting conductor 20 and the second connecting conductor 22 electrically by wire bonding or welding, but not limited thereto. The wavelength conversion layer 4 is disposed on the transparent substrate 2, and the wavelength conversion layer 4 may cover the LED structure 14. Additionally, the wavelength conversion layer 4 may further cover the second main surface 21B of the transparent substrate 2.

In addition, a non-planar structure 12M may be selectively disposed on the surfaces of the transparent substrate 2 for increasing the intensity of light emitted from the transparent substrate 2 and unifying the distribution of the emitted light. The non-planar structure 12M may be a convex geometric structure or a concave geometric structure, such as a pyramid, a cone, a hemispheroid, a triangular prism and so forth. The non-planar structures 12M may be arranged regularly or randomly. Furthermore, a diamond-like carbon (DLC) film 25 may be selectively disposed on the surfaces of the transparent substrate 2 so as to enhance the thermal conductive ability and the heat dissipating performance.

Please refer to FIG. 9. FIG. 9 is a cross-sectional diagram illustrating a semiconductor light emitting element according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. Compared with the embodiment shown in FIG. 8, in the semiconductor light emitting element 1 of this embodiment, the first electrode 16, the second electrode 18 and a first chip bonding layer 28A are disposed on the same surface of the LED structure 14. That the first electrode 16 and the second electrode 18 are electrically connected to the first connecting conductor 20 and the second connecting conductor 22 by flip chip. The first connecting conductor 20 and the second connecting conductor 22 may respectively extend corresponding to the positions of the first electrode 16 and 18. And the first electrode 16 and the second electrode 18 may be respectively connected to the first connecting conductor 20 and the second connecting conductor 22 electrically through a second chip bonding layer 28B. The second chip bonding layer 28B may be a conductive bump such as a gold bump or a solder bump, a conductive glue such as a silver glue, or an eutectic layer such as an Au—Sn alloy eutectic layer or an In—Bi—Sn alloy eutectic layer, but not limited to this. By employing the second chip bonding layer 28B,

US 9,488,321 B2

## 11

the first chip bonding layer 28A under the LED structure 14 may not be required or may be replaced by the wavelength conversion layer 4.

Please refer to FIG. 10. FIG. 10 is a schematic diagram illustrating a semiconductor light emitting element according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. As shown in FIG. 10, a semiconductor light emitting element 310 in this invention includes the transparent substrate 2, at least one LED structure 3, a first connecting electrode 311A, a second connecting electrode 311B and at least one wavelength conversion layer 4. The LED structure 3 is disposed on the support surface 210 of the transparent substrate 2 and forms a first main surface 21A where light emitted from. In this embodiment, the LED structure 3 has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees, and at least a part of light beams emitted from the LED structure 3 penetrate into the transparent substrate 2. At least a part of the penetrating light beams may be emitted from a second main surface 21B which is opposite to the first main surface 21A, and the other penetrating light beams may be emitted from other surfaces of the transparent substrate 2, so as to form the semiconductor light emitting element 310 providing light in multi-directions. The first connecting electrode 311A and the second connecting electrode 311B are respectively disposed on different sides of the transparent substrate 2 or on the same side of the transparent substrate 2 (not shown in FIG. 10). The first connecting electrode 311A and the second connecting electrode 311B may be electrodes of the semiconductor light emitting element 310 respectively formed by extension parts of a first connecting conductor and a second connecting conductor on the transparent substrate 2, and the first connecting electrode 311A and the second connecting electrode 311B are electrically connected to the LED structure 3 accordingly. The wavelength conversion layer 4 at least covers the LED structure 3 and exposes at least a part of the first connecting electrode 311A and the second connecting electrode 311B. The wavelength conversion layer 4 at least partially absorbs a light beam emitted from the LED structure 3 or/and the transparent substrate 2, and covers the light beam into a light beam having another wavelength range. The converted light and the light which are not absorbed by the wavelength conversion layer 4 are mixed to extend the total wavelength range of the light beams emitted from the semiconductor light emitting element 310 and improve the light emitting performance of the semiconductor light emitting element 310. Because the semiconductor light emitting element 310 in this embodiment includes the first connecting electrode 311A and the second connecting electrode 311B respectively disposed on the transparent substrate 2, traditional LED packaging process may be omitted and the semiconductor light emitting element 310 may be independently manufactured and then combined with an appropriate supporting base. Accordingly, the total manufacturing yield may be improved, the structure may be simplified and applications of the corresponding supporting base may also be increased.

Please refer to FIG. 11. An illumination device 11 is provided in this embodiment. The illumination device 11 includes a supporting base 5 and the semiconductor light emitting element described above. The transparent substrate 2 of the semiconductor light emitting element may stand on (or lie on) and be electrically coupled to the supporting base 5. A first angle  $\theta 1$  exists between the transparent substrate 2 and the supporting base 5. The first angle  $\theta 1$  may be fixed or be adjusted according to the light shape requirement of the illumination device. Preferably, the first angle  $\theta 1$  ranges from 30 degrees to 150 degrees.

## 12

Please refer to FIG. 12. The supporting base 5 of the illumination device 11 in the present invention may further include a circuit board 6 electrically coupled to a power supply. The circuit board 6 is electrically coupled to a first connecting conductor and a second connecting conductor (not shown in FIG. 12) so as to be electrically connected to the LED structure 3. The power supply may then provide electricity to the LED ship 3 for emitting light via the circuit board 6. In other preferred embodiment of the present invention, the LED structure 3 may also be electrically connected to the supporting base directly via the first connecting conductor and the second connecting conductor (not shown in FIG. 12) without the circuit board 6, and the power supply may provide electricity to the LED ship 3 via the supporting base 5.

Please refer to FIG. 13. The illumination device 11 of the present invention may further include a reflector or filter 8 disposed on the second main surface 21B or the support surface 210. The reflector or filter 8 may be used to reflect at least a part of light beams emitted from the LED structure 3 and passing through the transparent substrate 2. At least a part of the reflected light beams may be changed to be emitted from the first main surface 21A. The reflector 8 may include at least one metal layer or a Bragg reflector, but not limited thereto. The Bragg reflector may be composed of a plurality of insulating thin films with different refractive indexes disposed in a stack configuration, or the Bragg reflector may be composed of a plurality of insulating thin films with different refractive indexes and a plurality of metal oxide layers disposed in a stack configuration.

Please refer to FIG. 14. The illumination device 11 of the present invention may further include a diamond-like carbon (DLC) film 9 disposed on the support surface 210 or/and the second main surface 21B of the transparent substrate 2 so as to enhance the thermal conductive ability and the heat dissipating performance.

Please refer to FIG. 15. FIG. 15 is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. As shown in FIG. 15, an illumination device 10 in this embodiment includes a supporting base 26 and the semiconductor light emitting element described in the present invention. The semiconductor light emitting element includes a transparent substrate 2 and at least one LED structure 14. The semiconductor light emitting element may be at least partially embedded into the supporting base 26. An electrode 30 and an electrode 32 of the supporting base 26 are electrically connected to the connecting conductors of the semiconductor light emitting element. Driving voltage  $V+$  and  $V-$  may be accordingly provided through the electrodes 30 and 32 respectively to the LED structure 14 for emitting the light beam L. The LED structure 14 includes a first electrode 16 and a second electrode 18 respectively and electrically connected to the first connecting conductor 20 and the second connecting conductor 22 by wire bonding, but not limited thereto. Additionally, the LED structure 14 has a beam angle greater than 180 degrees or has a plurality of light emitting surfaces, and then the illumination device 10 may emit light beams from the first main surface 21A and the second main surface 21B. Furthermore, because some of the light beams may be emitted directly from the LED structure 14 and/or the other four side surfaces of the transparent substrate 2, the illumination device 10 may accordingly emit light from multi sides or six sides or in full directions.

The semiconductor light emitting element may further include a wavelength conversion layer 4 selectively dis-

US 9,488,321 B2

13

posed on the LED structure **14**, the first main surface **21A** or the second main surface **21B**. The wavelength conversion layer **4** may at least partially absorb a light beam emitted from the LED structure **14** and covert the light beam into another light beam having different wavelength range so as to emit light with specific color or light having a wider wavelength range from the illumination device **10**. For example, when blue light beams are emitted from the LED structure **14**, a part of the blue light beams may be converted into yellow light beams by the wavelength conversion layer **4**, and the blue light beams and the yellow light beams may be mixed for presenting white light beams emitted from the illumination device **10**. Additionally, the transparent substrate **2** may be directly or indirectly fixed on the supporting base **26** in a parallel state or a non-parallel state. For instance, the transparent substrate **2** may be vertically fixed on the supporting base **26** by mounting a side wall of the transparent substrate **2** with the supporting base **26** directly, or the transparent substrate **2** may be horizontally disposed on the supporting base **26**, but not limited thereto. The transparent substrate **2** preferably includes materials with high thermal conductivity, and heat generated from the LED structure **14** may be accordingly dissipated to the supporting base **26** through the transparent substrate **2**, such that the high power LED structures can be applied in the illumination device of the present invention accordingly. However, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, at the same power consumption of the illumination device, more LED structures with relatively low power are dispersed on the transparent substrate **2** so as to fully utilize the thermal conductivity capability of the transparent substrate **2**. For example, a power of the LED structure in this embodiment may be equal to or lower than 0.2 watt, but not limited thereto.

Please refer to FIG. **16**. FIG. **16** is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. Compared with the illumination shown in FIG. **15**, an illumination device **10'** in this embodiment includes a plurality of LED structures **14**, and at least some of the LED structures **14** are electrically connected to each other in series. Each of the LED structures **14** includes the first electrode **16** and the second electrode **18**. The first electrode **16** of one LED structure **14** disposed on one end of the series is electrically connected to the first connecting conductor **20**, and the second electrode **18** of another LED structure **14** disposed on another end of the series is electrically connected to the second connecting conductor **22**, but not limited thereto. The LED structures **14** may be electrically connected in series or in parallel. The LED structures **14** may be LED structures emitting identical color, such as blue LED structures, or LED structures emitting different colors may also be applied and combined according to different demands. The illumination device **10'** may emit light in much more different colors by further employing the wavelength conversion layer **4** according to the present invention.

Please refer to FIG. **17**. FIG. **17** is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. Compared with the illumination devices shown in FIG. **15** and FIG. **16**, an illumination device **50** in this embodiment further includes a support **51** configured to connect the semiconductor light emitting element and the supporting base **26**. The transparent substrate **2** of the semiconductor light emitting element is fixed on a side of the support **51** by a unit bonding layer **52**, and another side of the support **51** may be disposed on or inserted into the supporting base **26**. Addi-

14

tionally, the support **51** is flexible so as to form an angle between the transparent substrate **2** and the supporting base **26**, and the angle ranges from 30 degrees to 150 degrees. A material of the support **51** may include one selected from aluminum, composite metallic material, copper conductor, electric wire, ceramic substrate, printed circuit board, or other appropriate materials.

Please refer to FIGS. **18-20**. When the transparent substrate **2** in the present invention is disposed on a supporting base **5**, the transparent substrate **2** may be inserted or bonded to the supporting base **5**.

As shown in FIG. **18**. When the transparent substrate **2** is disposed on the supporting base **5**, the transparent substrate **2** is inserted in to a single socket **61** of the supporting base **5**, and the semiconductor light emitting element may be electrically coupled to the single socket **61** via connecting conductors. The LED structures (not shown in FIG. **18**) on the transparent substrate **2** have to be electrically coupled to a power supply from or through the supporting base **5**, and at least part of the conductive pattern or the connecting conductors are extended to an edge of the transparent substrate **2** and integrated in to an connecting finger having a plurality of conductive contact sheets or an electrically connecting port such as the connecting electrodes **311A** and **311B** described above (not shown in FIG. **18**). When the transparent substrate **2** is inserted into the socket **61**, the LED structure (not shown in FIG. **18**) may then receive electricity from or through the supporting base **5**, and the transparent substrate **2** may be fixed by the socket **61** of the supporting base **5** accordingly.

Please refer to FIG. **19**. FIG. **19** is a schematic diagram illustrating the transparent substrate **2** inserted into a multi sockets of the supporting base **5**. In this embodiment, the transparent substrate **2** has a dual-pin structure. One of the pins may be configured as a positive electrode of the device, and another one of the pins may be configured as a negative electrode of the device. Both of the pins have at least one conductive contact sheet respectively so as to act as connecting ports. Accordingly, there are at least two sockets **61** having corresponding shape and size with the pins so as to smoothly insert the transparent substrate **2** into the supporting base **5** and provide electricity to the LED structure.

Please refer to FIG. **20**. The transparent substrate **2** is bonded to the supporting base **5** by the device bonding layer. In the bonding process, metal materials such as gold, tin, indium, bismuth or silver may be used in combining or welding the transparent substrate **2** and the supporting base **5**. Additionally, conductive silica gel or epoxy material may also be used in fixing the transparent substrate **2** on the supporting base **5**. The conductive pattern and the connecting conductors of the semiconductor light emitting element may be electrically connected to the supporting base via the device bonding layer accordingly.

Please refer to FIG. **21** and FIG. **22**. The supporting base **5** of the illumination device **11** described in the present invention may be a substrate comprising one selected from metal such as aluminum, composite metallic material including aluminum, copper conductor, electric wire, ceramic substrate or printed circuit board. There is at least one support **62** on a surface or edge of the supporting base **5**. The support **62** may be separated from the supporting base **5**, or the support **62** and the supporting base **5** are monolithically integrated. The semiconductor light emitting element may be electrically coupled to the support **62** by bonding, and a device bonding layer **63** is used to fix the transparent substrate **2** on the supporting base **5**. The first angle  $\theta 1$  is maintained between the transparent substrate **2**

US 9,488,321 B2

15

and a surface of the supporting base **5** without supports. The semiconductor light emitting elements may also be disposed on the surface of the supporting base **5** without supports so as to enhance the light emitting performance of the illumination device **11**. Additionally, the semiconductor light emitting element may also be inserted and connected to the support **62** (not shown in FIG. **21** and FIG. **22**), wherein a connector may be used to connect the semiconductor light emitting element and the support (and/or the support and the supporting base) so as to fix the transparent substrate **2** on the supporting base **5**. Because the supporting base **5** and the support **62** are flexible, it is more convenient to apply the present invention to different applications. Moreover, the color variety of the illumination device **11** may be enhanced for different demands by combining using the semiconductor light emitting elements having different light color.

Please refer to FIG. **23**. As shown in FIG. **23**, an illumination device in this embodiment includes at least one semiconductor light emitting element **1** and a supporting base **5**. The supporting base **5** includes at least one support **62** and at least one circuit pattern P. An end of the transparent substrate of the semiconductor light emitting element **1** is electrically coupled to the support **62** so as to avoid or reduce the shielding influence caused by the support **62** for light emitting from the semiconductor light emitting element **1**. The supporting base **5** may be selected from metal such as aluminum, composite metallic material including aluminum, copper conductor, electric wire, ceramic substrate or printed circuit board. The support **62** may be formed by cutting and bending a part of the supporting base **5** to form an angle (as the first angle  $\theta 1$  shown in FIG. **21** and FIG. **22**). The circuit pattern P is disposed on supporting base **5**, and the circuit pattern P has at least one set of electrical port to be electrically connected to a power supply. Another part of the circuit pattern P extends on the support **62** so as to be electrically connected to the semiconductor light emitting element **1**, and the semiconductor light emitting element **1** may than be electrically connected to the power supply via the circuit pattern P of the supporting base **5**. In addition, the supporting base **5** may further include at least one hole H or at least one gap G, and fixing devices such as screws, nails or bolts may be used to combine the supporting base **5** with other device via the hole H or the gap G according to the application conditions of the illumination device. Meanwhile, the hole H or the gap G may also be used to increase the heat radiating area and enhance the heat dissipation capability of the illumination device.

Please refer to FIG. **24**. FIG. **24** is a schematic diagram illustrating a device frame of an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. As shown in FIG. **24**, a device frame **322** in this embodiment includes a supporting base **5** and at least one support **62**. Compared with the embodiment shown in FIG. **23**, the support **62** in this embodiment includes at least one stripe part **342** and an opening **330**. The electrode **30** and the electrode **32** are respectively disposed on two sides of the opening **330**. The stripe part **342** forms at least one wall of the opening **330**. One semiconductor light emitting element described in the present invention is disposed correspondingly to the opening **330** and electrically coupled to the support **62**. The connecting conductors of the semiconductor light emitting element is electrically connected to the electrode **30** and the electrode **32** so as to drive the semiconductor light emitting element by a power supply via the support **62** and the circuit pattern on the supporting base **5**. A size of the opening **330** may not be smaller than a main light emitting surface of the semiconductor light emitting

16

element so as to prevent light beams emitted from the semiconductor light emitting element from being blocked by the support **62**. A connection part between the support **62** and the supporting base **5** may be adjustable so as to adjust the angle between the support **62** and the supporting base **5** as required.

Please refer to FIG. **24** and FIG. **25**. FIG. **25** is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. Compared with the embodiment shown in FIG. **24**, an illumination device **302** shown in FIG. **25** further includes at least one support **62** having a plurality of openings **330**. The openings **330** are respectively disposed on two opposite sides of the support **62**, and the stripe part **342** forms at least one wall of each opening **330**. The semiconductor light emitting element **310** are disposed correspondingly to the openings **330**, and the conductive pattern or the connecting electrodes (not shown in FIG. **25**) of each semiconductor light emitting element **310** are respectively disposed correspondingly and electrically connected to the electrode **30** and **32**. The illumination device **302** in this embodiment may further include a plurality of the supports **62**. The support **62** is disposed between the semiconductor light emitting element **1** and the supporting base **5**. A length of the support **62** may substantially range from 5.8 to 20  $\mu\text{m}$ . Angles between the supporting base **5** and the supports **62** with the semiconductor light emitting element disposed on may be modified respectively. In other words, an angle between the supporting base **5** and at least one of the supports **62** may be different from an angle between the supporting base **5** and another one of the supports **62** so as to perform required light emitting effects, but not limited thereto. Additionally, semiconductor light emitting elements emitting light having different wavelength ranges may be disposed on an identical support or on different supports so as to enrich the color effect of the illumination device.

For enhancing the luminance and improving the light emitting effect, in an illumination device of another preferred embodiment of the present invention, a plurality of the semiconductor light emitting elements comprising the transparent substrates are disposed on the supporting bases detailed above or on other supporting structures. A point-symmetric distribution or a line-symmetric distribution may be applied. The semiconductor light emitting elements comprising the transparent substrates may be point-symmetrically disposed on the supporting structure or line-symmetrically disposed on the supporting structure. Please refer to FIGS. **26-29**. In the illumination devices of the embodiments shown in FIGS. **26-29**, the semiconductor light emitting elements are disposed on the supporting structures having different shapes. The light beams emitted from the illumination devices **11** may be uniform because of the point-symmetric distribution or the line-symmetric distribution (the LED structures are not shown in FIGS. **26-29**). The light emitting effects of the illumination devices **11** may be further improved by adjusting the first angle described above. As shown in FIG. **26**, the semiconductor light emitting elements are point-symmetrically arranged and form an angle between each other in 90 degrees. Therefore, at least two of the semiconductor light emitting elements may face any one of the four sides of the illumination device **11**. As shown in FIG. **27**, the angle between the semiconductor light emitting elements is smaller than 90 degrees. As shown in FIG. **29**, the angle between the semiconductor light emitting elements is larger than 90 degrees. In another preferred embodiment of the present invention (not shown), the semiconductor light emitting elements may be asymmetrically disposed and

US 9,488,321 B2

17

at least apart of the semiconductor light emitting elements may be disposed in a crowd or separately disposed so as to perform required light shape according to different applications of the illumination device.

Please refer to FIG. 30. FIG. 30 is a schematic diagram illustrating an illumination device according to another preferred embodiment of the present invention. As shown in FIG. 30, an illumination device 301 includes a semiconductor light emitting element 310 and a support 321. The support 321 includes an opening 330, and the semiconductor light emitting element 310 is disposed correspondingly to the opening 330. In this embodiment, an external part of the support 321 may be work as a pin or be bent to form a connecting pad required in surface mounting so as to be fixed and electrically connected to other electrical circuit units. A light emitting surface of the semiconductor light emitting element 310 is disposed in the opening 330, and the illumination device 301 may still emit light from multi sides or six sides accordingly whether the support 321 is transparent or not.

Please refer to FIG. 31. An illumination device is provided in this embodiment of the present invention. The illumination device includes a lamp housing 7 having a tube shape, at least one semiconductor light emitting element 1 and a supporting structure 60. The semiconductor light emitting element 1 is disposed on the supporting structure 60, and at least a part of the semiconductor light emitting element 1 is disposed in space formed by the lamp housing 7. Please refer to FIG. 32. When more semiconductor light emitting elements 1 are disposed in the lamp housing 7, the first main surfaces 21A of the semiconductor light emitting elements 1 are arranged separately and not parallel to one another. Additionally, the semiconductor light emitting elements 1 are at least partially disposed in space formed by the lamp housing 7, and the semiconductor light emitting elements 1 are not closely adjacent to an inner wall of the lamp housing 7. Preferably, a distance D between the semiconductor light emitting element 1 and the lamp housing 7 may be equal to or larger than 500 micrometers. However, the lamp housing 7 may also be formed by filling glue, and the lamp housing 7 may at least partially cover and directly contact the semiconductor light emitting element 1.

Please refer to FIG. 33. According to another embodiment of the present invention, an illumination device 303 includes at least one light emitting element 1, a supporting base 5, and at least one support 62. The light emitting element 1 is disposed on the support 62 and the support 62 is coupled to the supporting base 5. In contrast to the embodiment as disclosed in FIG. 21, the support 62 of this embodiment is inclined that at least a part of the support 62 may be nearer to a central axis D1 of the supporting base 5. More specifically to this embodiment, the illumination device 303 includes two supports 62 and two light emitting elements 1 disposed on the two supports 62 respectively. The two supports 62 are connected to the supporting base 5 for better heat conduction. The supports 62 are inclined inward relative to the central axis D1 of the supporting base 5, and a first angle  $\theta 1$  between the light emitting element 1 and the supporting base 5 as shown in the figure (that is, an angle between the support 62 and the supporting base 5) may range from 45 degrees to 75 degrees, such that the size of the illumination device 303 can be reduced in contrast to the embodiment as disclosed in FIG. 21. The luminance of the light illumination device 303 near to the central axis D1 of the supporting base 5 is increased as well.

Please refer to FIG. 34-37. In contrast to the above embodiments of the present invention, illumination devices

18

304/305/306/307 according to different embodiments of the present invention are more flexible for various applications, and illumination devices 304/305/306/307 may be crystal lamps. The illumination device 304 includes at least one light emitting element 1, a supporting base 5, and at least one support 62, as shown in FIG. 34. The support 62 may further include a first connected portion 621 and a second connected portion 623. One end of the second connected portion 623 is disposed on the supporting base 5, and the other end of the second connected portion 623 corresponding to the supporting base 5 is connected to one end of the first connected portion 621. The light emitting element 1 is disposed on the other end of the first connected portion 621 corresponding to the second connected portion 623. The first connected portion 621 may further be rotatable relative to the second connected portion 623. More specifically to this embodiment, the first connected portion 621 extends outward or inward relative to the central axis D1 of the supporting base 5, and a second angle  $\theta 2$  between the first connected portion 621 and the second connected portion 623 may range from 135 degrees to 175 degrees, such that the luminance near to the central axis D1 may be increased or decreased for different applications. The second connected portion 623 is perpendicular to the supporting base 5, but not limited to this. A third angle  $\theta 3$  between the second connected portion 623 and the supporting base 5 may range from 45 degrees to 85 degrees according to some other embodiments of the present invention. The second connected portion 623 may further be rotatable relative to the supporting base 5. According to this embodiment, the luminance near to the central axis D1 of the supporting base 5 of the illumination device 304 can be higher than the embodiment as disclosed in FIG. 21, and the size of the illumination device 304 can be reduced.

Please refer to FIG. 35. In contrast to the embodiment as shown in FIG. 34, an illumination device 305 may include at least one support 62 including a first connected portion 621 and a second connected portion 623, wherein a light emitting element 1 is disposed on one end of the first connected portion 621 and the end of the first connected portion 621 is connected to one end of the second connected portion 623, and the other end of the second connected portion 623 corresponding to the first connected portion 621 is coupled to a supporting base 5. The other end of the first connected portion 621 corresponding to the second connected portion 623 may extend inward or outward relative to a central axis D1 of the supporting base 5, and a second angle  $\theta 2$  between the first connected portion 621 and the second connected portion 623 may range from 5 degrees to 45 degrees for increasing the luminance near to the central axis C1. The other components of the illumination device 305 may be same as the illumination device 304 and are not reiterated here.

Additionally, please refer to FIG. 36. A support 62 of an illumination device 306 may be flexibly formed as an arc-shaped structure. A radius of the arc-shaped support 62 ranges from 10 millimeters to 200 millimeters, and a center of the arc-shaped structure may be near to or away from a central axis D1 of a supporting base 5 of the illumination device 306. Additionally, according to another embodiment as shown in FIG. 37, an illumination device 307 includes a support 62 which may be formed as a parabolic structure. Two light emitting elements 1 are disposed on the opposite sides of a central axis D1 of the parabolic support 62. Not limited to this, the support 62 can be an ellipse-shaped structure.

19

Those skilled in the art will readily observe that numerous modifications and alterations of the device and method may be made while retaining the teachings of the invention. Accordingly, the above disclosure should be construed as limited only by the metes and bounds of the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

- 1. An illumination device, comprising:
  - a light emitting element, comprising:
    - a transparent substrate, having an uncovered surface, a covered surface, and a bottom surface opposite to the uncovered surface; and
    - a plurality of LED structures, disposed on the covered surface without blocking the uncovered surface in a configuration that the uncovered surface and the bottom surface are illuminated when the plurality of LED structures is operated; and
  - a supporting base associated with the light emitting element; and
  - a support stacked on the light emitting element, parallel to the transparent substrate, and inwardly inclined against a central axis of the supporting base by a first angle.
- 2. The illumination device of claim 1, wherein the first angle ranges from 45 degrees to 75 degrees.
- 3. The illumination device of claim 1, wherein the support comprises a first connected portion and a second connected

20

portion, the second connected portion is disposed on the supporting base, the first connected portion is rotatably connected to the second connected portion, wherein a second angle exists between the first connected portion and the second connected portion.

- 4. The illumination device of claim 3, wherein the first connected portion extends outward relative to the central axis of the supporting base and the second angle ranges from 135 degrees to 175 degrees.
- 5. The illumination device of claim 3, wherein the first connected portion extends inward relative to the central axis of the supporting base and the second angle ranges from 5 degrees to 45 degrees.
- 6. The illumination device of claim 3, wherein a third angle exists between the second connected portion and the supporting base and the third angle ranges from 45 degrees to 85 degrees.
- 7. The illumination device of claim 1, wherein the support is an arc-shaped structure.
- 8. The illumination device of claim 7, wherein a radius of the arc-shaped support ranges from 10 mm to 200 mm, a center of the arc-shaped structure is near to or away from the central axis of the supporting base.
- 9. The illumination device of claim 1, wherein the support is a parabolic structure or an ellipse-shaped structure.

\* \* \* \* \*

# Exhibit 8



(12) **United States Patent**  
**Yao et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,664,340 B2**  
 (45) **Date of Patent:** **May 30, 2017**

(54) **LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE**  
 (71) Applicant: **EPISTAR CORPORATION**, Hsinchu (TW)  
 (72) Inventors: **Chiu-Lin Yao**, Hsinchu (TW); **Min-Hsun Hsieh**, Hsinchu (TW); **Been-Yu Liaw**, Hsinchu (TW); **Wei-Chiang Hu**, Hsinchu (TW); **Po-Hung Lai**, Hsinchu (TW); **Chun-Hung Liu**, Hsinchu (TW); **Shih-An Liao**, Hsinchu (TW); **Yu-His Sung**, Hsinchu (TW); **Ming-Chi Hsu**, Hsinchu (TW)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
 CPC .... F21V 23/002; F21V 23/004; F21V 23/005; F21Y 2103/10; F21Y 2105/10; F21Y 2107/90; F21Y 2113/17; G02F 1/1335; H01L 25/0753; H01L 33/52; H01L 33/56; H01L 2224/48137; H01L 2224/97; H01L 23/28; H01L 27/00; H01L 2924/1532;  
 (Continued)

(73) Assignee: **EPISTAR CORPORATION**, Hsinchu (TW)

(56) **References Cited**  
 U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS  
 5,882,949 A \* 3/1999 Okazaki ..... H01L 24/97438/22  
 6,281,435 B1 \* 8/2001 Maekawa ..... H01L 23/3121174/539  
 (Continued)

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 262 days.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(21) Appl. No.: **14/301,060**

JP 3172947 B2 6/2001  
 JP 2009259768 A 11/2009

(22) Filed: **Jun. 10, 2014**

(Continued)

(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
 US 2014/0362565 A1 Dec. 11, 2014

*Primary Examiner* — Hargobind S Sawhney  
 (74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Patterson + Sheridan, LLP

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**  
 Jun. 11, 2013 (TW) ..... 102120893 A

(57) **ABSTRACT**

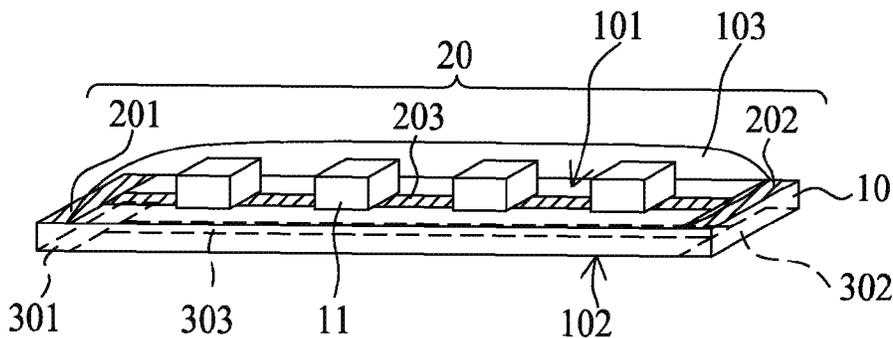
(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**F21K 99/00** (2016.01)  
**H01L 25/075** (2006.01)  
 (Continued)

This disclosure discloses a light-emitting device. The light-emitting device comprises: a first electrode part; a second electrode part; a third electrode part, spaced apart from the first electrode part and the second electrode part; and a light-emitting unit partially covering the first electrode part and the second electrode part and fully covering the second electrode part, the light-emitting unit having a conductive structure contacting the second electrode part.

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
 CPC ..... **F21K 9/135** (2013.01); **F21K 9/232** (2016.08); **H01L 25/0753** (2013.01);  
 (Continued)

**20 Claims, 25 Drawing Sheets**

100



**US 9,664,340 B2**

Page 2

(51)	<b>Int. Cl.</b> <b>F21K 9/232</b> (2016.01) <i>H01L 33/54</i> (2010.01) <i>H01L 33/62</i> (2010.01) <i>F21Y 115/10</i> (2016.01) <i>F21Y 107/10</i> (2016.01) <i>F21Y 107/30</i> (2016.01)	9,261,242 B2 2/2016 Ge et al. 2001/0022021 A1* 9/2001 Maekawa ..... H01L 23/3121 29/840 2002/0070449 A1* 6/2002 Yagi ..... H01L 33/486 257/734 2004/0212717 A1* 10/2004 Minamio ..... H01L 27/14618 348/340 2007/0001282 A1* 1/2007 Kang ..... G11C 5/04 257/692
(52)	<b>U.S. Cl.</b> CPC ..... <i>F21Y 2107/10</i> (2016.08); <i>F21Y 2107/30</i> (2016.08); <i>F21Y 2115/10</i> (2016.08); <i>H01L</i> <i>33/54</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 33/62</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L</i> <i>2224/16225</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 2224/32225</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 2224/48091</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L</i> <i>2224/48137</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 2224/48227</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L 2224/49107</i> (2013.01); <i>H01L</i> <i>2224/73265</i> (2013.01)	2008/0128714 A1* 6/2008 Pang ..... G02B 6/0031 257/88 2009/0184618 A1 7/2009 Hakata et al. 2009/0316398 A1* 12/2009 Chang ..... F21K 9/00 362/235 2011/0068356 A1* 3/2011 Chiang ..... H01L 33/507 257/98 2011/0163681 A1 7/2011 Dau et al. 2011/0254032 A1* 10/2011 Lee ..... H01L 33/486 257/98
(58)	<b>Field of Classification Search</b> CPC . H01L 2224/48135; H01L 2224/48177; H01L 33/62 See application file for complete search history.	2012/0049732 A1 3/2012 Chuang 2012/0241790 A1* 9/2012 Ke ..... H01L 33/60 257/98 2013/0026520 A1* 1/2013 Hu ..... H01L 33/505 257/98 2013/0099269 A1* 4/2013 Lee ..... H01L 33/486 257/98 2013/0217160 A1* 8/2013 Chen ..... C09K 11/02 438/27 2014/0362573 A1* 12/2014 Imai ..... H01L 33/60 362/247
(56)	<b>References Cited</b>  U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS  6,582,991 B1* 6/2003 Maeda ..... H01L 24/81 257/778 7,126,162 B2 10/2006 Reeh et al. 7,273,765 B2* 9/2007 Minamio ..... H01L 27/14618 257/E21.599 7,397,133 B2* 7/2008 Wu ..... H01L 33/486 257/778 8,226,266 B2 7/2012 Chiang 8,534,866 B2 9/2013 Cai et al.	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS  JP 2012099726 A 5/2012 JP 2013045943 A * 3/2013  * cited by examiner

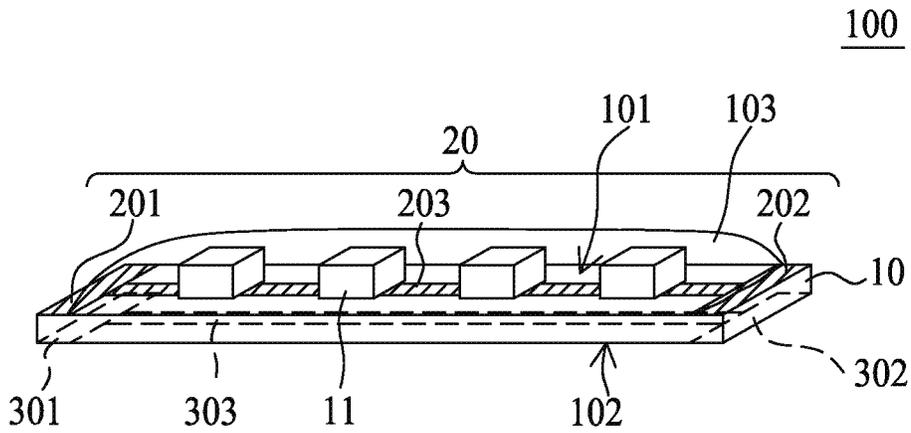


FIG. 1A

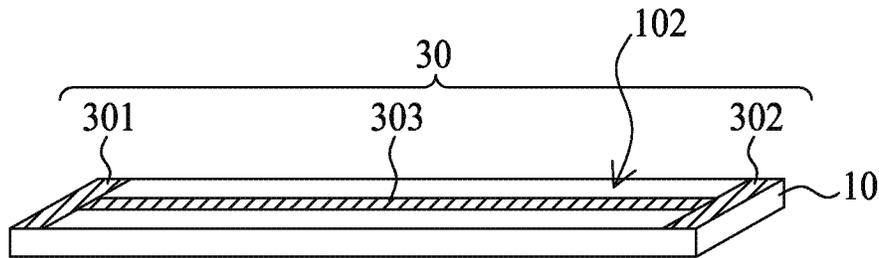


FIG. 1B

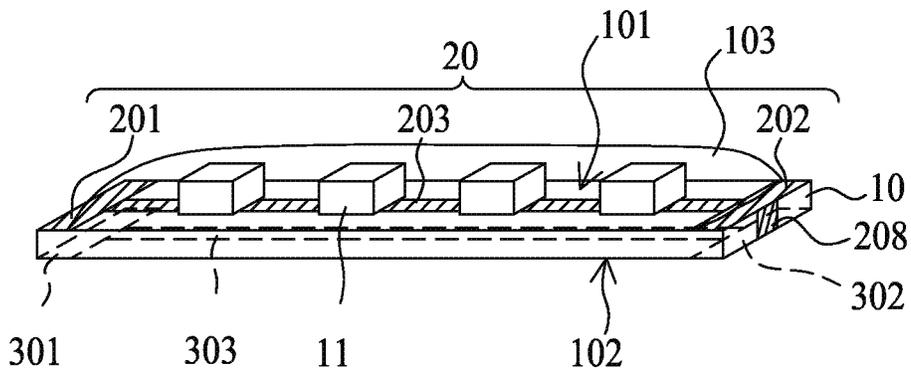


FIG. 1C

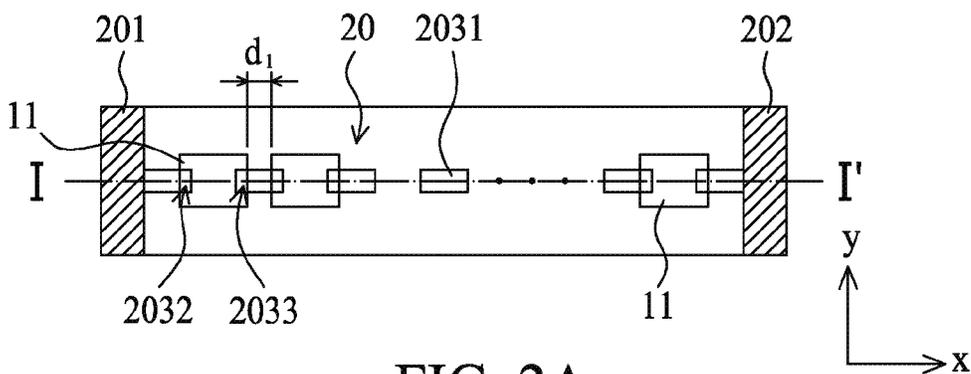


FIG. 2A

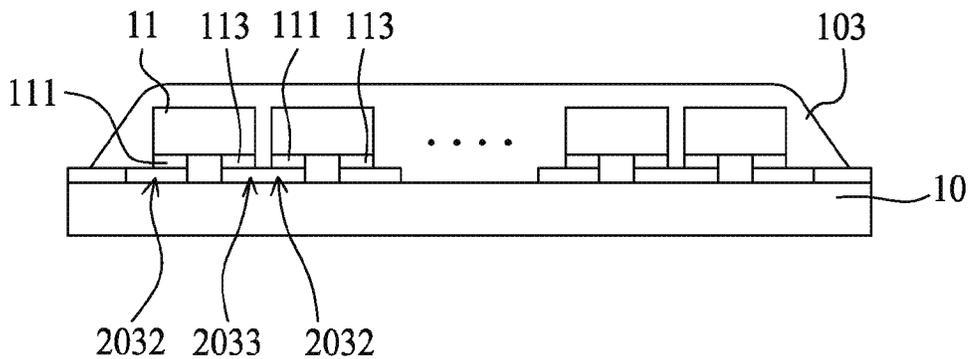


FIG. 2B

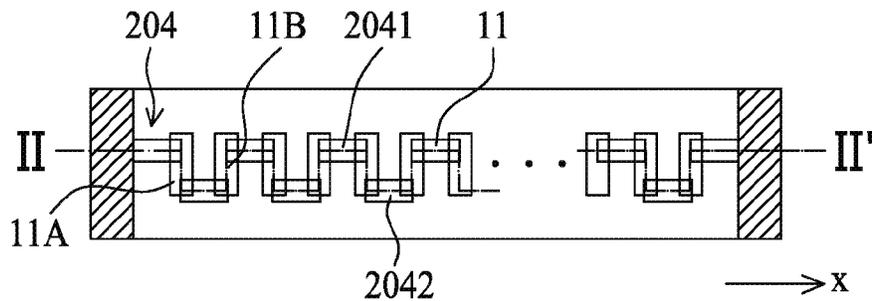


FIG. 3A

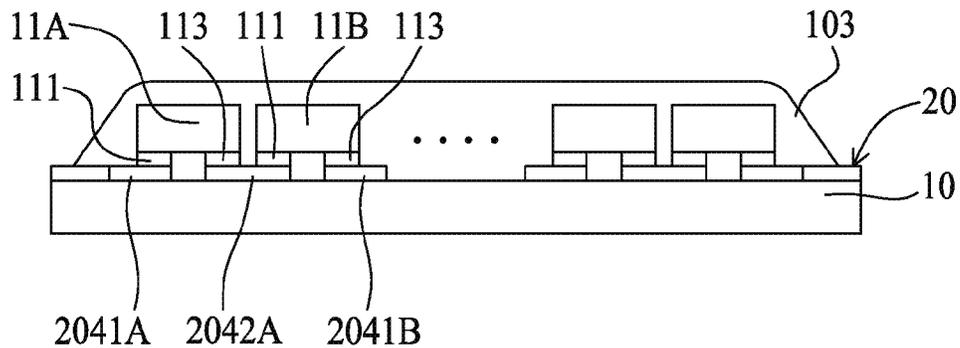


FIG. 3B

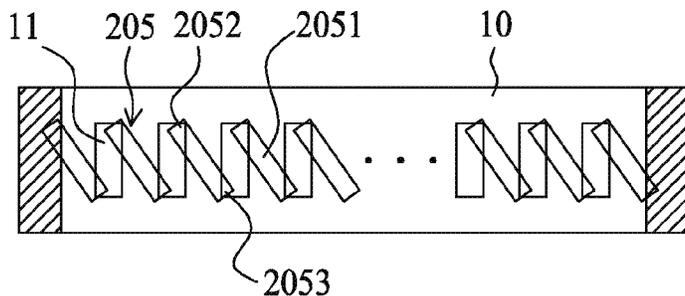


FIG. 4A

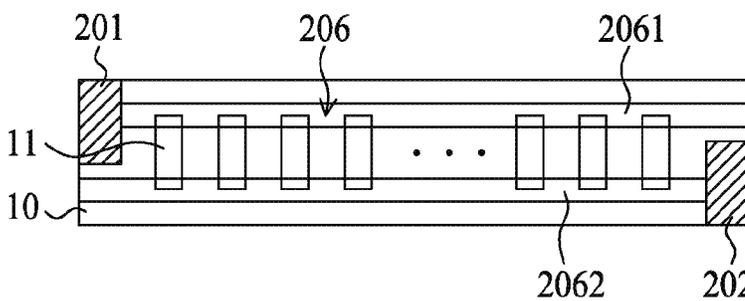


FIG. 4B

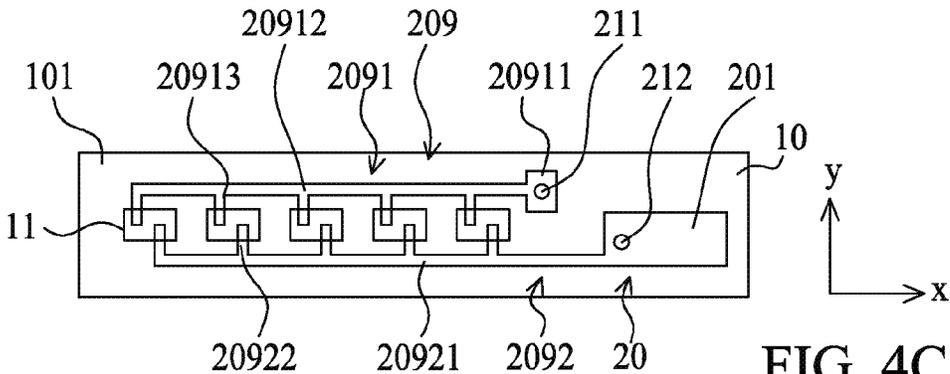


FIG. 4C

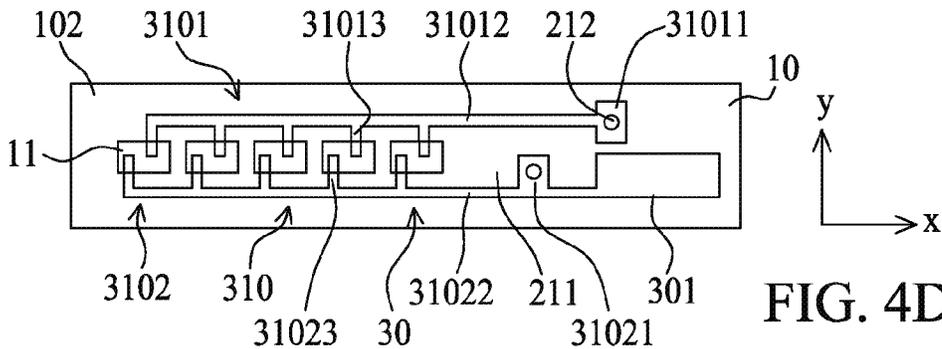


FIG. 4D

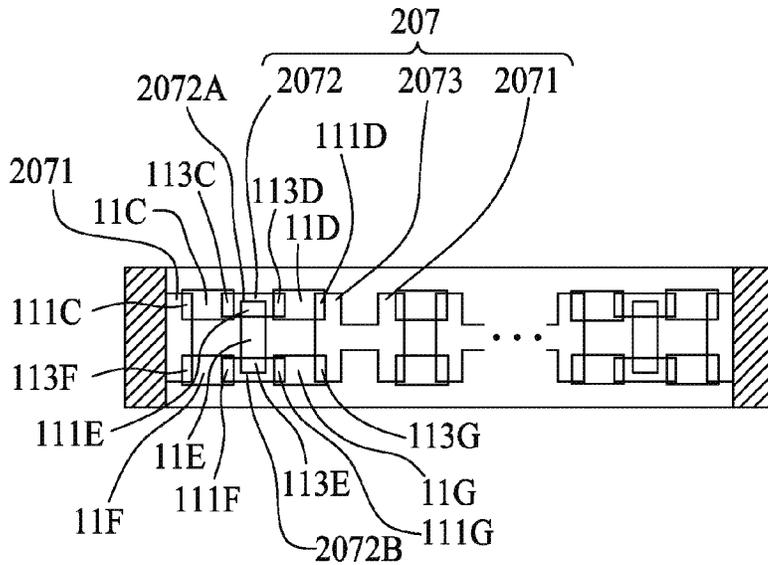


FIG. 4E

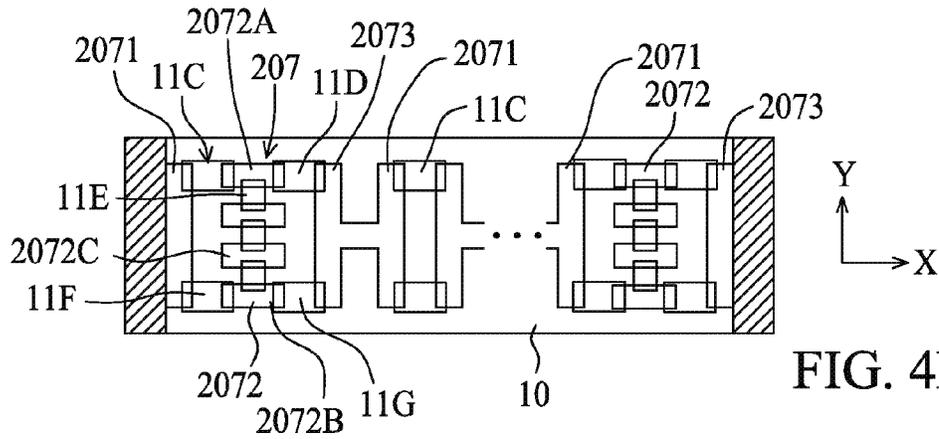


FIG. 4F

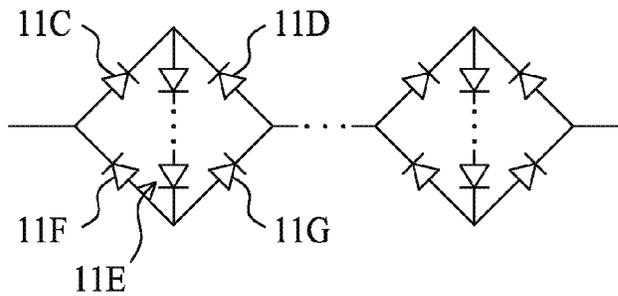


FIG. 4G

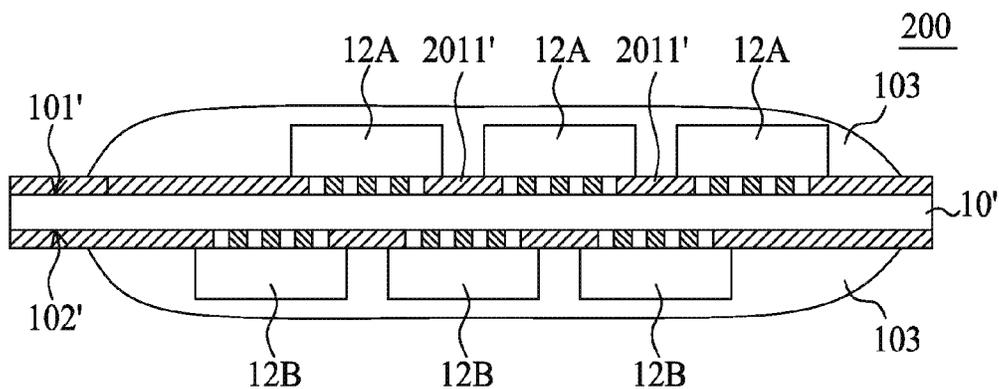


FIG. 5A

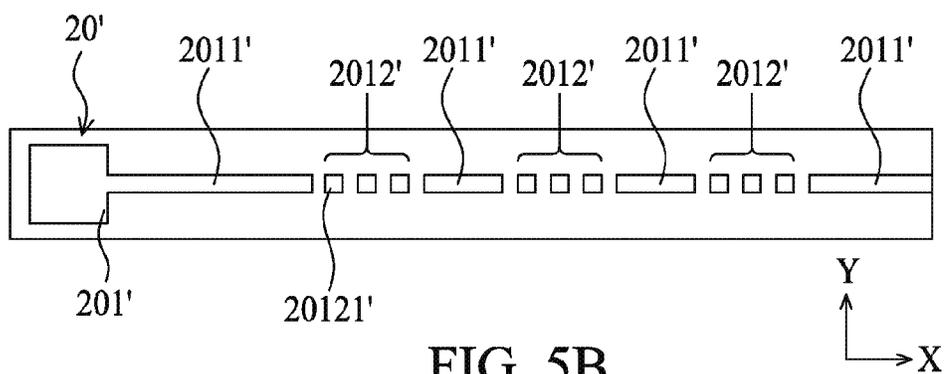


FIG. 5B

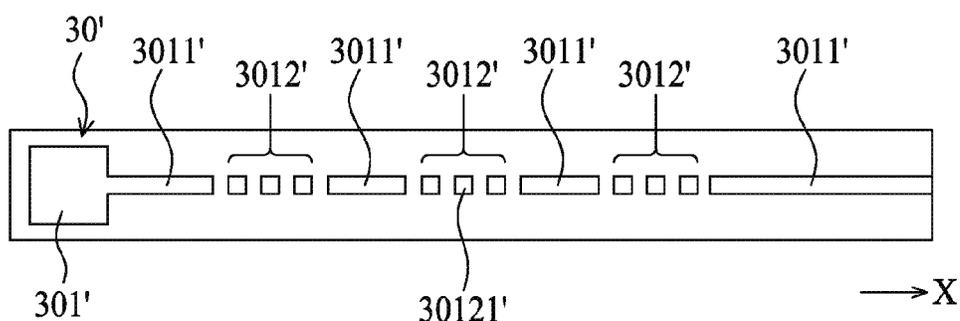


FIG. 5C

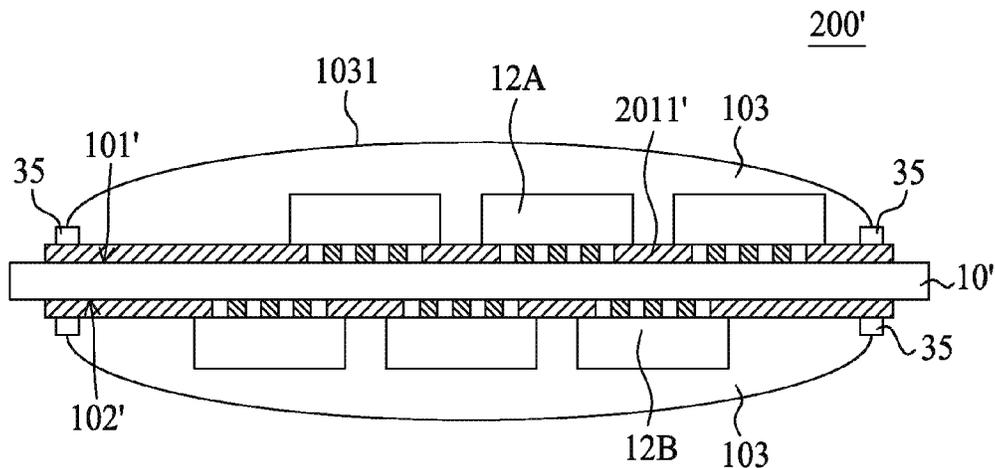


FIG. 5D

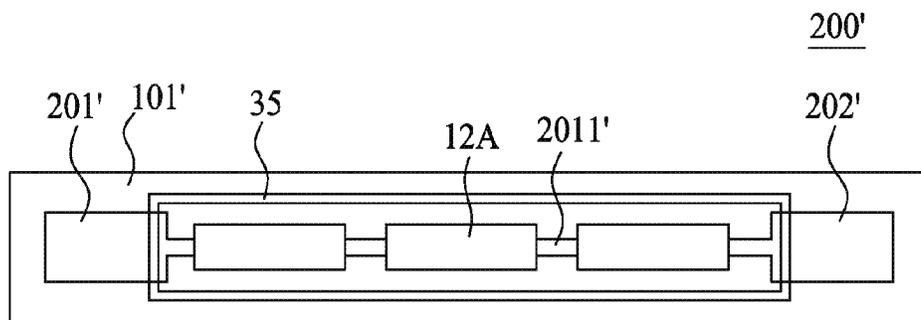


FIG. 5E

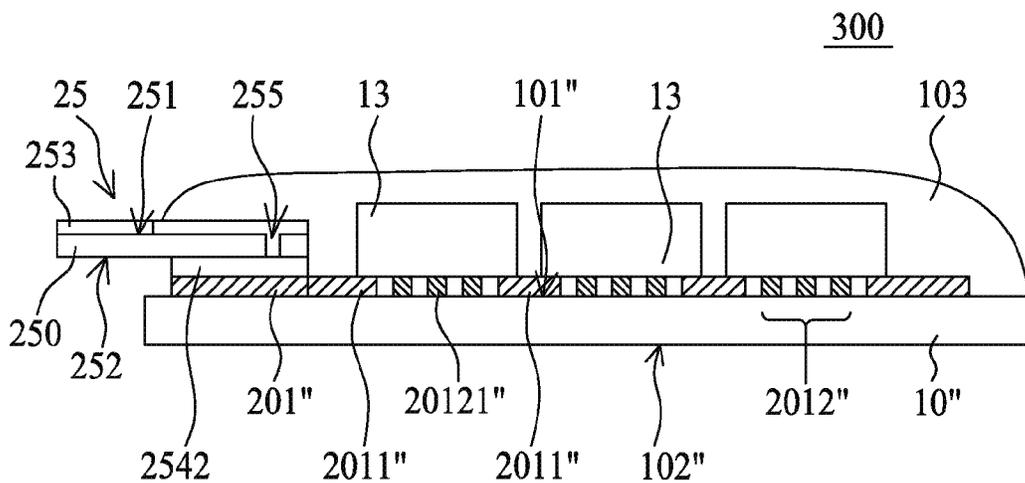


FIG. 6A

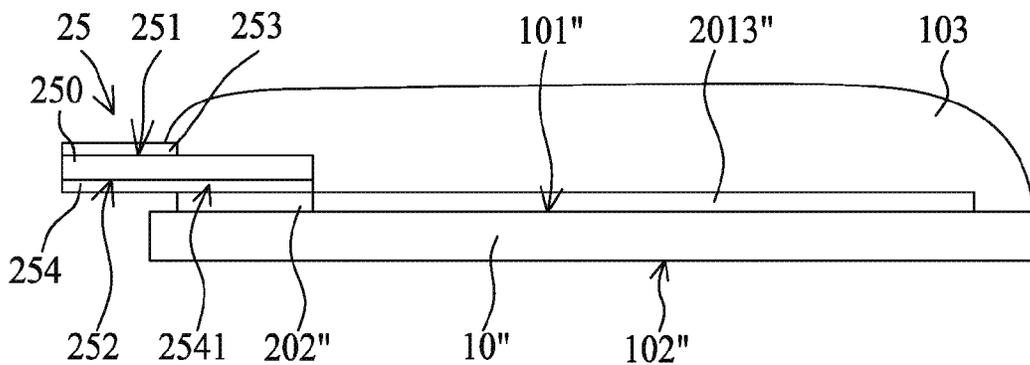


FIG. 6B

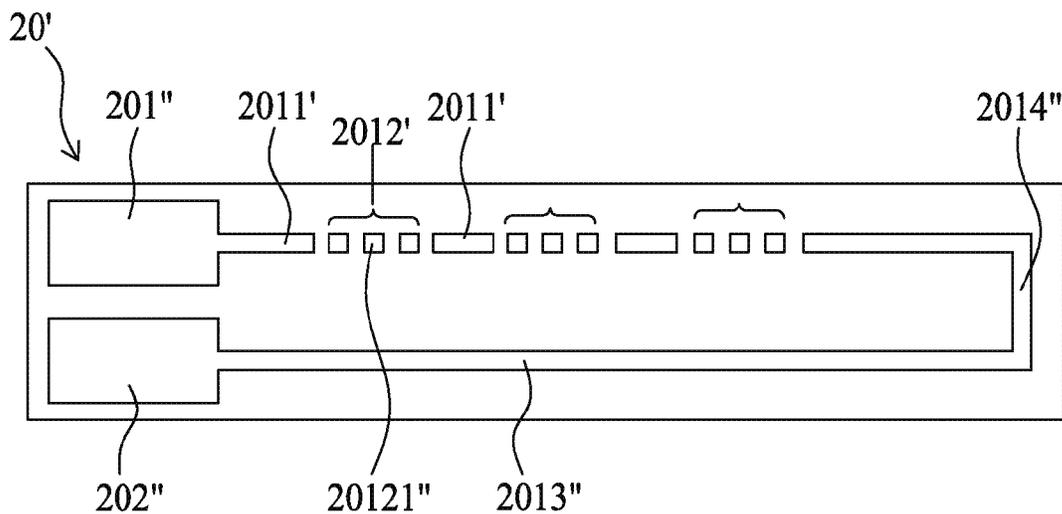


FIG. 6C

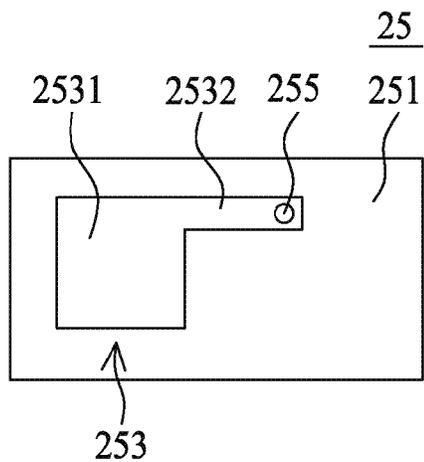


FIG. 6D

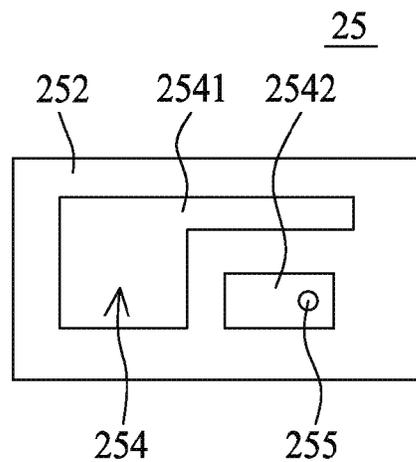


FIG. 6E

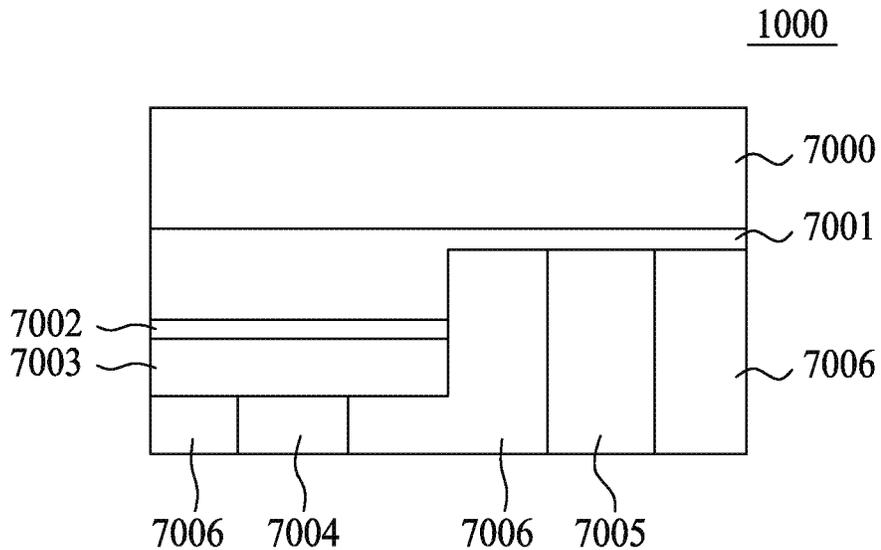


FIG. 7A

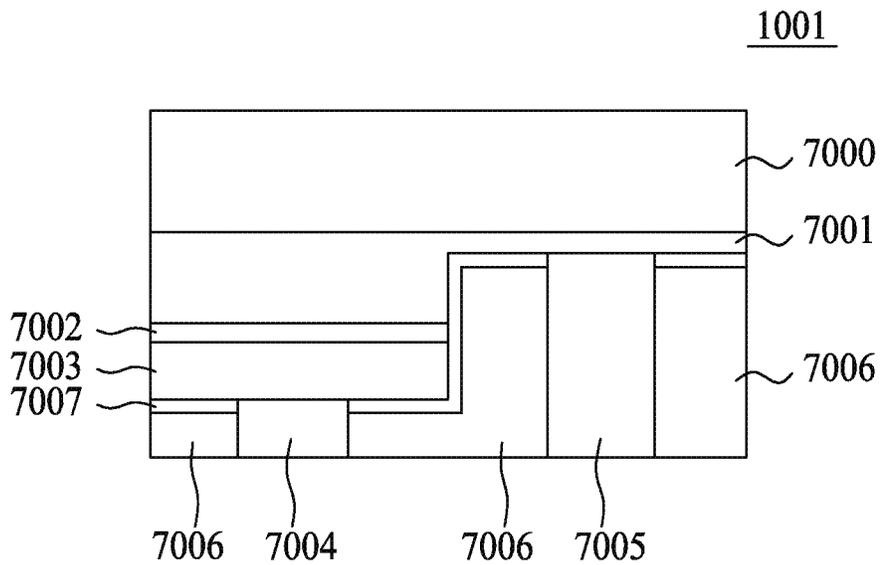


FIG. 7B

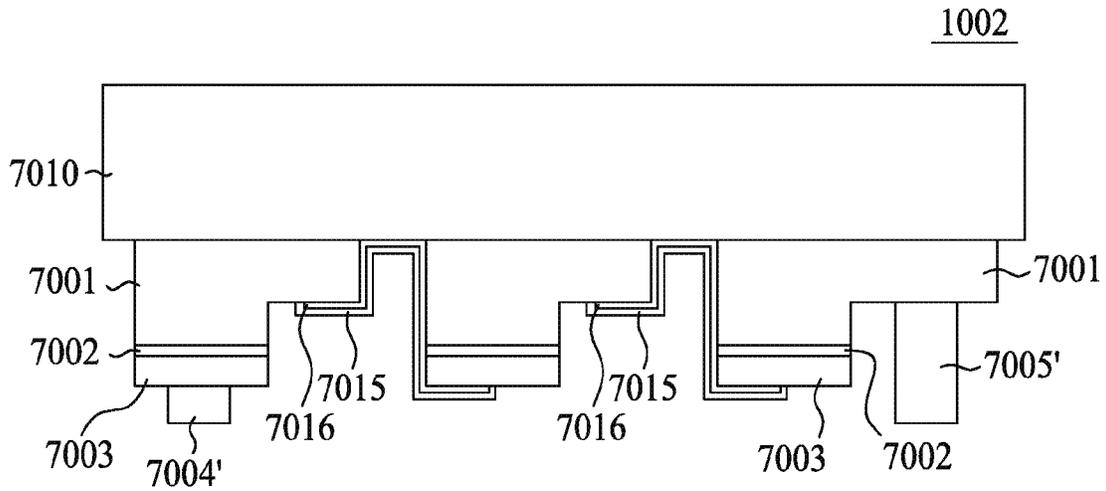


FIG. 7C

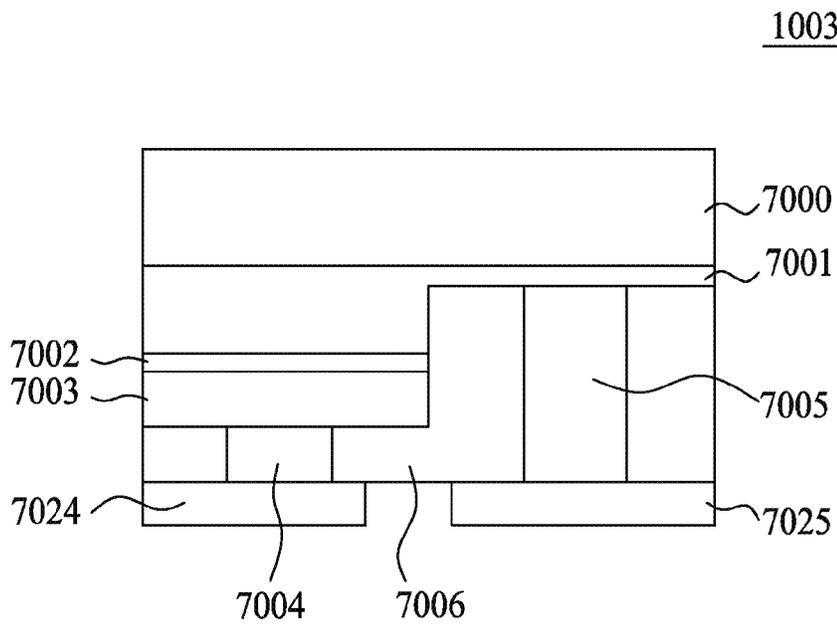


FIG. 7D

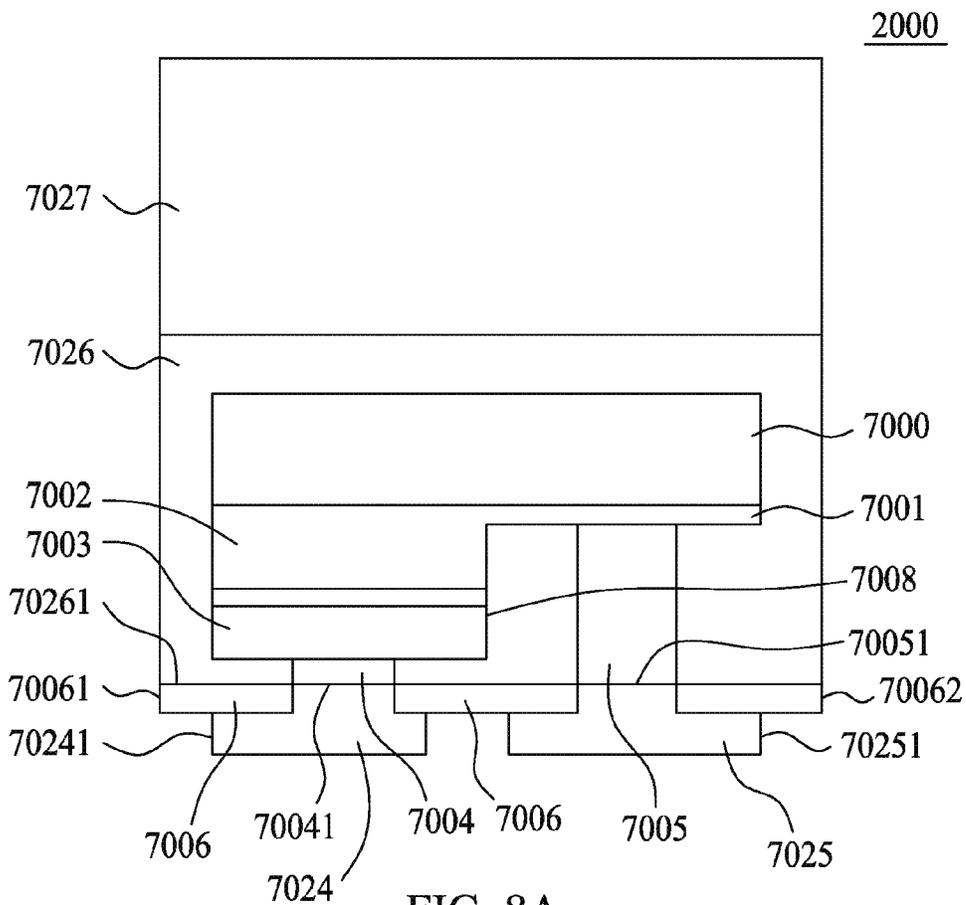


FIG. 8A

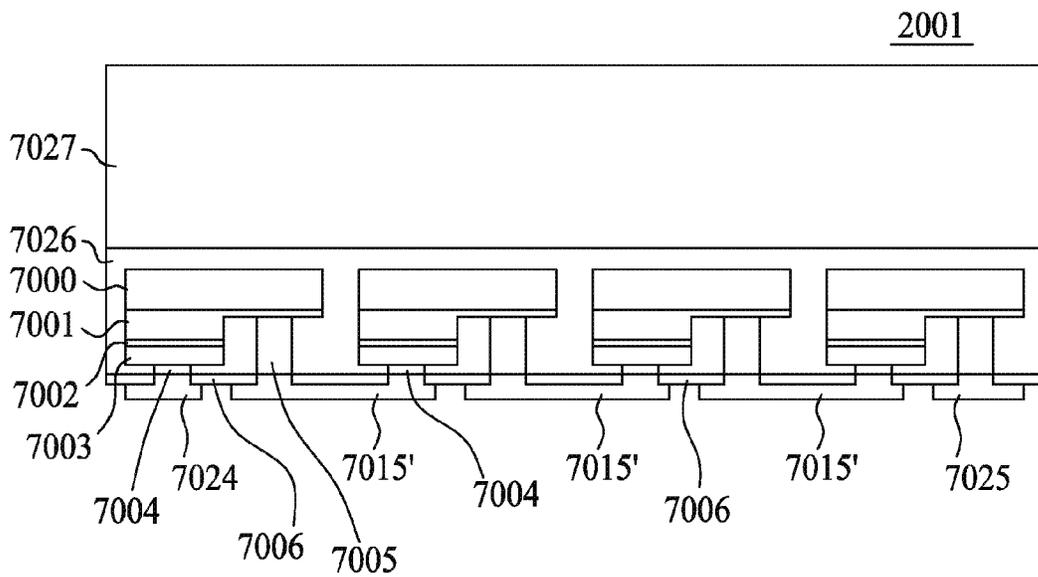


FIG. 8B

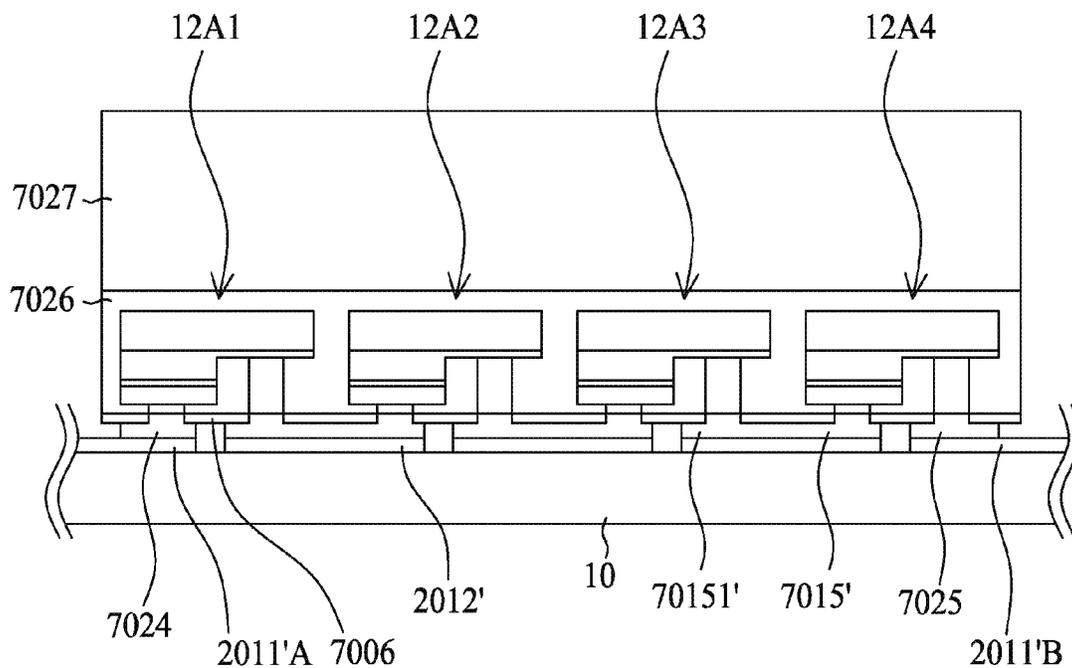


FIG. 8C

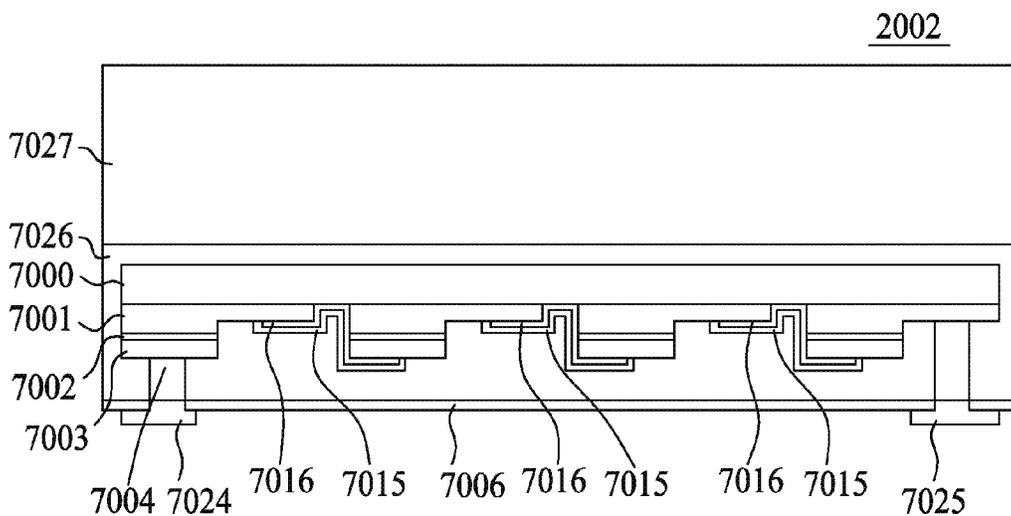


FIG. 8D

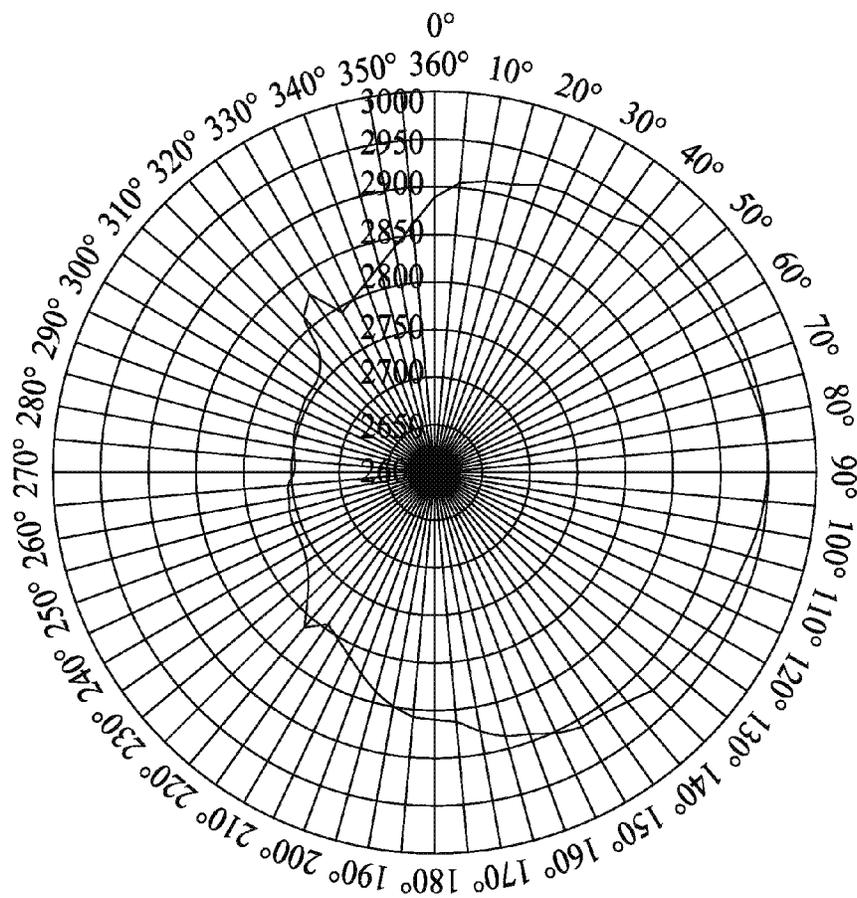


FIG. 8E

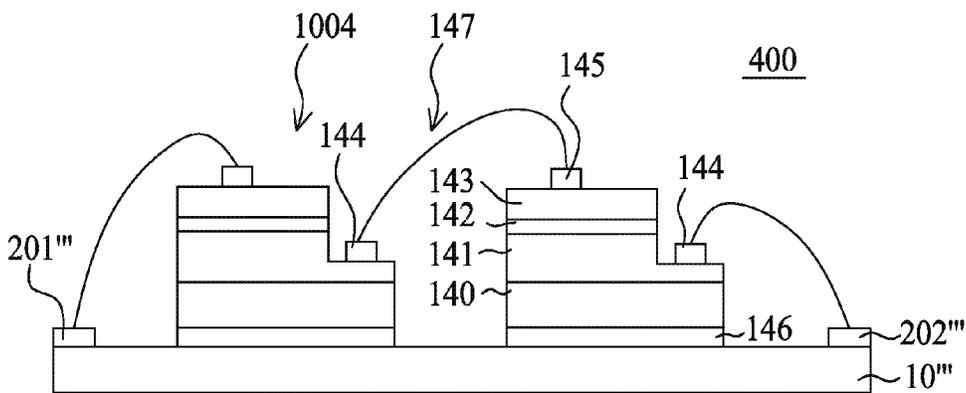


FIG. 9

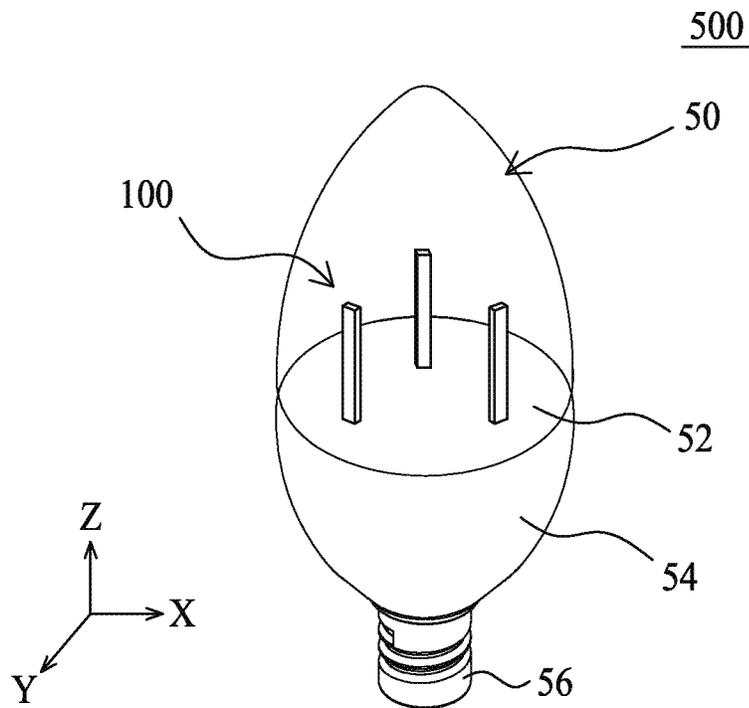


FIG. 10A

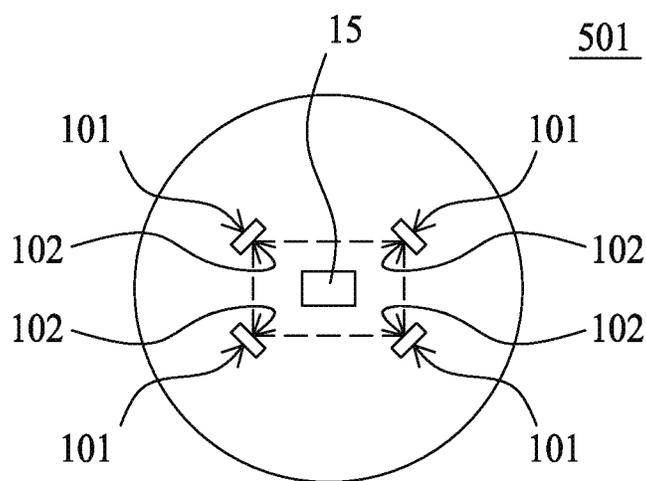


FIG. 10B

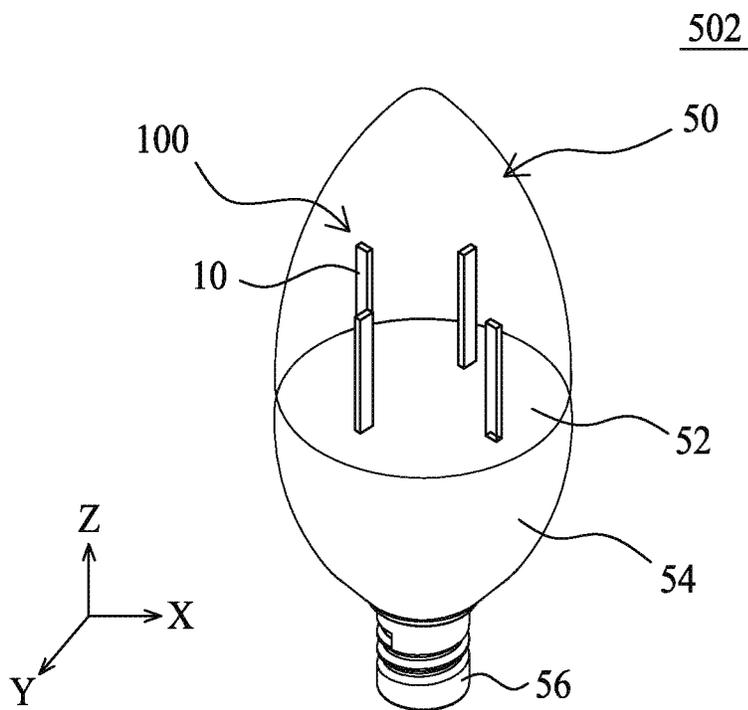


FIG. 11A

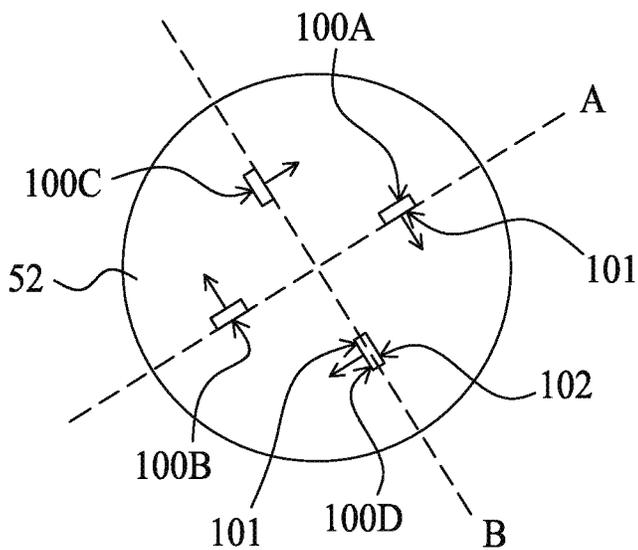
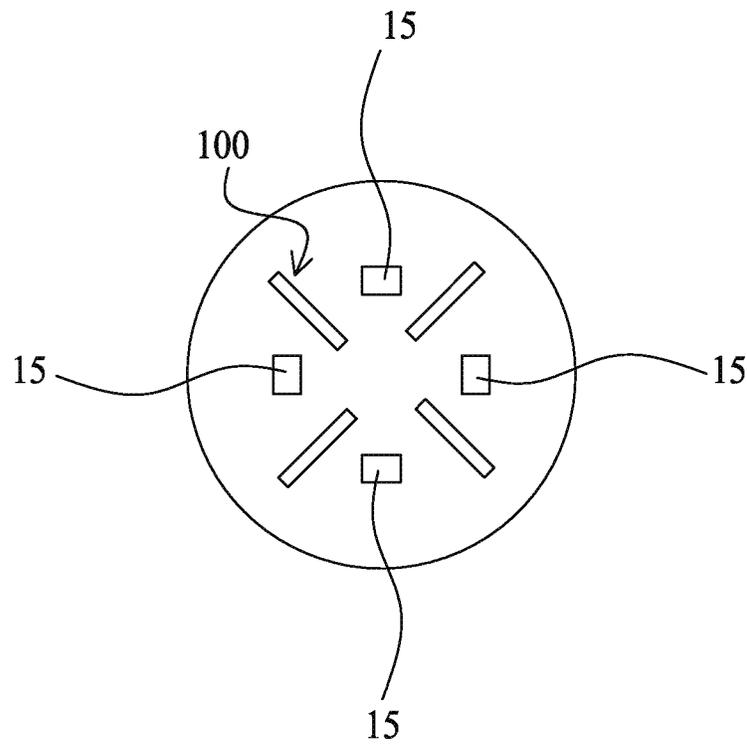


FIG. 11B



**FIG. 11C**

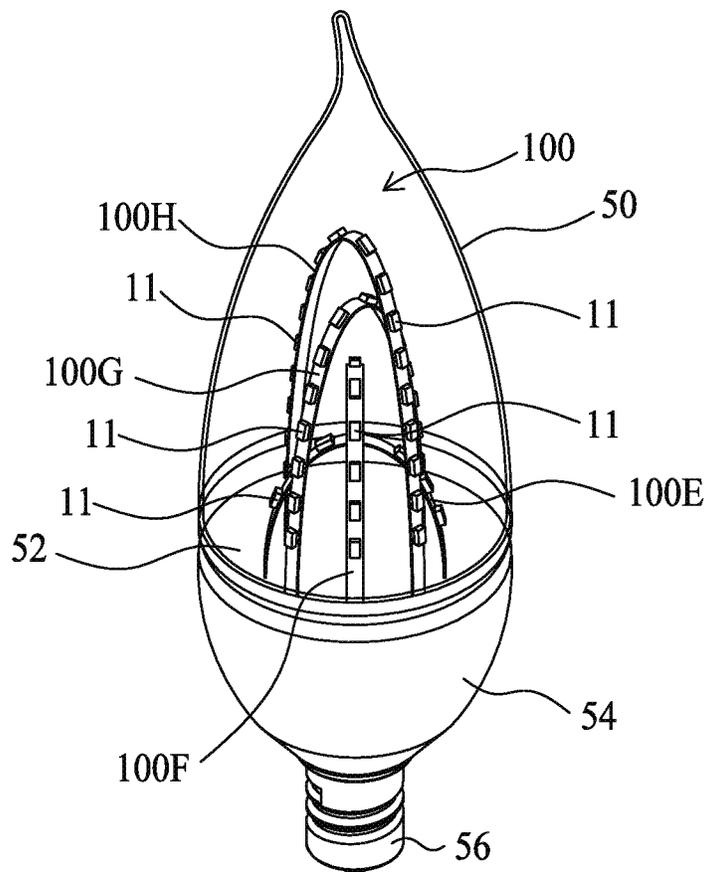


FIG. 11D

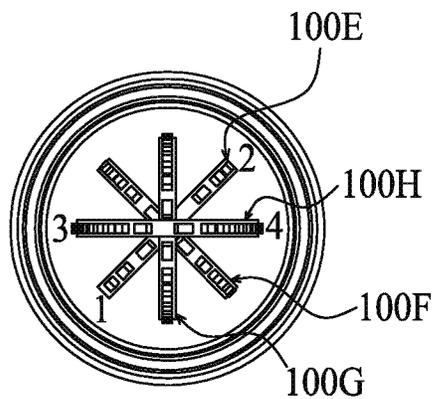


FIG. 11E

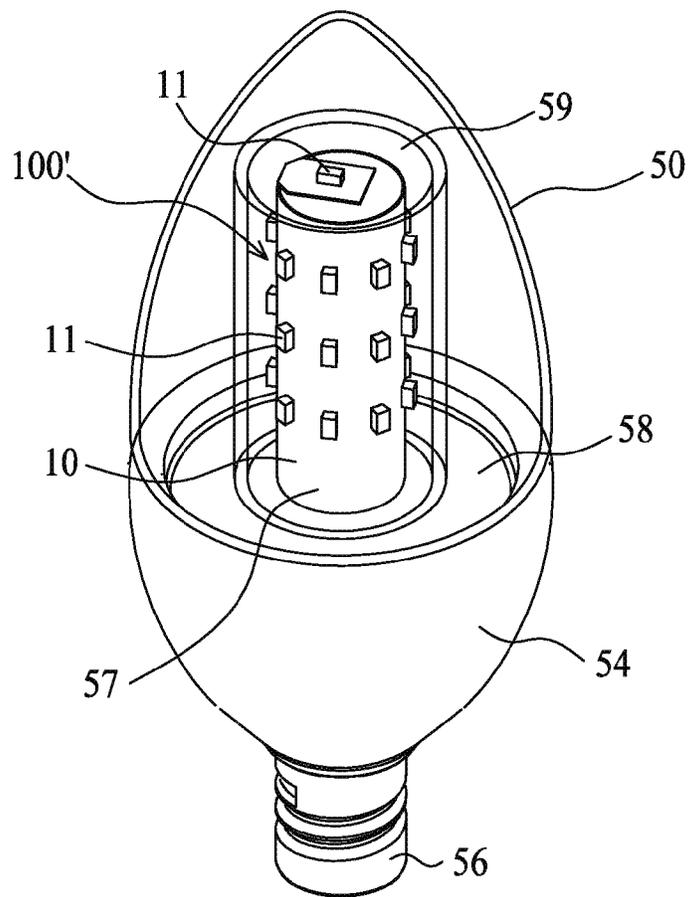


FIG. 11F

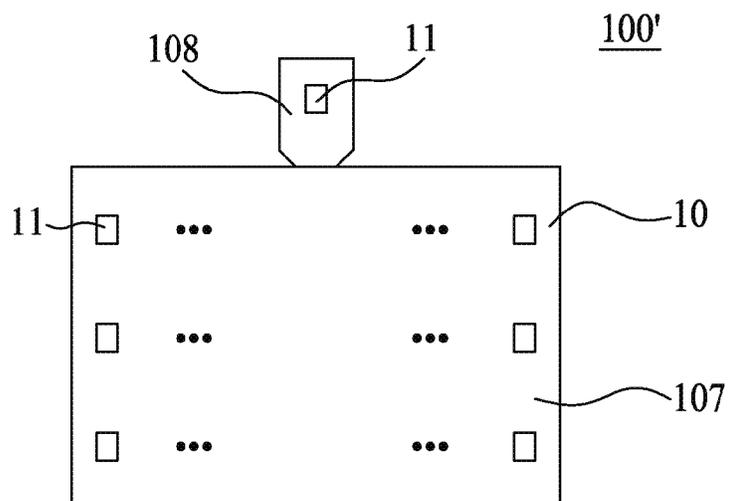


FIG. 11G

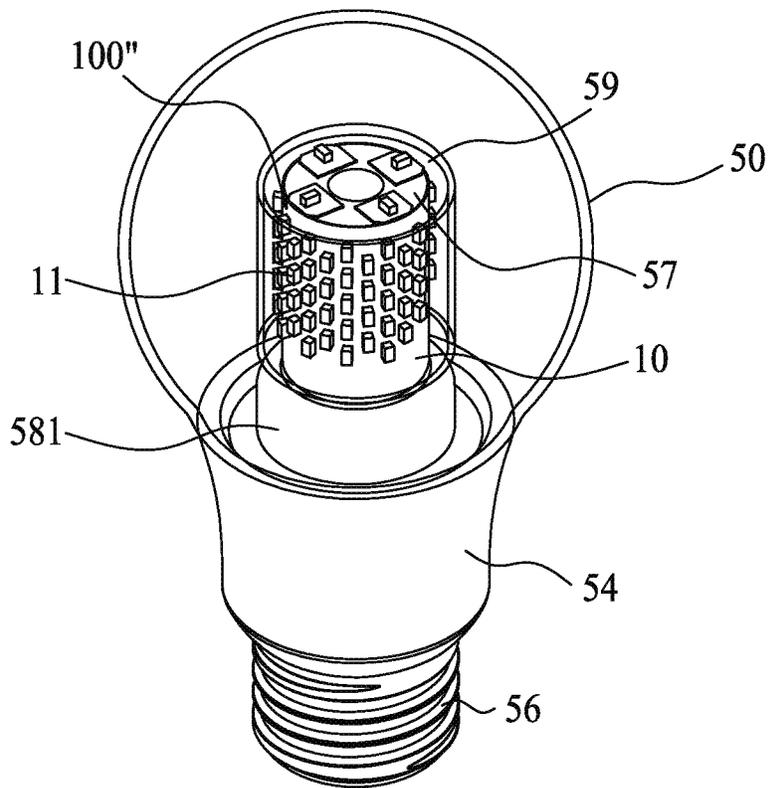


FIG. 11H

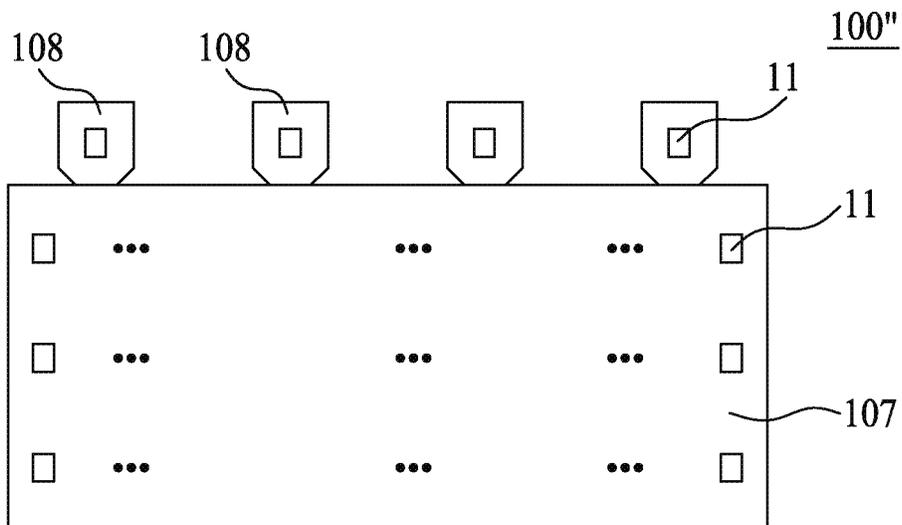


FIG. 11I

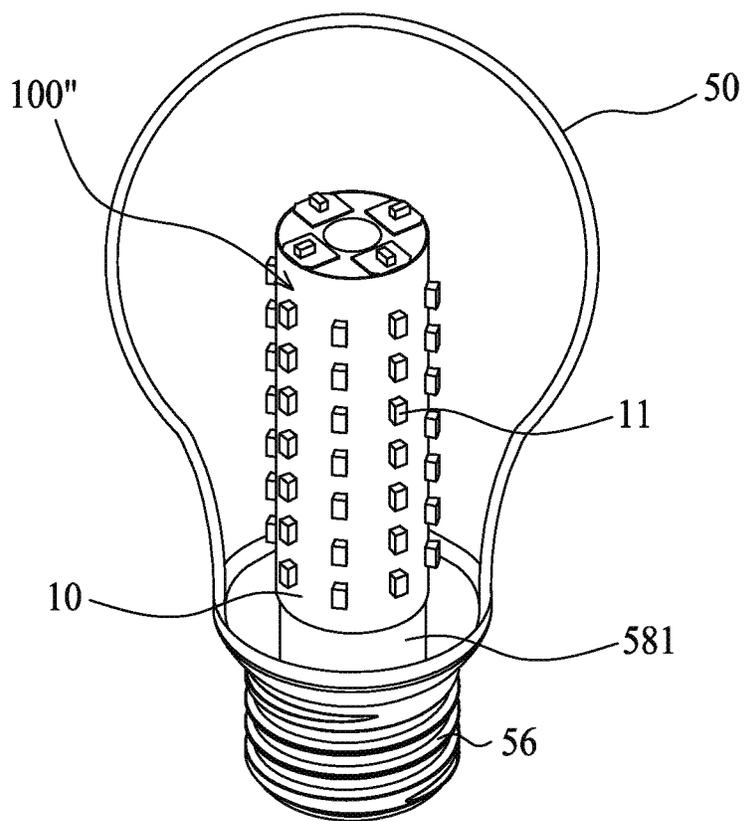


FIG. 11J

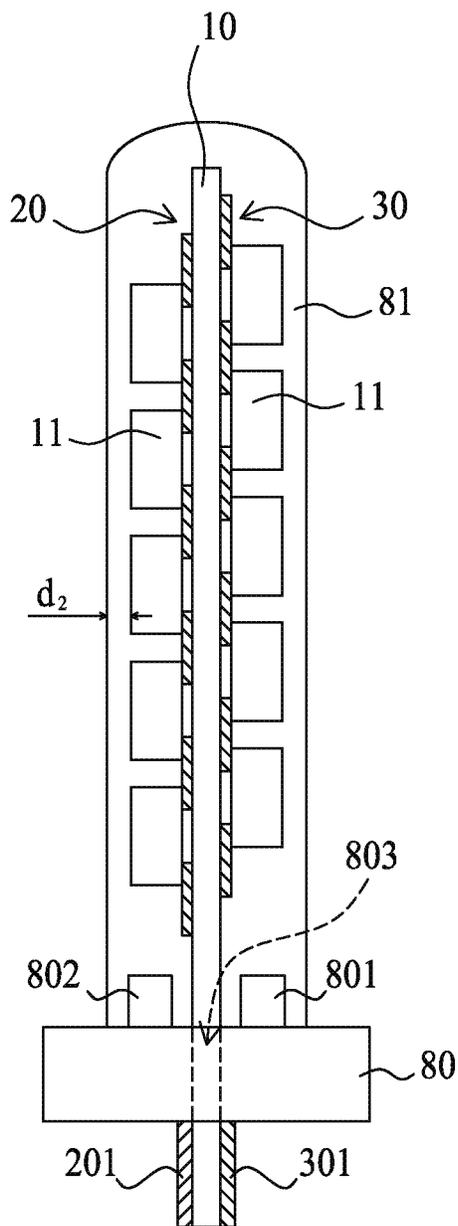


FIG. 12

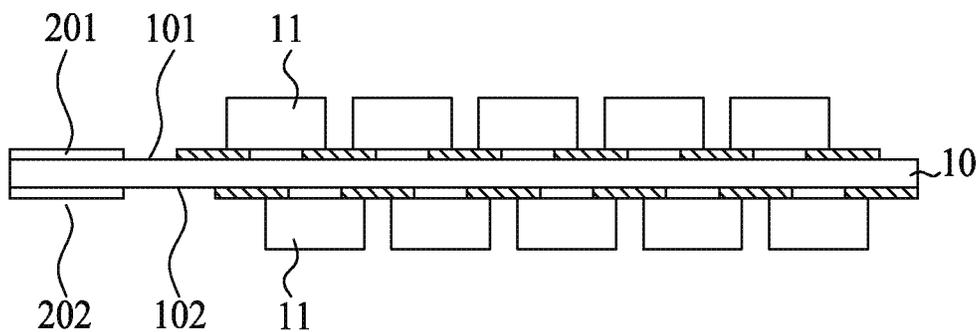


FIG. 12A

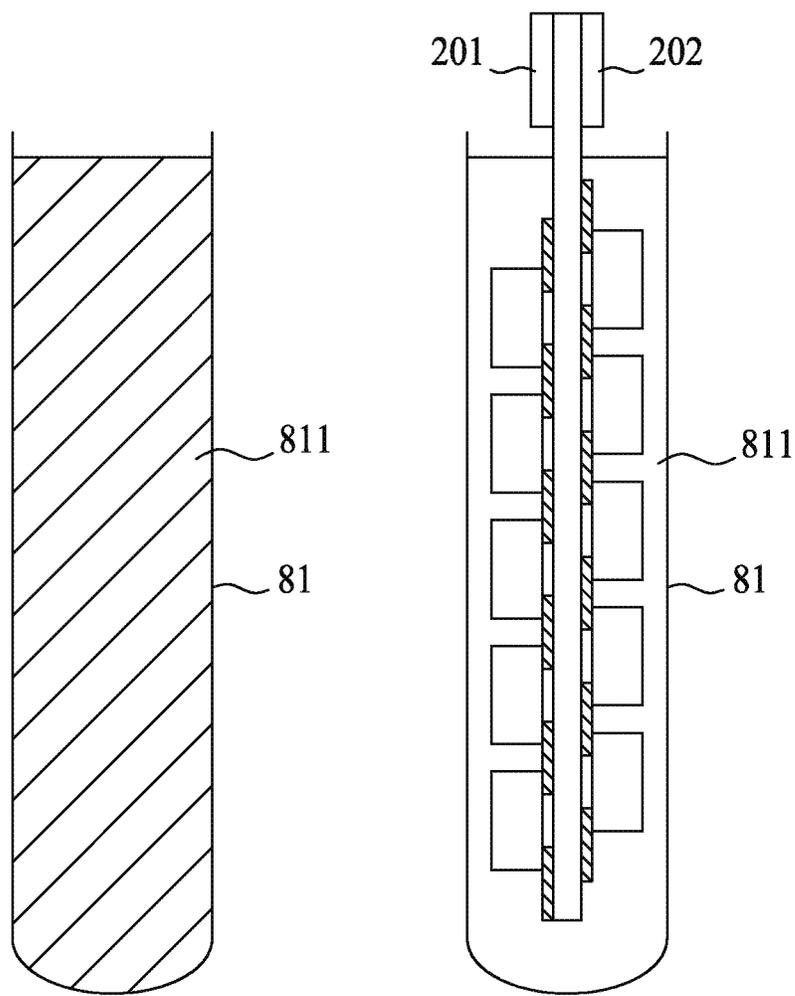


FIG. 12B

FIG. 12C

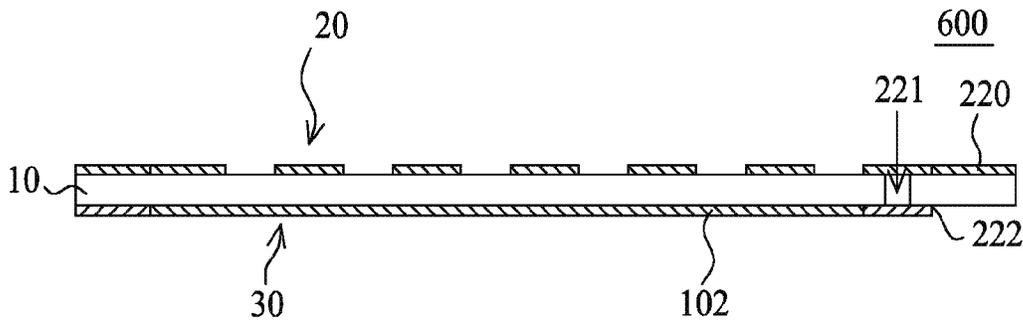


FIG. 13A

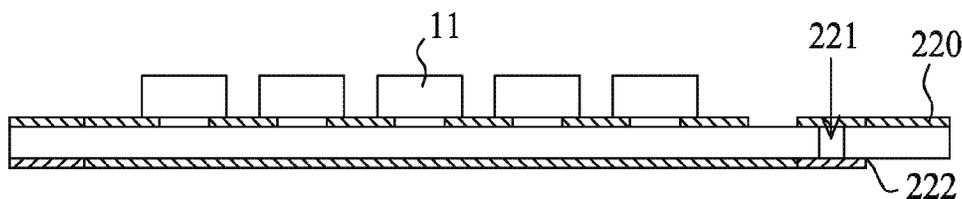


FIG. 13B

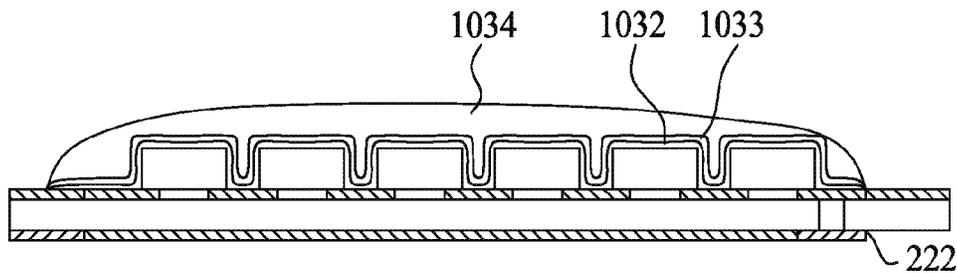


FIG. 13C

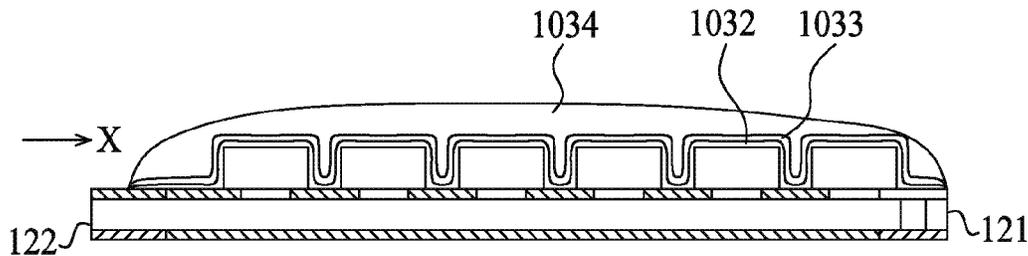
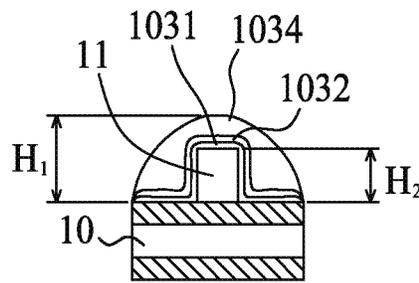


FIG. 13D



**FIG. 13E**

US 9,664,340 B2

1

**LIGHT EMITTING DEVICE**

## BACKGROUND

## Technical Field

The present disclosure relates to a light-emitting device, and in particular to a light-emitting device with an omnidirectional light pattern.

## Reference to Related Application

This application claims the right of priority based on TW application Serial No. 102120893, filed on Jun. 11, 2013. The entire content of the application is hereby incorporated by reference.

## Description of the Related Art

The light-emitting diodes (LEDs) of the solid-state lighting elements have the characteristics of low power consumption, low heat generation, long operational life, shock-proof, small volume, quick response and good opto-electrical property like light emission with a stable wavelength so the LEDs have been widely used in household appliances, indicator light of instruments, and opto-electrical products, etc. As the opto-electrical technology develops, the solid-state lighting elements have great progress in the light efficiency, operation life and the brightness, and LEDs are expected to become the main stream of the lighting devices in the coming future. However, in some application, there is a need to have a light-emitting apparatus with an omnidirectional light pattern which is not available using the conventional light emitting apparatus.

It is noted that the LEDs can be further connected to other components in order to form a light emitting apparatus. For example, the LEDs is disposed on a submount, and then on a carrier. Alternatively, a solder or an adhesive is formed between the LEDs and the carrier to form the light emitting apparatus. In addition, the carrier can further include electrode for electrically connecting to the LEDs.

## SUMMARY OF THE DISCLOSURE

The present disclosure provides a light-emitting apparatus with an omnidirectional light pattern.

This disclosure discloses a light-emitting device. The light-emitting device comprises: a first electrode part; a second electrode part; a third electrode part, spaced apart from the first electrode part and the second electrode part; and a light-emitting unit partially covering the first electrode part and the second electrode part and fully covering the second electrode part, the light-emitting unit having a conductive structure contacting the second electrode part.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWING

The accompanying drawings are included to provide easy understanding of the application, and are incorporated herein and constitute a part of this specification. The drawings illustrate the embodiments of the application and, together with the description, serve to illustrate the principles of the application.

FIGS. 1A and 1B illustrate a perspective view of a light-emitting device in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

2

FIG. 1C illustrates a perspective view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure, showing a conductive connecting connector formed on a side of a carrier.

5 FIG. 2A illustrates a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 2B illustrates a cross-sectional view taken along from line I-I' of FIG. 2A.

10 FIG. 3A illustrates a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 3B illustrates a cross-sectional view taken along from line II-II' of FIG. 3A.

15 FIG. 4A illustrates a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 4B illustrates a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

20 FIG. 4C illustrates a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 4D illustrates a bottom view of the light-emitting device of FIG. 4C.

25 FIG. 4E illustrates a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 4F illustrates a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

30 FIG. 4G illustrates an equivalent circuit of the FIG. 4F.

FIG. 5A illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

35 FIG. 5B illustrates a top view of the light-emitting device of FIG. 5A.

FIG. 5C illustrates a bottom view of the light-emitting device of FIG. 5A.

40 FIG. 5D illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 5E illustrates a top view of the light-emitting device of FIG. 5D.

45 FIGS. 6A and 6B illustrate cross-sectional views of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 6C illustrates a top view of the light-emitting device of FIGS. 6A and 6B.

50 FIGS. 6D and 6E illustrate top and bottom views of an electrical plate embodied in the light-emitting device of FIGS. 6A and 6B.

FIG. 7A illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

55 FIG. 7B illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 7C illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 7D illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

65 FIG. 8A illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

3

FIG. 8B illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 8C illustrates a partial cross-sectional view of the light-emitting diode unit of FIG. 8A embodied in FIG. 5A.

FIG. 8D illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 8E illustrates a correlated color temperature spatial distribution of light emitted from a light-emitting diode unit in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 9 illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 10A illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 10B illustrates a top view of a circuit board on which a light-emitting device is mounted in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 11A illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 11B illustrates a top view of FIG. 11A.

FIG. 11C illustrates a top view of a circuit board on which a light-emitting device is mounted in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 11D illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 11E illustrates a top view of FIG. 11D without a cover.

FIG. 11F illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 11G illustrates a flexible carrier in a non-bending state.

FIG. 11H illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 11I illustrates a flexible carrier in a non-bending state.

FIG. 11J illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 12 illustrates a cross-sectional view of an LED tube in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIGS. 12A~12C illustrating a method of making the LED tube of FIG. 12.

FIGS. 13A~13D are views illustrating a method of making a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure.

FIG. 13E illustrate a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting device of FIG. 13D.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE EMBODIMENTS

To better and concisely explain the disclosure, the same name or the same reference number given or appeared in different paragraphs or figures along the specification should have the same or equivalent meanings while it is once defined anywhere of the disclosure. In addition, these drawings are not necessarily drawn to scale. Likewise, the relative sizes of elements illustrated by the drawings may differ from the relative sizes depicted.

The following shows the description of embodiments of the present disclosure in accordance with the drawings.

FIGS. 1A and 1B illustrate a perspective view of a light emitting device 100 in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting device 100

4

includes an oblong carrier with a top surface 101 and a bottom surface 102 opposite to the top surface 101, a plurality of light-emitting units 11 disposed on the top surface 101, a top electrode 20 formed on the top surface 101, a bottom electrode 30 formed on the bottom surface 102, and a transparent body 103 covering the top electrode 20 and the light-emitting units 11. In this embodiment, the carrier 10 has a length of 18 mm~30 mm and a width smaller than 3 mm, and the light-emitting unit 11 has a width of 0.5 mm~1.5 mm and a length of 1 mm~3 mm. Referring to FIG. 1A, the top electrode 20 includes two top electrode pads 201, 202 and a top electrode connector 203. Referring to FIG. 1B, the bottom electrode 30 is formed on the bottom surface 102 and includes two bottom electrode pads 301, 302 and a bottom electrode connector 303. The bottom electrode connector 303 can be a straight line, and is physically and electrically connected to the two electrode pads 301, 302. As shown in FIG. 1C, a conductive connecting connector 208 is optionally formed on a side of the carrier 10 for electrically connecting the top electrode pad 202 with the bottom electrode pad 302. Alternatively, a via hole (not shown) is formed within and penetrating the carrier 10, and a conductive material is fully or partly filled with the via hole for electrically connecting the top electrode pad 202 with the bottom electrode pad 302. In operation, when the light-emitting device 100 is connected to an external source (power supply) and when the conductive connecting connector 208 is not provided, the two top electrode pads 201, 202 can be respectively connected to a positive node and a negative node of the external source such that the light-emitting units 11 can emit light, that is, the external source is connected to the carrier 10 at the same surface (top surface) but at two opposite sides. In one embodiment, when the conductive connecting connector 208 is further provided for electrically connecting the top electrode pad 202 with the bottom electrode pad 302, a positive node and a negative node of the external source can be respectively connected to the top electrode pad 201 and the bottom electrode pad 301 such that the light-emitting units 11 can emit light, that is, the external source is connected to the carrier 10 at the different surfaces (top surface and bottom surface) but at the same side. By virtue of the top electrode 20, the bottom electrode 30 and/or the conductive connecting connector 208, the light-emitting device 100 can be connected to the external source at the different surfaces but the same side or at the same surface but two opposite sides for different application of the light-emitting device.

The transparent body 103 can include a single layer or a multilayer structure. When the transparent body 103 is a multilayer structure (not shown), it sequentially includes a first transparent layer, a wavelength conversion layer, and a second transparent layer. The first transparent layer and the second transparent layer can include, e.g. epoxy, polyimide, BCB, PFCB, SU8, acrylic resin, PMMA, PET, PC, polyetherimide, fluorocarbon polymer, glass, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, SINR, SOG, poly(tetrafluoroethylene) or combinations thereof. The wavelength conversion layer includes aluminum oxide (such as YAG or TAG), silicate, vanadate, alkaline-earth metal silicate, alkaline-earth metal sulfide, alkaline-earth metal selenide, alkaline-earth metal gallium silicate, metal nitride, metal nitride oxide, a mixture of tungstate and molybdate, a mixture of oxide, or combinations thereof. In this embodiment, the light-emitting unit 11 can emit a blue light with a peak wavelength of 430 nm~480 nm, and some of the blue light is converted by the wavelength conversion layer to emit a yellow light with a peak wavelength of 570 nm~590 nm or a yellowish green light with a peak wavelength of 540

US 9,664,340 B2

5

nm~570 nm. Furthermore, the yellow light or the yellowish green light is mixed with the unconverted blue light to produce a white light.

FIG. 2A is a top view of the light-emitting device as shown in FIG. 1A without showing the transparent body 103. Referring to FIGS. 1A and 2A, the top electrode connector 203 is patterned and includes a plurality of electrode blocks 2031. In this embodiment, the electrode blocks 2031 are arranged in a straight line along a length direction of the carrier 10 (X) and physically spaced apart from each other. Each of the electrode blocks 2031 includes a first end 2032 and a second end 2033. In one embodiment, a distance ( $d_1$ ) between the two adjacent light-emitting units 11 is 0.5 mm~1.2 mm, and each of the distances between the two adjacent light-emitting units 11 can be the same or different depending on actual requirements. FIG. 2B is a cross-sectional view taken along line I-I' of FIG. 2A with the transparent body 103 included. Referring to FIG. 2B, each of the light-emitting units 11 has a first connecting pad 111 (for example, p pad) and a second connecting pad 113 (for example, n pad). The first connecting pad 111 and the second connecting pad 113 are at positions corresponding to the first end 2032 of one electrode block 2031 and the second end 2033 of adjacent one electrode block 2031 for physically and electrically connecting therebetween. Accordingly, the light-emitting units 11 are electrically connected in series with each other on the carrier 10. The transparent body 103 is provided to cover portions of the top electrode 20 and the light-emitting units 11.

FIG. 3A is a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure, but without showing the transparent body. FIG. 3B is a cross-sectional view taken along line II-II' of FIG. 3A with the transparent body included. Referring to FIGS. 3A and 3B, a top electrode connector 204 includes a first electrode region 2041 and a second electrode region 2042. The first electrode region 2041 and the second electrode region 2042 are parallelly and alternately arranged along the length direction of the carrier 10 (X) and physically spaced apart from each other. The light-emitting units 11 are arranged along the length direction of the carrier 10 (X), and the first connecting pad 111 and the second connecting pad 113 are at positions corresponding to the first electrode region 2041 and the second electrode region 2042 for physically and electrically connecting therebetween. For example, the first connecting pad 111 of the light-emitting unit 11A is corresponding to the first electrode region 2041A and the second connecting pad 113 of the light-emitting unit 11A is corresponding to the second electrode region 2042A; the first connecting pad 111 of the light-emitting unit 11B is corresponding to the second electrode region 2042A and the second connecting pad 113 of the light-emitting unit 11B is corresponding to the first electrode region 2041B. The second connecting pad 113 of the light-emitting unit 11A and the first connecting pad 111 of the light-emitting unit 11B are both disposed on the second electrode region 2042A for electrically connecting therebetween. Accordingly, the light-emitting units 11 are electrically connected in series with each other on the carrier 10. In this embodiment, the second connecting pad 113 of the light-emitting units 11A and the first connecting pad 111 of the light-emitting units 11B are at the same side of the carrier 10; the first connecting pad 111 of the light-emitting units 11A and the second connecting pad 113 of the light-emitting units 11B are at another side of the carrier 10. The light-emitting device further includes a transparent body 103 covering the top electrode 20 and the light-emitting units 11.

6

FIG. 4A is a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. Referring to FIG. 4A, a top electrode connector 205 includes a plurality of electrode zones 2051 arranged along the length direction of the carrier 10 at a first oblique angle to the length direction. Each of the electrode zones 2051 has a first end 2052 and a second end 2053. The light-emitting units 11 are arranged along the length direction of the carrier 10 and at a second oblique angle with respect to the electrode zones 2051. The first oblique angle can be the same or different from the second oblique angle. Each of the light-emitting units 11 has a first connecting pad (not shown) and a second connecting pad (not shown). The first connecting pad and the second connecting pad are respectively at positions corresponding to the first end 2052 of one electrode zone 2051 and the second end 2053 of adjacent one electrode zone 2051 for physically and electrically connecting therebetween. Accordingly, the light-emitting units 11 are electrically connected in series with each other on the carrier 10. In this embodiment, all the second connecting pads of the light-emitting units 11 are at the same side of the carrier 10 and all the first connecting pads of the light-emitting units 11 are at another side of the carrier 10.

FIG. 4B is a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. Referring to FIG. 4B, a top electrode connector 206 includes a first electrode bar 2061 and a second electrode bar 2062. The top electrode pad 201 is merely connected to the first electrode bar 2061 and the top electrode pad 202 is merely connected to the second electrode bar 2062. Each of the light-emitting units 11 has a first connecting pad (not shown) and a second connecting pad (not shown). The first connecting pad and the second connecting pad are respectively at positions corresponding to the first electrode bar 2061 and second electrode bar 2062 for physically and electrically connecting therebetween. Accordingly, the light-emitting units 11 are electrically connected in parallel with each other on the carrier 10.

FIG. 4C is a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. Referring to FIG. 4C, the top electrode 20 includes a top electrode pad 201 and a top electrode connector 209 formed on the top surface 101 of the carrier 10. The top electrode connector 209 includes a first electrode strip 2091 and the second electrode stripe 2092. The first electrode stripe 2091 and the second electrode stripe 2092 are physically spaced apart from each other. The first electrode stripe 2091 includes a first region 20911, a first stripe 20912 electrically connecting to and extending from the first region 20911 along the length direction of the carrier 10 (-X), and a plurality of first branches 20913 electrically connecting to and extending from the first stripe 20912 along the width direction of the carrier 10 (-Y). The second electrode stripe 2092 includes a second stripe 20921 electrically connecting to and extending from the top electrode pad 201 along the length direction of the carrier 10 (-X); and a plurality of second branches 20922 electrically connecting to and extending from the second stripe 20921 along the width direction of the carrier 10 (Y). The first stripe 20912 and the second stripe 20921 are parallel with each other; and the first branches 20913 and the second branches 20922 are alternately and parallelly arranged with each other. Each of the light-emitting units 11 has a first connecting pad (not shown) and a second connecting pad (not shown) which are at positions respectively corresponding to the first branches 20913 and the second branches 20922 for electrically connecting therebetween.

FIG. 4D illustrates a bottom view of the light-emitting device in FIG. 4C. The bottom electrode 30 includes a bottom electrode pad 301 and a bottom electrode connector 310 formed on the bottom surface 102 of the carrier 10. The bottom electrode line 310 includes a third electrode stripe 3101 and the fourth electrode stripe 3102. The third electrode stripe 3101 and the fourth electrode stripe 3102 are physically spaced apart from each other. The third electrode stripe 3101 includes a second region 31011, a third stripe 31012 electrically connecting to and extending from the second region 31011 along the length direction of the carrier 10 (-X), and a plurality of third branches 31013 electrically connecting to and extending from the third stripe 31012 along the width direction of the carrier 10 (-Y). The fourth electrode stripe 3102 includes a third region 31021, a fourth stripe 31022 electrically connecting to and extending from the bottom electrode pad 301 along the length direction of the carrier 10 (-X); and a plurality of fourth branches 31023 extending from and electrically connecting to the fourth stripe 31022 along the width direction of the carrier 10 (Y). The third stripe 31012 and the fourth stripe 31022 are parallel with each other; and the third branches 31013 and the fourth branches 31023 are alternately and parallelly arranged with each other. Each of the light-emitting units 11 has a first connecting pad (not shown) and a second connecting pad (not shown) which are at positions respectively corresponding to the fourth branches 31023 and the third branches 31013 for electrically connecting therebetween. Referring to FIGS. 4C and 4D, the first region 20911 is at the position corresponding to the third region 31021 and a hole 211 penetrates through the carrier 10 at the first region 20911 and the third region 31021; the second region 31011 is at the position corresponding to the top electrode pad 201 and a hole 212 penetrates through the carrier 10 at the second region 31011 and the top electrode pad 201. The holes 211, 212 can include a conductive material fully or partly filled therewithin for electrically connecting the opposite surfaces of the carrier 10 with each other. To be more specific, when a positive node and a negative node of the external source are electrically connected to the top electrode pad 201 and the bottom electrode pad 301, respectively, the top electrode pad 201 is electrically connected to the second region 31011 through the hole 212 for further electrically connecting to the third stripe 31012 and the third branches 31013. In other words, the top electrode pad 201, the second electrode stripe 2092 and the third electrode stripe 3101 are electrically connected to the positive node of the external source. Likewise, the first region 20911 is electrically connected to the third region 31021 through the hole 211. Since the third region 31021 is electrically connected to the bottom electrode pad 301, the bottom electrode pad 301 can be electrically connected to the first stripe 20912 and the first branches 20913. In other words, the bottom electrode pad 301, the first electrode strip 2091 and the fourth electrode stripe 3102 are electrically connected to the negative node of the external source. Accordingly, the light-emitting units 11 on the top surface 101 and the bottom surface 102 are all electrically connected in parallel with each other for emitting light. In this embodiment, with the hole 211, the first stripe 20912 and the fourth stripe 31022 are electrically connected to each other. In other embodiment, instead of forming the first stripe 20912, the first regions 20911 and the hole 211, a plurality of individual holes is formed corresponding to each the first branch 20913 for electrically connecting the first branch 20913 with the fourth stripe 31022.

FIG. 4E illustrates a top view of the light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. The top electrode connector 207 includes a first electrode region 2071, a second electrode region 2072, and a third electrode region 2073. The first electrode region 2071, the second electrode region 2072, and the third electrode region 2073 are all rectangle. The long sides of the first electrode region 2071 and the third electrode region 2073 are parallel with the short side (width) of the carrier; the short side of the second electrode region 2072 is parallel with the long side (length) of the carrier. A plurality of the light-emitting units is disposed on the carrier 10 and electrically connected to each other in a bridge configuration by the arrangement of the top electrode connector 207. The light-emitting units have the first connecting pad and the second connecting pad. It is noted that from the top view of FIG. 4E, the first connecting pad and the second connecting pad cannot be clearly viewed. However, for clarifying this embodiment the first connecting pad and the second connecting pad are labeled in FIG. 4E. To be more specific, the first connecting pad 111C of the light-emitting unit 11C is at the first electrode region 2071 for electrically connecting therebetween; the second connecting pad 113C of the light-emitting unit 11C is at the second electrode region 2072A for electrically connecting therebetween; the first connecting pad 111D of the light-emitting unit 11D is at the third electrode region 2073 for electrically connecting therebetween; the second connecting pad 113D of the light-emitting unit 11D is at the second electrode region 2072A for electrically connecting therebetween; the first connecting pad 111E of the light-emitting unit 11E is at the second electrode region 2072A for electrically connecting therebetween; the second connecting pad 113E of the light-emitting unit 11E is at the second electrode region 2072B for electrically connecting therebetween; the first connecting pad 111F of the light-emitting unit 11F is at the second electrode region 2072B for electrically connecting therebetween; the second connecting pad 113F of the light-emitting unit 11F is at the first electrode region 2071 for electrically connecting therebetween; and the first connecting pad 111G of the light-emitting unit 11G is at the second electrode region 2072B for electrically connecting therebetween; the second connecting pad 113G of the light-emitting unit 11G is at the third electrode region 2073 for electrically connecting therebetween such that the light-emitting units 11C, 11D, 11E, 11F, 11G are electrically connected to each other in the bridge configuration. Therefore, the light-emitting device can be directly connected to an alternately current (AC) power supply. FIG. 4G is an equivalent circuit of FIG. 4E. In the positive cycle of the alternately current power supply, a positive-cycle current passes through the light-emitting units 11C, 11E, 11G; and in the negative cycle of the alternately current power supply, a negative-cycle current passes through the light-emitting units 11D, 11E, 11F. In this embodiment, only one bridge configuration is described, however, there can be a plurality of bridge configurations formed on the carrier 10 for electrically connecting to each other. In addition, the quantity of the bridge configurations is adjustable depending on a desired voltage (for example, 110V, 120V, 220V or 240V). FIG. 4F illustrates a top view of a light-emitting device in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting device in FIG. 4F is similar with that in FIG. 4E, except that the second electrode region 2072 can include a plurality of sub electrode regions 2072C between the sub electrode regions 2072A, 2072B. A plurality of light-emitting units 11E is arranged on the sub electrode regions 2072A, 2072C,

US 9,664,340 B2

9

2072B for electrically connecting in series to each other. In other embodiment, the light-emitting units 11E can be connected to each other in parallel or in series-parallel.

FIG. 5A illustrates a cross-sectional view of the light-emitting device 200 in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. FIGS. 5B and 5C are a top view and a bottom view without showing the light-emitting units, respectively. Referring to FIGS. 5A-5C, the light-emitting device 200 includes a carrier 10' having a top surface 101' and a bottom surface 102' opposite to the top surface 101', a plurality of light-emitting units 12A, 12B respectively disposed on the top surface 101' and the bottom surface 102', a top electrode 20' on the top surface 101', a bottom electrode 30' formed on the bottom surface 102', and a transparent body 103 covering the top electrode 20', the bottom electrode 30', and the light-emitting units 12A, 12B. As shown in FIG. 5B, the top electrode 20' includes a top electrode pad 201', a plurality of first electrode parts 2011' and a plurality of second electrode parts 2012'. The first electrode part 2011' and the second electrode part 2012' are arranged in a straight line along a length direction of the carrier 10' (X), and physically and alternately spaced apart from each other. The second electrode part 2012' includes a plurality of sub electrode part 20121' spaced apart from each other. In this embodiment, the first electrode part 2011' between two adjacent second electrode parts 2012' has a length smaller than that of the second electrode part 2012'. A distance between two adjacent light-emitting units is smaller than a length of one of the light-emitting units. In this embodiment, the second electrode part 2012' includes three sub electrode parts 20121' which are spaced apart from each other by a distance. Referring to FIGS. 5A and 5B, the light-emitting unit 12A has a first connecting pad (not shown) at a position corresponding to the first electrode part 2011' for electrically connecting therebetween, and the light-emitting unit 12A has a second connecting pad (not shown) at a position corresponding to adjacent one first electrode part 2011' for electrically connecting therebetween, such that the light-emitting unit 12A partially covers the first electrode part 2011' and the adjacent first electrode part 2011', and fully covers the second electrode part 2012'. The second electrode part 2012' contacts the light-emitting unit 12A but is not electrically connected to the light-emitting unit 12A for dissipating heat from the light-emitting unit 12A to the ambient (air). It is noted that the "contact" means directly contact or indirectly contact. The indirectly contact indicates a conductive material (for example: solder) or a non-conductive material (for example: adhesive) formed between the light-emitting unit 12A and the second electrode part 2012'. In another embodiment, the second electrode part 2012' can also be electrically connected to the light-emitting unit 12A. Referring to FIG. 5C, the bottom electrode 30' includes a bottom electrode pad 301', a plurality of third electrode parts 3011' and a plurality of fourth electrode parts 3012'. The bottom electrode 30' has a pattern similar with that of the top electrode 20'. The third electrode parts 3011' and the fourth electrode parts 3012' are arranged in a straight line along a length direction of the carrier 10' (X), and physically and alternately spaced apart from each other. The fourth electrode part 3012' includes three sub electrode parts 30121' spaced apart from each other. Referring to FIGS. 5A and 5C, the light-emitting unit 12B has a first connecting pad (not shown) at a position corresponding to the third electrode part 3011' for electrically connecting therebetween, and the light-emitting unit 12B has a second connecting pad (not shown) at a position corresponding to adjacent third electrode part 3011' for electrically connecting therebe-

10

tween. The fourth electrode part 3012' contacts the light-emitting unit 12B but is not electrically connected to the light-emitting unit 12B for dissipating heat from the light-emitting unit 12B to the ambient (air). In another embodiment, the fourth electrode part 3012' can also be electrically connected to the light-emitting unit 12B. It is noted that the first electrode part 2011' and the fourth electrode part 3012' are respectively formed on the top surface 101' and the bottom surface 102' at the position corresponding to each other, and the second electrode part 2012' and the third electrode part 3011' are respectively formed on the top surface 101' and the bottom surface 102' at the position corresponding to each other. Accordingly, the light-emitting units 12A on the top surface 101' and the light-emitting units 12B on the bottom surface 102' are alternately arranged, and the light-emitting units 12A does not fully overlap the light-emitting units 12B. The quantity, the shape, and the length of the sub electrode parts can be varied. The distance between the sub electrode parts can also be varied. Moreover, the quantity, the shape, and the length of the first electrode part 2011', the second electrode part 2012', the third electrode part 3011', the fourth electrode part 3012' can also be varied. In this embodiment, like FIG. 1C, a conductive connecting connector 208 is optionally formed on a side of the carrier 10' for electrically connecting the first electrode part 2011' at the end position with the third electrode part 3011' at the end position. Alternatively, a hole (not shown) is optionally formed to penetrate through the carrier 10' and a conductive material is fully or partly filled with the hole for electrically connecting the first electrode part 2011' with the third electrode part 3011'. Therefore, in operation, when the light-emitting device is connected to the external source, a positive node and a negative node of the external source can be electrically connected to the top electrode pad 201' and the bottom electrode pad 301' such that the light-emitting units 12A, 12B are electrically connected in series to each other for emitting light, that is, the external source is connected to the carrier 10 at the different surfaces (top surface and bottom surface) but at the same side.

FIG. 5D illustrates a cross-sectional view of the light-emitting device 200' in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. FIG. 5E illustrates a cross-sectional view of the light-emitting device 200' in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting device 200' has a structure similar with the light-emitting device 200. The devices, elements or steps with similar or the same symbols represent those with the same or similar functions. The light-emitting device 200' further includes a dam 35 formed on the top surface 101' and/or the bottom surface 102' to surround the light-emitting units 12A, 12B (as shown in FIG. 5E). Subsequently, a transparent body 103 is formed on the light-emitting units 12A, 12B and the dam 35. In this embodiment, the dam 35 has a height (0.3 mm~0.75 mm) lower than that of the light-emitting units 12A, 12B (0.8 mm~1 mm), thereby a coverage range of the transparent body 103 can be substantially limited by the dam 35. Using the same amount of transparent body 103, compared to the light-emitting device without the dam 35, the transparent body 103 of the light-emitting device with the dam 35 has a smooth top surface for improving a uniformity of the emitting angle of the light-emitting device. The dam 35 is made of a material the same or different from the transparent body 103 and including silicone, epoxy, polyimide, BCB, PFCB, SU8, acrylic resin, PMMA, PET, PC, polyetherimide, fluorocarbon polymer, glass, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, SINR, SOG, Poly(tetrafluoroethene) or combinations thereof.

US 9,664,340 B2

11

FIGS. 6A and 6B illustrate cross-sectional views of the light-emitting device 300 in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. FIG. 6C illustrates a top view of the light-emitting device 300 without showing an electrical plate 25. The light-emitting device 300 includes a carrier 10" having a top surface 101" and a bottom surface 102" opposite to the top surface 101", a plurality of light-emitting units 13 disposed on the top surface 101", a top electrode 20" on the top surface 101", an electrical plate 25, and a transparent body 103 covering the top electrode 20", the light-emitting units 13 and part of the electrical plate 25. As shown in FIG. 6C, the top electrode 20" includes a first electrode pad 201", a second electrode pad 202", a plurality of first electrode parts 2011", a plurality of second electrode parts 2012", and a third electrode part 2013". The first electrode pad 201" and the second electrode pad 202" are arranged at the same side and the same surface (the top surface). The first electrode part 2011" and the second electrode part 2012" are arranged in a straight line along a length direction of the carrier 10" (X), and physically and alternately spaced apart from each other. The third electrode part 2013" is a straight line and parallel with the first electrode part 2011" and the second electrode part 2012". The top electrode 20" further includes a bended part 2014" which has an end arranged in a straight line with and spaced apart from the second electrode part 2012" while the other end is physically and electrically connected to the third electrode part 2013". The second electrode part 2012" includes a plurality of sub electrode part 20121" spaced apart from each other. In this embodiment, the second electrode part 2012" includes three sub electrode parts 20121" spaced apart from each other by a distance. Referring to FIG. 6A, the light-emitting unit 13 has a first connecting pad (not shown) at a position corresponding to the first electrode part 2011" for electrically connecting therebetween, and the light-emitting unit 13 has a second connecting pad (not shown) at a position corresponding to adjacent first electrode part 2011" for electrically connecting therebetween. The second electrode part 2012" contacts the light-emitting unit 13 but is not electrically connected to the light-emitting unit 13 for dissipating heat from the light-emitting unit 13 to the ambient (air). In another embodiment, the second electrode part 2012" can also be electrically connected to the light-emitting unit 13. As shown in FIGS. 6A, 6B, 6D, and 6E, the electrical plate 25 includes a board 250 having a top surface 251 and a bottom surface 252 opposite to the top surface 251, a first electrode block 253 formed on the top surface 251 and a second electrode block 254 formed on the bottom surface 252. Referring to FIG. 6D, the first electrode block 253 has a first section 2531 and a second section 2532 connecting to the first section 2531. Referring FIG. 6E, the second electrode block 254 has a third section 2541, and a fourth section 2542 without physically connecting to the third section 2541. The second section 2532 and the fourth section 2542 are respectively formed on the top surface 251 and the bottom surface 252 at the position corresponding to each other. A hole 255 penetrates through the board 250 at the second section 2532 and the fourth section 2542 (as shown in FIG. 6A), and a conductive material can be fully or partly filled within the hole 255 for electrically connecting the second section 2532 with the fourth section 2542. The electrical plate 25 is disposed at a position corresponding to the top electrode 20" of the carrier 10", the fourth section 2542 is physically and electrically connected to the first electrode pad 201", the third section 2541 is physically and electrically connected to the second electrode pad 202", and the fourth section 2542

12

is electrically connected to the first electrode block 253 through the conductive material filled within the hole 255. In operation, a positive node and a negative node of the external source can be electrically connected to the first section 2531 of the first electrode block 253 and the third section 2541 of the second electrode block 254 such that the light-emitting units 13 can emit light. Specifically, the first electrode block 253 is electrically connected to the fourth section 2542 through the conductive material filled within the hole 255, and the fourth section 2542 is physically and electrically connected to the first electrode pad 201", thus the positive node of the external source can be electrically connected to the first electrode pad 201". Likewise, the negative node of the external source can be electrically connected to the second electrode pad 202" through the third section 2541. Since the positive node and the negative node of the external source can be electrically connected to the first electrode block 253 and the second electrode block 254, respectively, and the first electrode block 253 and the second electrode block 254 are respectively arranged on the top surface 251 and the bottom surface 252 of the electrical plate 25, the external source is connected to the electrical plate 25 at the different surfaces (top surface 251 and bottom surface 252) but at the same side. By virtue of the hole 255, the first section 2531 is connected to the first electrode pad 201" such that the positive node and the negative node of the external source can be electrically connected to the first electrode pad 201" and the second electrode pad 202", respectively, and the first electrode pad 201" and the second electrode pad 202" are formed on the top surface 101" of the carrier 10", therefore, the external source is connected to the carrier 10" at the same surface (top surface 101") and at the same side. In another embodiment, the first electrode block and the second electrode block can be designed to form on the top surface of the electrical plate and a hole is formed at the first electrode block and the second electrode block. With the conductive material filled within the hole, the first electrode block and the second electrode block are electrically connected to the first electrode pad and the second electrode pad, respectively, therefore, the external source is connected to the electrical plate at the same surface (top surface 101) and at the same side.

It is noted that the sub electrode parts described in FIG. 5A can also be formed in FIGS. 2A, 3A 4A-4E. In other words, there are sub electrode parts formed between the electrode blocks 2031 in FIG. 2A; there are sub electrode parts formed between the first electrode region 2041 and the second electrode region 2042 in FIG. 3A; there are sub electrode parts formed between the electrode zones 2051 in FIG. 4A; there are sub electrode parts formed between the first electrode bar 2061 and the second electrode bar 2062 in FIG. 4B; there are sub electrode parts formed between the first branch 20913 and the second branch 20922 in FIG. 4C; there are sub electrode parts formed between the third branch 31013 and the fourth branch 31023 in FIG. 4D; and there are sub electrode parts formed between the first electrode region 2071, the second electrode region 2072, and the third electrode region 2073. The sub electrode parts contacts the light-emitting unit but is not electrically connected to the light-emitting unit for dissipating heat from the light-emitting unit to the ambient (air). In another embodiment, the sub electrode parts can also be electrically connected to the light-emitting unit.

FIG. 7A illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit 1000 in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure, which can be used as any one of the light-emitting units 11, 12A, 12B, 13 in FIGS. 1A, 3A,

US 9,664,340 B2

13

4A-4F, 5A, 5D, and 6A. The light-emitting diode unit **1000** includes a substrate **7000**, a first-type semiconductor layer **7001**, an active layer **7002**, and a second-type semiconductor layer **7003**. The first-type semiconductor layer **7001** and the second-type semiconductor layer **7003**, for example a cladding layer or a confinement layer, respectively provide electrons and holes such that electrons and holes can be combined in the active layer **7002** to emit light. A first conductive portion **7004** and a second conductive portion **7005** are formed on the second-type semiconductor layer **7003** and the first-type semiconductor layer **7001**, respectively. The light-emitting diode unit **1000** is a flip-chip light-emitting diode unit. In another embodiment, the light-emitting diode unit **1000** can further include a wavelength conversion material (not shown) formed on the substrate **7000** to convert light emitted by the active layer **7002**. In another embodiment, the light-emitting diode unit **1000** is a thin-film light-emitting diode structure without the substrate **7000**. Therefore, a wavelength conversion material (not shown) is directly formed on the first-type semiconductor layer **7001**. It is noted that when the light-emitting diode unit **1000** is used as any one of the light-emitting units **11**, **12A**, **12B**, **13** in FIGS. 1A, 3A, 4A-4F, 5A, 5D, and 6A, the first conductive portion **7004** acts as the previously described first connecting pad or the second connecting pad, and the second conductive portion **7005** acts as the previously described second connecting pad or the first connecting pad. Accordingly, a connection configuration between the first conductive portion **7004**, the second conductive portion **7005**, the top electrode or/and the bottom electrode is the same as the connection configuration between the first (second) connecting pad, the second (first) connecting pad, the top electrode or/and the bottom electrode. The light-emitting diode unit **1000** further includes a protective layer **7006** made of a transparent insulation material with a high thermal conductivity coefficient (for example, diamond like carbon) and formed to cover the first-type semiconductor layer **7001**, the second-type semiconductor layer **7003**, and the active layer **7002**. Therefore, when the light-emitting diode unit **1000** is used as the light-emitting units **12A**, **12B**, **13** in FIGS. 5A and 6A, the protective layer **7006** can contact the electrode part **2012'**, **3012'**, **2012''** for dissipating heat from the light-emitting diode unit **1000** to the ambient (air). Furthermore, the protective layer **7006** can also include a reflective material therein (for example,  $\text{TiO}_2$ ,  $\text{SiO}_2$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{ZrO}_2$ ,  $\text{ZnS}$ ,  $\text{ZnO}$ , or  $\text{MgO}$ ).

FIG. 7B illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit **1001** in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting diode unit **1001** has a structure similar with the light-emitting diode unit **1000**, and can also be used as any one of the light-emitting units **11**, **12A**, **12B**, **13** in FIGS. 1A, 3A, 4A-4F, 5A, and 6A. The devices, elements or steps with similar or the same symbols represent those with the same or similar functions. The light-emitting diode unit **1001** further includes a reflective layer **7007** to cover the first-type semiconductor layer **7001**, the second-type semiconductor layer **7003**, and the active layer **7002**. Accordingly, the light emitted from the active layer **7002** is able to be reflected toward the substrate **7000**. The light-emitting diode unit **1001** can also include a protective layer **7006** formed on the reflective layer **7007** that is made of a transparent insulation material with a high thermal conductivity coefficient (for example, diamond like carbon). When the light-emitting diode unit **1001** is used as the light-emitting units **12A**, **12B**, **13** in FIGS. 5A and 6A, the protective layer **7006** can contact the electrode part **2012'**, **3012'**, **2012''** for dissipating heat from

14

the light-emitting diode unit **1001** to the ambient (air). The reflective layer **7007** comprises insulating material, such as  $\text{SiO}_x$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{TiO}_2$  or combinations thereof.

FIG. 7C illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit **1002** in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting diode unit **1002** has a structure similar with the light-emitting diode unit **1000** and can also be used as any one of the light-emitting units **11**, **12A**, **12B**, **13** in FIGS. 1A, 3A, 4A-4F, 5A, and 6A. The devices, elements or steps with similar or the same symbols represent those with the same or similar functions. The light-emitting diode unit **1000** merely includes a light-emitting diode; however, the light-emitting diode unit **1002** includes a plurality of light-emitting diodes commonly formed on a common substrate **7010**. The light-emitting diodes are physically spaced apart from each other on the common substrate **7010** and a conductive structure **7015** is provided to electrically connect the light-emitting diodes with each other in series, in parallel or in series-parallel such that the light-emitting diode unit **1002** is capable of operating in a high voltage (an operating voltage (such as 6V, 12V, 24V, 36V, or 45V) is larger than the forward voltage of a light-emitting diode (about 3V)). In this embodiment, the light-emitting diode unit **1002** includes three light-emitting diodes and has an operating voltage of about 9V ( $3\text{V} \times 3 = 9\text{V}$ ). An insulation layer **7016** formed between the light-emitting diodes and the conductive structure **7015** for avoiding an undesired electrical path. In another embodiment, as shown in FIGS. 7A and 7B, the light-emitting diode unit **1002** can include a protective layer (not shown) for covering the first-type semiconductor layer **7001**, the second-type semiconductor layer **7003**, the active layer **7002** and the conductive structure **7015**. Alternatively, a reflective layer (not shown) is provided to cover the first-type semiconductor layer **7001**, the second-type semiconductor layer **7003**, and the active layer **7002**. Accordingly, the light emitted from the active layer **7002** is able to be reflected toward the substrate **7000**. Likewise, when the light-emitting diode unit **1002** is used as the light-emitting unit **12A**, **12B**, **13** in FIGS. 5A and 6A, the protective layer **7006** can contact the electrode part **2012'**, **3012'**, **2012''** for dissipating heat from the light-emitting diode unit **1002** to the ambient (air). It is noted that the light-emitting diode unit **1002** merely has one first conductive portion **7004'** formed on the second-type semiconductor layer **7003** of one light-emitting diode and one second conductive portion **7005'** are formed on the first-type semiconductor layer **7001** of another light-emitting diode. When the light-emitting diode unit **1002** is used as the light-emitting unit **11**, **12A**, **12B**, **13** in FIGS. 1A, 3A, 4A-4F, 5A, 5D, and 6A, the first conductive portion **7004'** acts as the previously described first connecting pad or the second connecting pad, and the second conductive portion **7005'** acts as the previously described second connecting pad or the first connecting pad. Accordingly, a connection configuration between the first conductive portion **7004'**, the second conductive portion **7005'**, the top electrode or/and the bottom electrode is the same as the connection configuration between the first (second) connecting pad, the second (first) connecting pad, the top electrode or/and the bottom electrode. By connecting the first conductive portion **7004'** and the second conductive portion **7005'** to the external source, all the light-emitting diodes can emit light. The reflective layer **7007** includes an insulating material, such as  $\text{SiO}_x$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{TiO}_2$  or combinations thereof.

FIG. 7D illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit **1003** in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting diode unit

US 9,664,340 B2

15

1003 has a structure similar with the light-emitting diode unit 1000 and can also be used as any one of the light-emitting units 11, 12A, 12B, 13 in FIGS. 1A, 3A, 4A~4F, 5A, and 6A. The devices, elements or steps with similar or the same symbols represent those with the same or similar functions. The light-emitting diode unit 1003 further includes a first expansion electrode portion 7024 that is physically and electrically connected to the first conductive portion 7004, and that has an area greater than that of the first conductive portion 7004; and a second expansion electrode portion 7025 that is physically and electrically connected to the second conductive portion 7005 and that has an area greater than that of the second conductive portion 7005. Likewise, when the light-emitting diode unit 1003 is used as the any one of light-emitting units 11, 12A, 12B, 13 in FIGS. 1A, 3A, 4A~4F, 5A, 5D, and 6A, the first expansion electrode portion 7024 acts as the previously described first (second) connecting pad, and the second expansion electrode portion 7025 acts as the previously described second (first) connecting pad. Accordingly, a connection configuration between the first expansion electrode portion 7024, the second expansion electrode portion 7025, the top electrode or/and the bottom electrode is the same as the connection configuration between the first (second) connecting pad, the second (first) connecting pad, the top electrode or/and the bottom electrode. In this embodiment, the first expansion electrode portion 7024 and the second expansion electrode portion 7025 are provided for facilitating a subsequent alignment process.

FIG. 8A illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit 2000 in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure, which can be used as any one of the light-emitting units 11, 12A, 12B, 13 in FIGS. 1A, 3A, 4A~4F, 5A, 5D, and 6A. The light-emitting diode unit 2000 has a structure similar with the light-emitting diode unit 1003. The devices, elements or steps with similar or the same symbols represent those with the same or similar functions. The light-emitting diode unit 2000 includes a substrate 7000, a first-type semiconductor layer 7001, an active layer 7002 and a second-type semiconductor layer 7003. The first-type semiconductor layer 7001 and the second-type semiconductor layer 7003, for example a cladding layer or a confinement layer, respectively provide electrons and holes such that electrons and holes can be combined in the active layer 7002 to emit light. A first conductive portion 7004 and a second conductive portion 7005 are formed on the second-type semiconductor layer 7003 and the first-type semiconductor layer 7001, respectively. The light-emitting diode unit 2000 is a flip-chip light-emitting diode unit. A space 7008 is formed between the first conductive portion 7004 and the second conductive portion 7005. The first conductive portion 7004 has a contact surface 70041 and the second conductive portion 7005 has a contact surface 70051 substantially coplanar with the contact surface 70041. A transparent substance covers the substrate 7000, the first-type semiconductor layer 7001, the active layer 7002 and the second-type semiconductor layer 7003 and further fully fills into the space 7008 to form a first transparent structure 7026. In another embodiment, the transparent substance does not fully fill the space 7008, and there may have air between the first conductive portion 7004 and the second conductive portion 7005. The first transparent structure 7026 has a surface 70261 substantially coplanar with the contact surface 70041, 70051. Subsequently, the protective layer 7006 formed on a surface of the first transparent structure 7026 to expose the first conductive portion 7004 and the second conductive portion 7005. A first

16

expansion electrode portion 7024 and a second expansion electrode portion 7025 formed on and electrically connected to the first conductive portion 7004 and the second conductive portion 7005, respectively, and further formed on the protective layer 7006. In this embodiment, the first expansion electrode portion 7024 has a sidewall 70241 not coplanar with a sidewall 70061 of the protective layer 7006; the second expansion electrode portion 7025 has a sidewall 70251 not coplanar with another sidewall 70062 of the protective layer 7006. In other embodiment, the sidewall 70241 of the first expansion electrode portion 7024 can be coplanar with a sidewall 70061 of the protective layer 7006; the sidewall 70251 of the second expansion electrode portion 7025 can be coplanar with the another sidewall 70062 of the protective layer 7006. The light-emitting diode unit 2000 further includes a second transparent structure 7027 formed on the first transparent structure 7026. The first transparent structure 7026 includes silicone, epoxy, polyimide (PI), BCB, perfluorocyclobutane (PFGB), SU8, acrylic resin, polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA), polyethylene terephthalate (PET), polycarbonate (PC), polyetherimide, fluorocarbon polymer, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, SINR, or spin-on-glass (SOG). The second transparent structure 7027 can include sapphire, diamond, glass, epoxy, quartz, acryl resin, SiO<sub>x</sub>, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, ZnO, silicone, and/or any combination thereof.

FIG. 8B illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit 2001 in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure, which can be used as any one of the light-emitting units 11, 12A, 12B, 13 in FIGS. 1A, 3A, 4A~4F, 5A, 5D, and 6A. The light-emitting diode unit 2001 has a structure similar with the light-emitting diode unit 2000. The devices, elements or steps with similar or the same symbols represent those with the same or similar functions. The light-emitting diode unit 2000 merely includes a light-emitting diode; however, the light-emitting diode unit 2001 includes a plurality of light-emitting diodes. In this embodiment, each of the light-emitting diodes has a respective substrate, but in another embodiment, as shown in FIG. 7C, the light-emitting diodes can be commonly formed on a substrate. The light-emitting diodes are electrically connected to each other (in series, in parallel or in series-parallel) through a conductive structure 7015'. In this embodiment, the conductive structure 7015' physically and electrically connects the second conductive portion 7005 of one light-emitting diode with the first conductive portion 7004 of adjacent light-emitting diode in series. The transparent structure 7026 covers the light-emitting units. It is noted that when the light-emitting diode unit 2001 is used as any one of the light-emitting units 11, 12A, 12B, 13 in FIGS. 1A, 3A, 4A~4F, 5A, 5D, and 6A, the first expansion electrode portion 7024 acts as the previously described first (second) connecting pad, and the second expansion electrode portion 7025 acts as the previously described second (first) connecting pad. Accordingly, a connection configuration between the first expansion electrode portion 7024, the second expansion electrode portion 7025, the top electrode or/and the bottom electrode is the same as the connection configuration between the first (second) connecting pad, the second (first) connecting pad, the top electrode or/and the bottom electrode. By connecting the first expansion electrode portion 7024 and the second expansion electrode portion 7025 to the external source, the light-emitting diodes can emit light. FIG. 8C is a partially cross-sectional view where the light-emitting diode unit 2001 is applied in the light-emitting device of FIG. 5. In this embodiment, only one light-emitting diode unit 2001 is shown to be disposed on the carrier 10. The light-emitting diode unit 2001

includes four light-emitting diodes **12A1**, **12A2**, **12A3**, **12A4**. The first expansion electrode portion **7024** merely covers partial of the first electrode part **2011'A** and the second expansion electrode portion **7025** and merely cover partial of the first electrode part **2011'B**. The conductive structure **7015'** includes a plurality of sub conductive structures **70151'** which all are not physically connected to the first electrode parts **2011'A**, **2011'B**. The first electrode part **2011'A** is merely physically connected to the light-emitting diodes **12A1**, **12A2**, **12A3**, **12A4**, and the first electrode part **2011'B** is merely physically connected to the light-emitting diodes **12A4**. The first transparent structure **7026** merely cover partial of the first electrode part **2011'A**, **2011'B** but cover full of the second electrode part **2012'**. A protective layer **7006** is formed between the conductive structure **7015'** and the first transparent structure **7026**. The conductive structure **7015'** can be physically connected to the electrode part **2012'** (**3012'**) for dissipating heat from the light-emitting diode unit **2001** to the ambient (air). Similarly, the light-emitting diode unit **2001** can also be used as the light-emitting unit **13** in FIG. **6A**. Alternatively, when the light-emitting device of the aforesaid embodiments further has sub electrode parts, the light-emitting diode unit **2001** can still be used as any one of the light-emitting unit of these light-emitting devices. In this embodiment, the conductive structure **7015'** includes Au, Al, Cu, or Pt, and is electrically connected to the electrode part **2012'** (**3012'**, **2012''**). The conductive structure **7015'** has a shape or area as the same as that of the electrode part **2012'** (**3012'**, **2012''**). Referring to FIGS. **5A**, **8C** (**6A**), the electrode part **2012'** (**3012'**, **2012''**) has three sub electrode parts **20121'** (**30121'**, **20121''**) and the conductive structure **7015'** has three sub conductive structures **70151'**, that is, the amount of the sub electrode parts is equal to (corresponding to) the sub conductive structures. In other embodiment, the sub conductive structure **70151'** has an area smaller than that of the corresponding sub electrode part.

FIG. **8D** illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting diode unit **2002** in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure, which can be used as any one of the light-emitting units **11**, **12A**, **12B**, **13** in FIGS. **1A**, **3A**, **4A-4F**, **5A**, **5D**, and **6A**. The devices, elements or steps with similar or the same symbols represent those with the same or similar functions. The light-emitting diode unit **2002** includes a plurality of light-emitting diodes commonly formed on a common substrate **7000**. The light-emitting diodes are physically spaced apart from each other on the common substrate **7000** and a conductive structure **7015** is provided to electrically connect the light-emitting diodes with each other in series, in parallel or in series-parallel such that the light-emitting diode unit **2002** is capable of operating in a high voltage (an operating voltage (such as **6V**, **12V**, **24V**, **36V**, or **45V**) larger than the forward voltage of a light-emitting diode (about **3V**)). In this embodiment, the light-emitting diode unit **2002** includes four light-emitting diodes and has an operating voltage of about **12V** ( $3V \times 4 = 12V$ ). An insulation layer **7016** is formed between the light-emitting diodes and the conductive structure **7015** for avoiding an undesired electrical path. It is noted that the light-emitting diode unit **2002** merely has one first conductive portion **7004** formed on the second-type semiconductor layer **7003** of one light-emitting diode and one second conductive portion **7005** formed on the first-type semiconductor layer **7001** of another light-emitting diode. When the light-emitting diode unit **2002** is used as any one of the light-emitting units **11**, **12A**, **12B**, **13** in FIGS. **1A**, **3A**,

**4A-4F**, **5A**, **5D**, and **6A**, the first conductive portion **7004** acts as the previously described first connecting pad or the second connecting pad, and the second conductive portion **7005** acts as the previously described second connecting pad or the first connecting pad. Accordingly, a connection configuration between the first conductive portion **7004**, the second conductive portion **7005**, the top electrode or/and the bottom electrode is the same as the connection configuration between the first (second) connecting pad, the second (first) connecting pad, the top electrode or/and the bottom electrode. By connecting the first conductive portion **7004** and the second conductive portion **7005** to the external source, all the light-emitting diodes can emit light. The first transparent structure **7026** covers all the light-emitting units.

The aforesaid light-emitting diode units **1000**, **1001**, **1002**, **2000**, **2001**, **2002** having the protective layer or/and the reflective layer can emit light from the light-emitting diode unit toward the substrate which is substantially defined as a five-surface light-emitting diode unit. When the light-emitting units **11**, **13** are merely arranged on the top surface **101**, **101''** of the carrier **10**, **10''** (shown in FIGS. **1A**, **3A**, **4A-4F**, **6A**) and includes a transparent body **103** having the wavelength conversion layer dispersed in and formed on the light-emitting units **11**, **13** and portion of the carrier, portion of the light (ex. blue light) emitted from the light-emitting unit is converted to another light (ex. yellow or yellowish-green light) by the wavelength conversion layer. The blue light is mixed with the yellow light (or yellowish-green light) to form a white light. In other embodiment, the light-emitting diode unit includes a wavelength conversion material for converting the light emitted by the active layer, thus the transparent body **103** does not include the wavelength conversion layer. In this embodiment, the carrier is a transparent or semi-transparent. Portions of the white light can be scattered or reflected by the particles within the wavelength conversion layer (or the wavelength conversion material) to be incident on the transparent or semi-transparent carrier such that the white light not only emits outwardly through a side (top surface) of the transparent carrier on which the light-emitting unit is arranged, but also emits outwardly through a side surface and a bottom surface of the transparent carrier, which indicates the white light can emit outwardly through all surfaces of the carrier (defined as a six-surface light-emitting device). In addition, a diffusing powder (ex.  $TiO_2$ ) is optionally added into the wavelength conversion layer (or the wavelength conversion material) for increasing the possibility in which the white light progresses downward. In short, in this embodiment, an approximately uniform light distribution (can be seen from a six-surface light-emitting device) can be achieved by using a non-uniform light source (such as five-surface light-emitting diode). Furthermore, the white light at the side of the transparent carrier on which the light-emitting unit is arranged (top surface) has a first average correlated color temperature (CCT); the white light at another side of the transparent carrier (bottom surface) has a second average correlated color temperature less than the first average correlated color temperature. A difference of the first average correlated color temperature and the second average correlated color temperature is not smaller than **50K** and not greater than **300K**. To be specific, the light-emitting device is disposed on a black base with the top surface facing upward and is electrically connected to the external source. When the light-emitting device emits light, a Chroma Meter (for example, UPRtek, MK350) is used to measure the correlated color temperature to obtain the first average correlated color temperature. Hereinafter, the light-emitting

## US 9,664,340 B2

19

device is provided with its bottom surface facing upward and is electrically connected to the external source. When the light-emitting device emits light, the second average correlated color temperature is measured. Alternatively, a goniophotometer is used to obtain the correlated color temperature of the white light at any point in a space. For example, the light-emitting device is viewed as a central point, and a correlated color temperature spatial distribution of the light emitted from the light-emitting device is shown in FIG. 8E (0°~360°). The spatial angle at the top surface of the carrier (with the light-emitting unit) is defined as 0°~180° and the spatial angle at the bottom surface of the carrier (without the light-emitting unit) is defined as 180°~360°. In the range of 0°~180°, the correlated color temperature at any angle is measured to obtain a first correlated color temperature; in the range of 180°~360°, the correlated color temperature at any angle is measured to obtain a second correlated color temperature; the first correlated color temperature is greater than the second correlated color temperature and a different of the first correlated color temperature and the second correlated color temperature is not smaller than 50K and not greater than 300K. As shown in FIG. 8E, within the range of 180°~360°, the correlated color temperature in the range of 210°~225° and 315°~300° is higher. In addition, the average correlated color temperature at the top surface (0°~180°) is greater than that at the bottom surface (180°~360°).

FIG. 9 illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting device 400 in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting device 400 includes a transparent carrier 10<sup>'''</sup>, a plurality of light-emitting diode units 1004 disposed on the transparent carrier 10<sup>'''</sup>, a first electrode pad 201<sup>'''</sup> and a second electrode pad 202<sup>'''</sup>. The light-emitting diode unit 1004 includes a substrate 140, a first-type semiconductor layer 141, an active layer 142 and a second-type semiconductor layer 143. The first-type semiconductor layer 141 and the second-type semiconductor layer 143, for example a cladding layer or a confinement layer, respectively provide electrons and holes such that electrons and holes can be combined in the active layer 142 to emit light. The light-emitting diode unit 1004 further includes a first bonding pad 144 formed on the first-type semiconductor layer 141 and a second bonding pad 145 formed on the second-type semiconductor layer 143. The light-emitting diode unit 1004 includes a reflective structure 146 formed between the substrate 140 and the carrier 10<sup>'''</sup> for reflecting the light from the light-emitting diode unit 1004 toward the bonding pad, which is substantially defined as a five-surface light-emitting diode unit. A wire 147 connects the first bonding pad 144 of one light-emitting diode unit 1004 with the second bonding pad 145 of adjacent light-emitting diode unit 1004 in series. Moreover, the wire 147 further connects the light-emitting diode unit 1004 with the first electrode pad 201<sup>'''</sup> and the second electrode pad 202<sup>'''</sup>. When the light-emitting device 400 is connected to the external source (power supply), a positive node and a negative node of the external source is electrically connected to the first electrode pad 201<sup>'''</sup> and the second electrode pad 202<sup>'''</sup>, respectively, such that the light-emitting diode unit 1004 can emit light. Similarly, since a transparent body 103 including a wavelength conversion layer (not shown) can be formed on the light-emitting diode unit 1004 and portions of the transparent carrier 10<sup>'''</sup>. Portion of the light (ex. blue light) emitted from the light-emitting diode unit 1004 is converted to another light (ex. yellow or yellowish-green light) by the wavelength conversion layer. The blue light is mixed with the yellow light (or yellowish-green light) to

20

form a white light. Portions of the white light can be scattered or reflected by the particles within the wavelength conversion layer to be incident on the transparent carrier such that the white light not only emits outwardly through a side (top surface) of the transparent carrier on which the light-emitting unit is arranged, but also emits outwardly through side surface and a bottom surface of the transparent carrier, which indicates the white light can emit outwardly through all surfaces (defined as a six-surface light-emitting device). In addition, a diffusing powder (ex. TiO<sub>2</sub>) is optionally added into the wavelength conversion layer (or the wavelength conversion material) for increasing the possibility in which the white light progresses downward. In short, in this embodiment, an approximately uniform light distribution (can be seen from a six-surface light-emitting device) can be achieved by using a non-uniform light source (such as five-surface light-emitting diode). In other embodiment, a wavelength conversion material is directly formed on the second-type semiconductor layer 143 for converting the light emitted by the active layer, thus the transparent body 103 does not include the wavelength conversion layer. The reflective layer can be a single layer or a multilayer structure made of one or more conductive material or insulating material. The conductive material includes Ag, Al, Ni, Cu, Au, Ti, or combinations thereof. The insulating material includes epoxy, SiO<sub>x</sub>, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, TiO<sub>2</sub>, silicone, resin or combinations thereof.

It is noted that the carrier 10, 10', or 10<sup>'''</sup> is transparent or non-transparent to the light emitted by the light-emitting units 11, 12A, 12B, 13 depending on actual requirements. When the carrier is transparent, it can be glass (n (refractive index)=1.4~1.7), SiC, diamond, epoxy, quartz, acryl resin, SiO<sub>x</sub>, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, ZnO, silicone or combinations thereof. The glass can include Soda-Lime Glass, Alumino Silicate Glass, or low alkaline glass. When the carrier is non-transparent, it can be circuit board with a core board made of a metal, a thermoplastic material, a thermosetting material or a ceramic material. The metal includes Al or Cu. The thermosetting material includes phonetic, epoxy, bismaleimide triazine, or combinations thereof. The thermoplastic material includes polyimide resin, or polytetrafluorethylene. The ceramic material includes Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, AlN, or AlSiC. The top electrode and the bottom electrode can include Au, Al, Cu, Ag or combinations thereof. In another embodiment, the carrier is made of a flexible material such as polyimide. The transparent body 103 is transparent or semi-transparent to the light emitted by the light-emitting units 11, 12A, 12B, 13.

FIG. 10A illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb 500 in accordance with an embodiment of the present disclosure. The LED bulb 500 includes a cover 50, a light-emitting device 100, a circuit board 52, a heat sink 54, and an electrical connector 56. The light-emitting device 100 can be replaced by the light-emitting device 200, 300 and the light-emitting device 200, 300 can be applied in the light-emitting bulb 500. The light-emitting device 100 can be viewed as a light filament. When the light-emitting device 100 is mounted on the circuit board 52, the carrier 10 is connected to the circuit board 52 through the same side but different surfaces (see FIG. 1C) thereof. Alternatively, by the electrical plate 25, the external source is connected to the carrier 10 at the same surface but at two opposite sides (see FIGS. 6A~6E). The circuit board 52 is mounted on the heat sink 54 for dissipating heat generated by the light-emitting device 100 away therefrom in a conduction, convection or radiation method. The electrical connector 56 is connected to the heat sink 54, and also connected to the external source.

## 21

In this embodiment, the light-emitting devices are substantially disposed on the circuit board **52** in a vertical direction (Z) and arranged in a triangular pattern (from the top view). In other embodiment, the light-emitting devices can be arranged in a rectangular pattern, a polygonal pattern or an approximate circle pattern. FIG. **10B** illustrates a top view of a circuit board on which the light-emitting devices are mounted in accordance with an embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting devices **100** are arranged in a quadrangular pattern while the top surfaces **101** of each carrier (with the light-emitting units) face outwardly and the bottom surfaces of each carrier (without the light-emitting units) face each other. The LED bulb **501** further includes a light-emitting unit **15** disposed in an interior space defined by the quadrangular pattern and surrounding by the light-emitting devices **100**. The light-emitting unit **15** substantially emits light along the Z direction (see FIG. **10A**). It is noted that the light-emitting device **100** emits white light and the light-emitting unit **15** emits red light so this configuration can improve the color rendering ( $CRI \geq 90$ ) or the Color Quality Scale ( $CQS \geq 85$ ). Any one of the light-emitting diode unit **1000**, **1001**, **1002**, **1003**, **2000**, **2001**, **2002** can be used as the light-emitting unit **15**.

FIG. **11A** illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb **502** in accordance with another embodiment of the present disclosure. FIG. **11B** illustrates a top view of FIG. **11A**. The LED bulb **502** is similar with the LED bulb **501**. The devices, elements or steps with similar or the same symbols represent those with the same or similar functions. The light-emitting devices **100** are substantially disposed on the circuit board **52** in a vertical direction (Z) and arranged in a quadrangular pattern (from the top view). The light-emitting device **200**, **300** can also be applied in this embodiment. In other embodiment, the light-emitting devices can be arranged in a rectangular pattern, a polygonal pattern or an approximate circle pattern. Referring to FIG. **11B**, the light-emitting devices **100A**, **100B** are arranged along the first direction (A) in a straight line with a width direction parallel with the first direction. The light-emitting devices **100C**, **100D** are arranged along the second direction (B) in a straight line with a width direction parallel with the second direction. The first direction is, but not limited to, substantially perpendicular to the second direction. An angle between the first direction and the second direction can be  $30^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$  or  $60^\circ$ . Each top surface **101** (with the light-emitting unit) of the light-emitting units **100A**, **100B** has a normal vector perpendicular to the first direction (A) and the two normal vectors point in opposite directions from each other (see arrow). Likewise, each top surface **101** (with the light-emitting unit) of the light-emitting units **100C**, **100D** has a normal vector perpendicular to the second direction (B) and the two normal vectors point in opposite directions from each other (see the arrow). Furthermore, the emitting direction (see the arrow) of the light-emitting devices **100A**, **100B**, **100C**, **100D** can be viewed in a clockwise direction (or anticlockwise). The top surface **101** of the light-emitting device **100A** faces the bottom surface **102** of the light-emitting device **100D**. FIG. **11C** illustrates a top view of a circuit board on which the light-emitting devices are mounted in accordance with an embodiment of the present disclosure. It is different from that of FIG. **11B** that a light-emitting unit **15** is further disposed in a space between two adjacent light-emitting devices **100**. The light-emitting unit **15** substantially emits light along the Z direction (see FIG. **10A**). It is noted that the light-emitting device **100** emits white light and the light-emitting unit **15** emits red

## 22

light so this configuration can improve the color rendering ( $CRI \geq 90$ ) or the Color Quality Scale ( $CQS \geq 85$ ).

FIG. **11D** illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure. The LED bulb includes a cover **50**, four light-emitting devices **100**, a circuit board **52**, a heat sink **54**, and an electrical connector **56**. The detail structure of the light-emitting device **100** can be referred to the aforesaid embodiments. In this embodiment, the carrier of each of the light-emitting devices **100** is made of a flexible material, such as polyimide. The four light-emitting devices **100** are alternately arranged over each other on the circuit board **52**. Specifically, the carrier of the bottom light-emitting device **100E** is bent to have an arc shape and the top surface of the carrier faces outwardly so the light-emitting units **11** emit outwardly. Similarly, the carrier of each of the first middle light-emitting device **100F**, the second middle light-emitting device **100G** and the top light-emitting device **100H** is bent to have an arc shape and the top surface of the carrier faces outwardly so the light-emitting units **11** emit outwardly[?]. By this configuration, light can emit toward different directions such that an LED bulb with an omnidirectional direction light pattern can be obtained. FIG. **11E** illustrates a top view of FIG. **11D** without the cover **50**. Each of the light-emitting devices **100E**~**100H** extends in different directions (for example, the bottom light-emitting device **100E** extends from point **1** to point **2**; the top light-emitting device **100H** from point **3** to point **4**).

FIG. **11F** illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure. The LED bulb includes a cover **50**, a post **57**, a light-emitting device **100'**, a circuit board **58**, a heat sink **54**, and an electrical connector **56**. The light-emitting device **100'** includes a flexible carrier **10** and a plurality of light-emitting units **11** on the carrier **10**. In this embodiment, the post **57** is a solid cylinder and has a circuit for electrically connecting to the light-emitting units **11**. Alternatively, the post **57** can be a hollow cylinder. FIG. **11G** illustrates the flexible carrier **10** in a non-bending state. The flexible carrier **10** has a first portion **107** and a second portion **108**. In this embodiment, a plurality of light-emitting units **11** is arranged on the first portion **107** in an array and one light-emitting unit **11** is arranged on the second portion **108**. When the flexible carrier **10** is attached to the post **57**, the first portion **107** is bent to wind along the contour of a side surface of the post **57**. Subsequently, the second portion **108** is bent in a direction toward a center of the post **57**. After winding on the post **57**, the second portion **108** is substantially perpendicular to the first portion **107**. By this configuration, the light-emitting units **11** on the first portion **107** emit light toward a side direction and the light-emitting unit **11** on the second portion **108** emits light in an upward direction, thereby an LED bulb with an omnidirectional direction light pattern can be obtained. In addition, an enclosing structure **59** is optionally provided to fully enclose the light-emitting device **100'** and the post **57**. The enclosing structure **59** is transparent and can be made of a material like silicone or epoxy.

FIG. **11H** illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure. The LED bulb of FIG. **11H** has a structure similar to that of FIG. **11F**. The LED bulb is a type A bulb and includes a cover **50**, a pedestal **581**, a post **57**, a light-emitting device **100''**, a heat sink **54**, and an electrical connector **56**. The light-emitting device **100''** includes a flexible carrier **10** and a plurality of light-emitting units **11** on the carrier **10**. In this embodiment, the post **57** is a hollow cylinder and has a

23

circuit for electrically connecting to the light-emitting units **11**. FIG. **11I** illustrates the flexible carrier **10** in a non-bending state. Different from the light-emitting device **100'**, the light-emitting device **100"** includes four second portions **108** each of which has one light-emitting unit **11** is arranged thereon[?]. By this configuration, the light-emitting units **11** on the first portion **107** emit light toward a side direction and the light-emitting units **11** on the second portions **108** emit light in an upward direction, thereby an LED bulb with an omnidirectional direction light pattern can be obtained.

FIG. **11J** illustrates a perspective view of an LED bulb in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure. The LED bulb of FIG. **11J** has a structure similar to that of FIG. **11H**. In this embodiment, the LED bulb does not include a heat sink and the cover **50** is directly connected to the electrical connector **56**. The LED bulb is also the light-emitting bulb with an omnidirectional direction light pattern. It is noted that the aforesaid "omnidirectional direction light pattern" means the light pattern complying with the definition by Energy Star.

FIG. **12** illustrates a cross-sectional view of a light-emitting tube in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting tube includes a light-emitting device, a holder **80** and a cover **81**. The aforesaid light-emitting devices can be combined with each other to apply in this light-emitting tube. In another embodiment, the cover **81** can be made of a flexible material such as polyimide (PI). In this embodiment, taking the light-emitting device of FIGS. **4A** and **4B** for example, the holder **80** includes a first clamp portion **801**, a second clamp portion **802**, and a penetrating hole **803**. The first clamp portion **801** and the second clamp portion **802** are spaced apart from each other and define a space therebetween. The light-emitting device has a part passing through the space and further through the penetrating hole **803** to expose the top electrode pad **201** and the bottom electrode pad **301** for electrically connecting to the external source. With the clamp portions **801**, **802** tightly clamping the light-emitting device, the light-emitting device can be mounted on the holder **80**. In another embodiment, the space between the clamp portions **801**, **802** is larger than a width of the light-emitting device and does not directly contact the light-emitting device so an adhesive substance (not shown) is filled within the space between the clamp portions **801**, **802** for firmly mounting the light-emitting device on the holder. The holder **82** substantially divides the light-emitting device into two sides wherein one is with the light-emitting units **11** and the other is with the top electrode pad **201** and the bottom electrode pad **301**. The cover **81** merely covers the side with light-emitting units **11** but does not cover the side with top electrode pad **201** and the bottom electrode pad **301**. In addition, the cover **81** is spaced apart from the light-emitting device by a shortest distance ( $d_2$ ) smaller than 2 mm for efficiently dissipating heat from the light-emitting device to ambient (air) through the cover. Alternatively, a filler can be filled between the cover **81** and the light-emitting device and includes a transparent substance, a wavelength conversion layer or a diffusing layer (not shown). The filler directly contact the light-emitting device for conducting heat from the light-emitting device to ambient (air) therethrough. Moreover, because of the filler, the light-emitting device has a better hot/cold ratio. To be more specific, when the light-emitting device is connected to the external source, in an initial state, a cold-state lighting efficiency (light output (lumen)/watt) is measured, hereinafter, in every period of time (ex. 30 ms), the lighting efficiency is measured. When a difference between the adjacent measured light emitting

24

efficiencies is smaller than 0.5%, the latter light efficiency is defined as a hot-state lighting efficiency. The hot/cold ratio is a ratio of the hot-state lighting efficiency to the cold-state lighting efficiency. In this embodiment, when the filler is filled between the light-emitting device and the cover, the hot/cold ratio of the light-emitting device is  $R_1$ , and when the filler is not filled between the light-emitting device and the cover, the hot/cold ratio of the light-emitting device is  $R_2$ , wherein a difference of  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  is larger than 20%. The adhesive substance can be made of a material the same as the transparent substance. The cover **81** includes diamond, glass, epoxy, quartz, acrylic resin,  $\text{SiO}_x$ ,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , ZnO or silicone. The transparent substance includes silicone, epoxy, polyimide (PI), BCB, perfluorocyclobutane (PFCB), SU8, acrylic resin, polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA), polyethylene terephthalate (PET), polycarbonate (PC), polyetherimide, fluorocarbon polymer,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , SINR, spin-on-glass (SOG).

FIGS. **12A~12C** illustrate drawings of a method making the light-emitting tube of FIG. **12**. Referring to FIG. **12A**, a carrier **10** is provided and a plurality of light-emitting units **11** disposed on the top surface **101** and the bottom surface **102** of the carrier **10** to form a light-emitting device. Referring to FIG. **12B**, a hollow cover **81** is provided and has an open end and a closed end. A transparent substance **811** (which can include a wavelength conversion material and/or a diffusing powder) is filled into the cover **81** from the open end. Referring to FIG. **12C**, a portion of the light-emitting device is embedded into the transparent substance **811** such that the top electrode pad **201** and the bottom electrode pad **301** are exposed from the open end. It is noted that, in the embedded step, gas (air, bubble) may be generated, and a degas step can be performed to remove the gas. Alternatively, the gas is not entirely removed so there is gas existing in the transparent substance **811**. Subsequently, the transparent substance **811** can be solidified by heating or lighting. Optionally, before the solidification, a holder is provided and the light-emitting device passes through the penetrating hole of the holder and is mounted on the holder (as shown in FIG. **12**) such that the side with the light-emitting units is fully sealed by the cover to expose the top electrode pad **201** and the bottom electrode pad **301** for electrically connecting to the external source.

FIGS. **13A~13D** illustrate drawings of a method making the light-emitting device **600** in accordance with one embodiment of the present disclosure. The light-emitting device **600** is similar with the light-emitting device **100**. The devices, elements or steps with similar or the same symbols represent those with the same or similar functions. Referring to FIG. **13A** and FIG. **13B**, a carrier **10** is provided and the top electrode **20**, the bottom electrode **30** and a temporary electrode **220** are formed on the carrier **10** using printing. A hole **221** is formed and a conductive material is fully or partly filled with the hole **221** for electrically connecting the top electrode **20** with the bottom electrode **30**. The temporary electrode **220** can be electrically connected to the top electrode **20**. Furthermore, a scribe line **222** is formed on the bottom surface **102** of the carrier at a position corresponding to the temporary electrode **220**. The light-emitting units **11** are mounted on the top electrode **20** (or/and the bottom electrode, as shown in FIG. **5A**) of the carrier **10** by surface mounted technology or wiring bonding. Referring to FIGS. **13C** and **13D**, a first transparent layer **1032** is formed to cover the light-emitting units **11** along its contour; a wavelength conversion layer **1033** is formed to cover the first transparent layer **1032** along its contour; and a second transparent layer **1034** is formed to cover the wavelength

US 9,664,340 B2

25

conversion layer **1033** without having the same contour as the wavelength conversion layer **1033**. During test, the positive node and the negative node of the external source are connected to the top electrode **20** and the temporary electrode **220**, respectively, so the light-emitting units **11** 5 emit light. Hereinafter, the temporary electrode **220** and portions of the carrier **10** are removed along the scribe line **222**. In this embodiment, the temporary electrode **220** is removed using breaking, laser dicing, or diamond dicing that such methods can cause a side **121** of the carrier **10** with a rough, unsmooth, or irregular surface. On the contrary, another side **122** of the carrier has a smooth surface. Therefore, the side **121** and another side **122** have different roughness. The wavelength conversion layer can be a single layer or a multilayer structure. FIG. **13E** is a cross-sectional view of FIG. **13D** (along X direction). The light-emitting unit **11** has a height ( $H_2$ ), a maximum distance between the second transparent layer **1034** and the carrier is  $H_1$ ;  $H_2 \geq 0.5 H_1$ . It is noted that when the light-emitting unit **11** includes the first transparent structure (the light-emitting diode units **2000**, **2001** or **2002** in FIG. **8A**, FIG. **8B** to FIG. **8D**), and the first transparent structure **7026** is made of a material the same as the first transparent layer **1032**, an interface formed therebetween is vague under the electrical microscopy or the interface does not exist between the first transparent structure **7026** and the first transparent layer **1032**.

While the aforesaid light-emitting device is applied in an alternating current (AC) power supply or a direct current (DC) power supply with a root mean square voltage of 120V, the light-emitting device can be designed to have an operating voltage of  $140V \pm 10\%$ ; while the light-emitting device is applied in an alternating current (AC) power supply or a direct current (DC) power supply with a root mean square voltage of 100V, the light-emitting device can be designed to have an operating voltage of  $115V \pm 10\%$ ; while the light-emitting device is supplied with an alternating current (AC) power supply or a direct current (DC) power supply with a root mean square voltage of 220V, the light-emitting device can be designed to have an operating voltage of  $280V \pm 10\%$ . The alternating current (AC) power supply is rectified to a direct current (DC) power supply. Furthermore, the light-emitting device can also be supplied with a direct current power supply with a substantially constant voltage (ex. battery) and the light-emitting device can be designed to have an operating voltage smaller than 15V. In addition, a plurality of light-emitting devices is disposed in a support and the light-emitting devices are electrically connected to each other in series, in parallel, in series-parallel for increasing the applications. Moreover, the aforesaid light-emitting device or light tube can also be applied in U-shape lamp, spiral lamp, bulb, and candle lamp.

It is noted that, besides the light-emitting diode unit (FIGS. **7A-7D**, **8A-8B** and **8D**) described in the present disclosure can be used as any one of the light-emitting units. However, the conventional package structure (for example, 3014 or 5630 package) can be used as any one of the light-emitting units.

It is noted that the foregoing description has been directed to the specific embodiments of this invention. It will be apparent to those having ordinary skill in the art that other alternatives and modifications can be made to the devices in accordance with the present disclosure without departing from the scope or spirit of the disclosure. In view of the foregoing, it is intended that the present disclosure covers modifications and variations of this disclosure provided they fall within the scope of the following claims and their equivalents.

26

What is claimed is:

1. A light-emitting device, comprising:
  - a carrier having a top surface and a bottom surface;
  - a first electrode having a first part formed on the top surface, and a second part formed on the bottom surface;
  - a second electrode having a third part formed on the top surface, wherein the first part and the third part are arranged at two opposite sides of the carrier;
  - a first light-emitting unit disposed on the top surface and electrically connected to the first electrode; and
  - a transparent body covering the first part, the second part, the third part and the first light-emitting unit.
2. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein the first part overlaps the second part.
3. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein the carrier comprises a transparent material or a non-transparent material.
4. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein the carrier has a side surface and the first part extends beyond the side surface.
5. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein the first part and the third part are electrically separated from each other when the first light-emitting unit is not disposed on the top surface.
6. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein the second electrode has a fourth part formed on the bottom surface and electrically connected to the third part.
7. The light-emitting device of claim 6, wherein the transparent body covers the third part and fourth part.
8. The light-emitting device of claim 1, further comprising a connector electrically and physically connected to the first part and the second part.
9. The light-emitting device of claim 8, wherein the connector covers a side surface of the carrier.
10. The light-emitting device of claim 8, wherein the connector is shorter than the first part.
11. The light-emitting device of claim 1, further comprising a second light-emitting unit, wherein the second light-emitting unit and the first electrode are arranged on opposite sides of the first light-emitting unit.
12. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein the carrier is made of a flexible material.
13. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein the first light-emitting unit comprises a plurality of connecting pads, the plurality of connecting pads is formed on a same side of the first light-emitting unit.
14. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein the first electrode fully covers an end portion of the carrier in a top view.
15. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein the transparent body comprises a wavelength conversion layer.
16. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein the carrier has a side surface devoid of the transparent body.
17. The light-emitting device of claim 1, wherein when the light-emitting device emits light, the light has a first average correlated color temperature over the top surface and a second average correlated color temperature below the bottom surface, the first average correlated color temperature is larger than the second average correlated color temperature.
18. The light-emitting device of claim 17, wherein the first average correlated color temperature and the second average correlated color temperature have a difference of not smaller than 50K and not greater than 300K.
19. A light-emitting device, comprising:
  - a carrier having a top surface and a bottom surface;

US 9,664,340 B2

27

28

- a first electrode having a first part formed on the top surface and a second part formed on the bottom surface;
- a second electrode having a third part formed on the top surface, wherein the first part and the third part are arranged at two opposite sides of the carrier; 5
- a plurality of light-emitting units disposed on the top surface and electrically connected to the first electrode; and
- a wavelength conversion layer covering the first part, the second part, the third part and the plurality of light-emitting units. 10

20. The light-emitting device of claim of 19, further comprising a connector electrically and physically connected to the first part and the second part. 15

\* \* \* \* \*

# Exhibit 9

7,355,208 Infringement Chart for Complaint

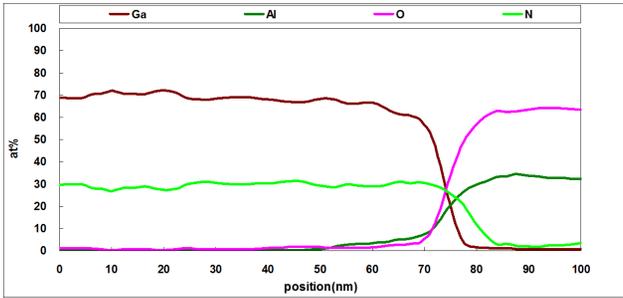
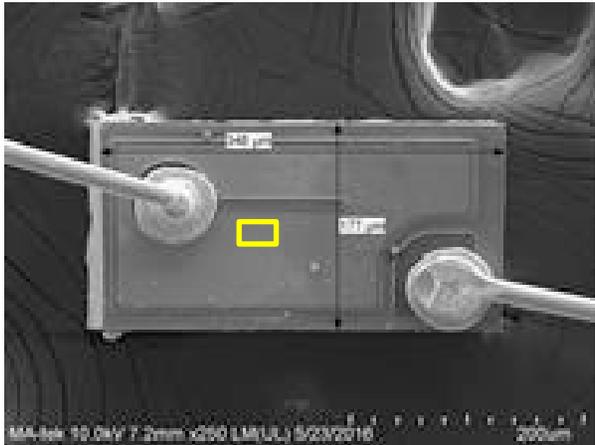
**Exhibit 9: Infringement Claim Chart for U.S. Patent No. 7,355,208**

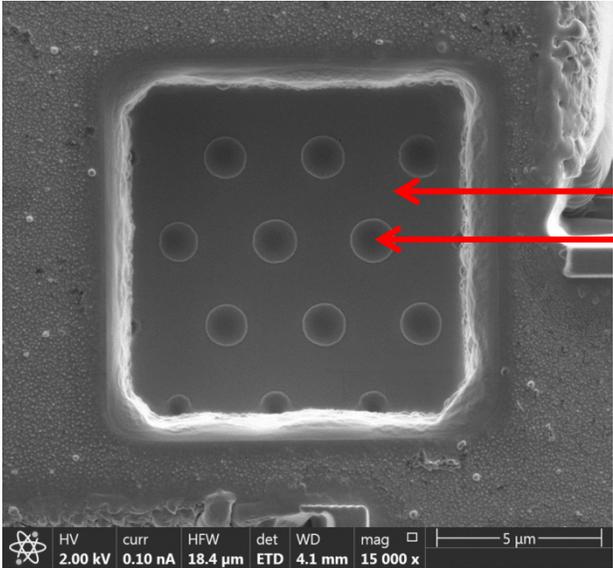
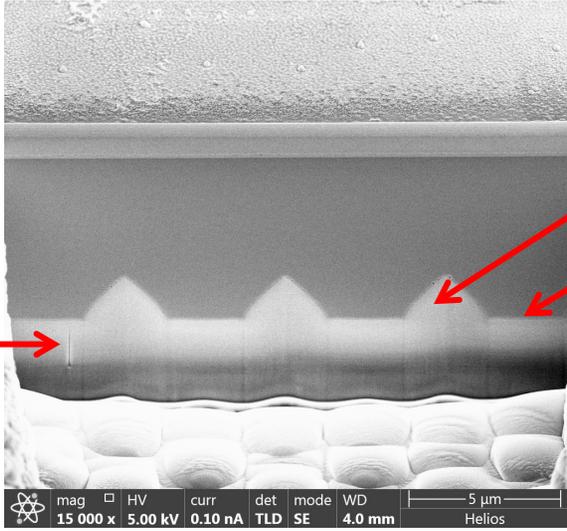
The Defendant infringes U.S. Patent No. 7,355,208 (“the ’208 Patent”) by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and importing at least the Luxrite LR21205 Light Bulb (Manufacturer Part Number: LED4EFC/CL/27K) (the “Accused Product”).

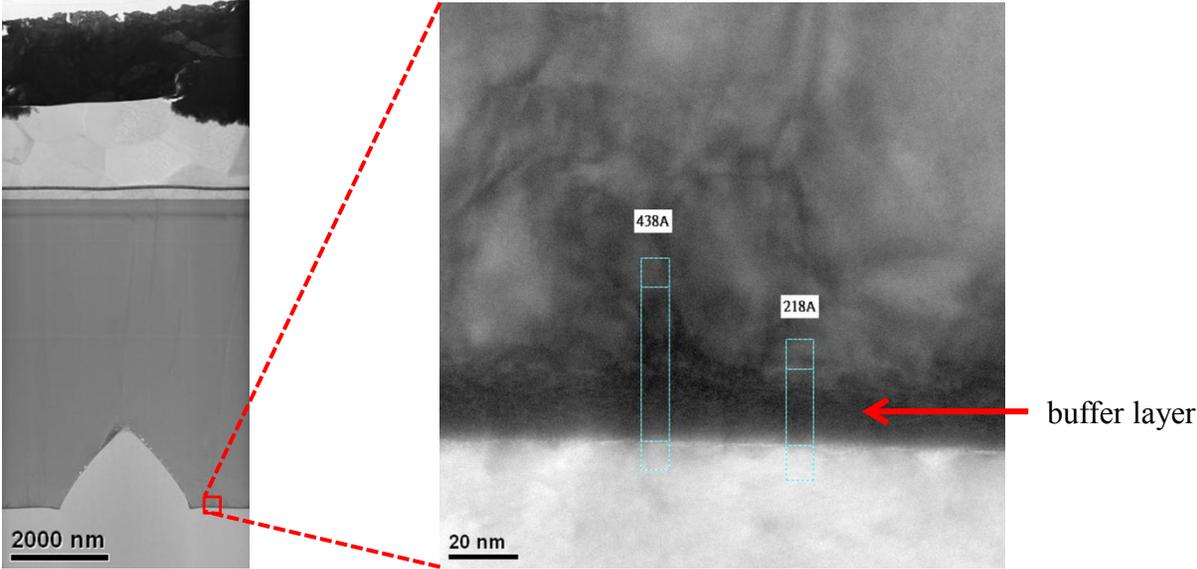
The asserted claims include elements that are implemented, at least in part, by proprietary hardware in the Accused Product. Plaintiff has provided these contentions based on analyzing the Accused Product as well as a review of the publicly available materials regarding the Accused Product. The chart is merely exemplary and may not show the functionality in its entirety. Furthermore, Plaintiff reserves the right to revise these contentions as discovery in the case progresses, in view of the Court’s final claim construction in this action and in connection with expert reports.

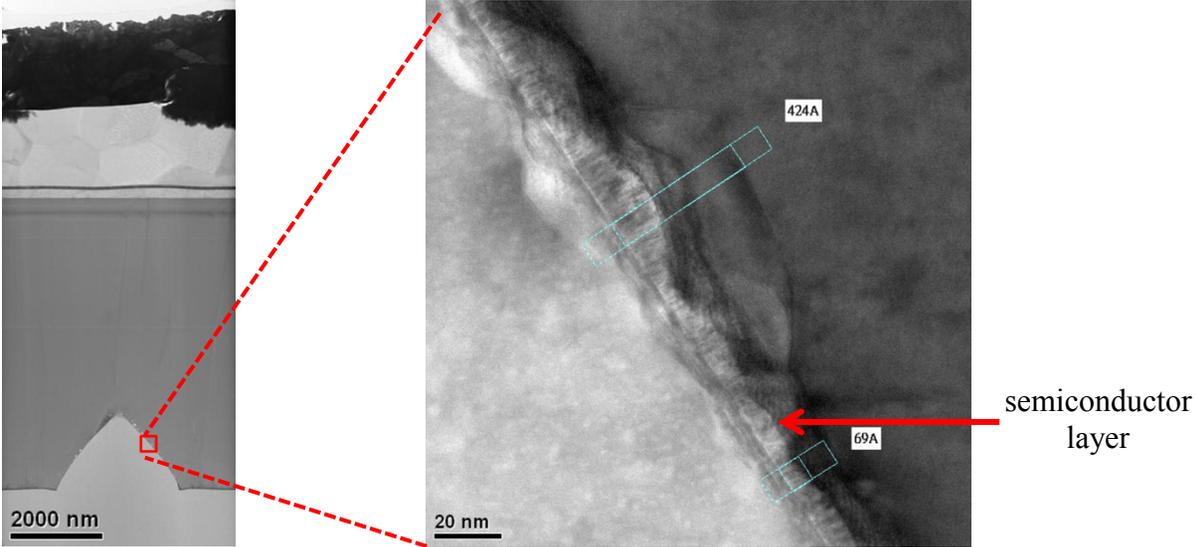
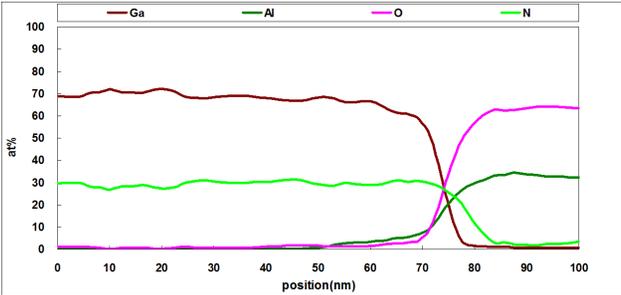
As one non-limiting example, at least the **Luxrite LR21205** includes the features cited in the chart below:

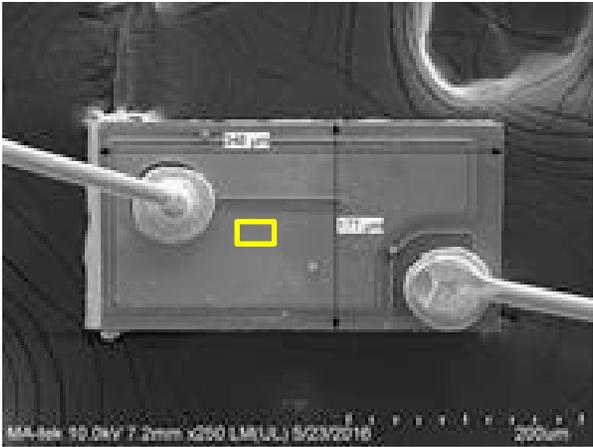
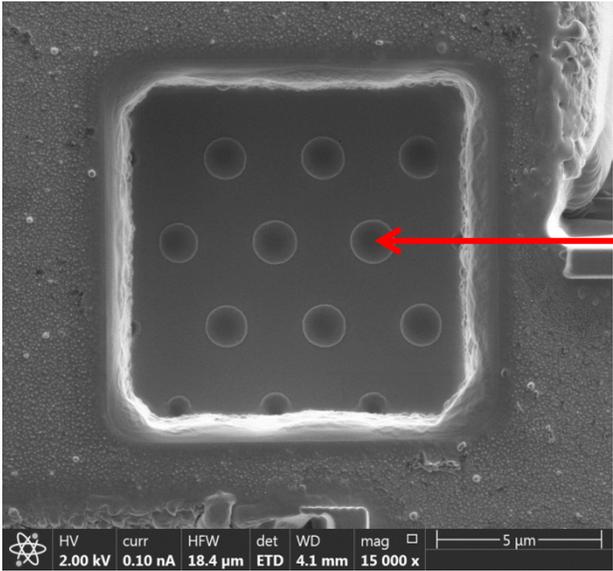
Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LR21205
<p>8. A nitride-based semiconductor light-emitting device comprising:</p>	<p>The Luxrite <b>LR21205</b> includes a nitride based semiconductor light-emitting device.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the image below, the Luxrite LR21205 is a 4W LED Filament Light Bulb that includes a light-emitting device.</p> <div> <p>The image shows two views of the Luxrite LR21205 light bulb. On the left is a physical view of the bulb, which has a clear glass envelope and a visible filament structure. On the right is the retail packaging, which is a white box with green and yellow accents. The box features the Luxrite logo and technical specifications: '4W', '350lm', 'EFC', '30W equivalent', and '48hr life'. The bulb is shown inside the packaging.</p> </div> <p>A transmission electron microscopy analysis shows that this device is a nitride-based semiconductor (GaN).</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LR21205
	 <p>The graph shows the atomic percentage (at%) of four elements (Ga, Al, O, N) as a function of position in nanometers (nm). The x-axis ranges from 0 to 100 nm, and the y-axis ranges from 0 to 100 at%. Ga (red line) starts at approximately 70% and drops to 0% at 70 nm. Al (green line) starts at approximately 30% and drops to 0% at 70 nm. O (magenta line) starts at 0% and rises to approximately 65% at 100 nm. N (blue line) starts at 0% and rises to approximately 35% at 100 nm.</p>
<p>a substrate including a surface having projection portions and recess portions;</p>	<p>The Luxrite <b>LR21205</b> includes a substrate including a surface having projection portions and recess portions.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photographs below, the light emitting device of the Luxrite LR21205 has a plurality of LED chips.</p>  <p>(top view of chip)</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LR21205																																
	<p>The LED chips have a substrate that includes a surface with projection portions and recess portions.</p> <div>  <p>recess</p> <p>projection</p> <p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>HV</td> <td>curr</td> <td>HFW</td> <td>det</td> <td>WD</td> <td>mag</td> <td>□</td> <td>5 μm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.00 kV</td> <td>0.10 nA</td> <td>18.4 μm</td> <td>ETD</td> <td>4.1 mm</td> <td>15 000 x</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> </p> </div> <p>(top view of chip; expanded view of area under yellow rectangle in figure above)</p> <div>  <p>substrate</p> <p>projection</p> <p>recess</p> <p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>mag</td> <td>□</td> <td>HV</td> <td>curr</td> <td>det</td> <td>mode</td> <td>WD</td> <td>5 μm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 000 x</td> <td></td> <td>5.00 kV</td> <td>0.10 nA</td> <td>TLD</td> <td>SE</td> <td>4.0 mm</td> <td>Helios</td> </tr> </table> </p> </div>	HV	curr	HFW	det	WD	mag	□	5 μm	2.00 kV	0.10 nA	18.4 μm	ETD	4.1 mm	15 000 x			mag	□	HV	curr	det	mode	WD	5 μm	15 000 x		5.00 kV	0.10 nA	TLD	SE	4.0 mm	Helios
HV	curr	HFW	det	WD	mag	□	5 μm																										
2.00 kV	0.10 nA	18.4 μm	ETD	4.1 mm	15 000 x																												
mag	□	HV	curr	det	mode	WD	5 μm																										
15 000 x		5.00 kV	0.10 nA	TLD	SE	4.0 mm	Helios																										

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LR21205
<p>a buffer layer formed on bottom surfaces of said recess portions; and</p>	<p>The Luxrite <b>LR21205</b> includes a buffer layer formed on bottom surfaces of said recess portions.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photographs below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a buffer layer formed on the bottom surface of the recess portions.</p> 
<p>a nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on side surfaces of said recess portions, wherein</p>	<p>The Luxrite <b>LR21205</b> includes a nitride-based semiconductor layer formed on side surfaces of said recess portions.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photographs below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a semiconductor layer formed on the bottom surface of the recess portions.</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LR21205
	 <p>A transmission electron microscopy analysis shows that the semiconductor layer is nitride-based (GaN)..</p> 
<p>said recess portions or said projection portions are formed in a circular, hexagonal or triangular shape in a plan view.</p>	<p>The Luxrite <b>LR21205</b> includes said recess portions or said projection portions that are formed in a circular, hexagonal or triangular shape in a plan view.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photographs below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K recess portions or projection portions are formed in a circular, hexagonal or triangular shape in a plan view.</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LR21205
	 <p>(top view of chip)</p>  <p>(top view of chip; expanded view of area under yellow rectangle in figure above)</p>

# Exhibit 10

7,489,068 Infringement Chart for Complaint

**Exhibit 10: Infringement Claim Chart for U.S. Patent No. 7,489,068**

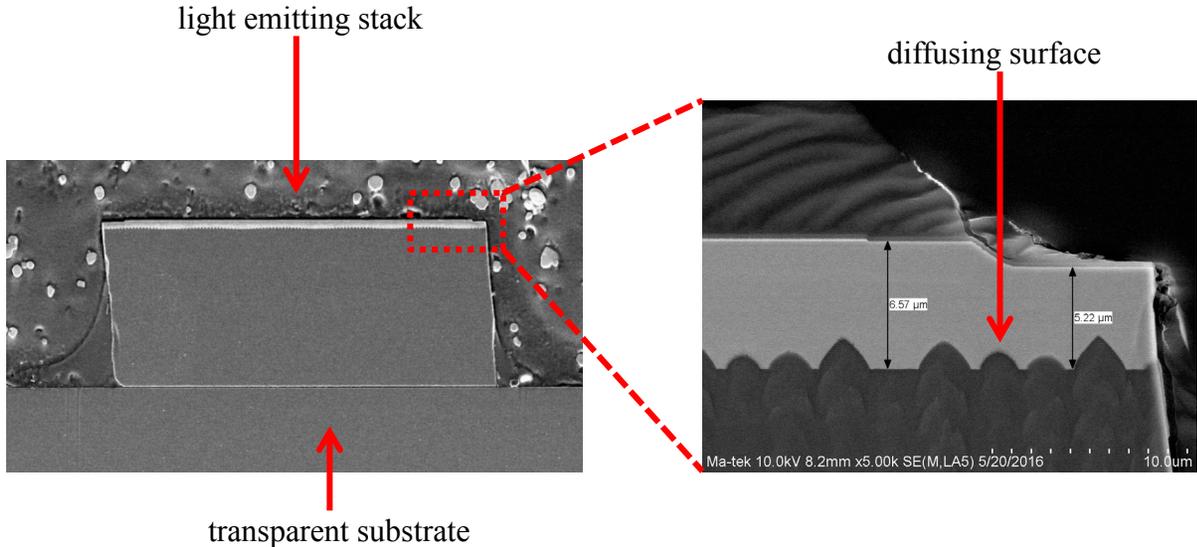
The Defendant infringes U.S. Patent No. 7,489,068 (the “’068 patent”) by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and importing at least the Luxrite LR21205 Light Bulb (Manufacturer Part Number: LED4EFC/CL/27K) (the “Accused Product”).

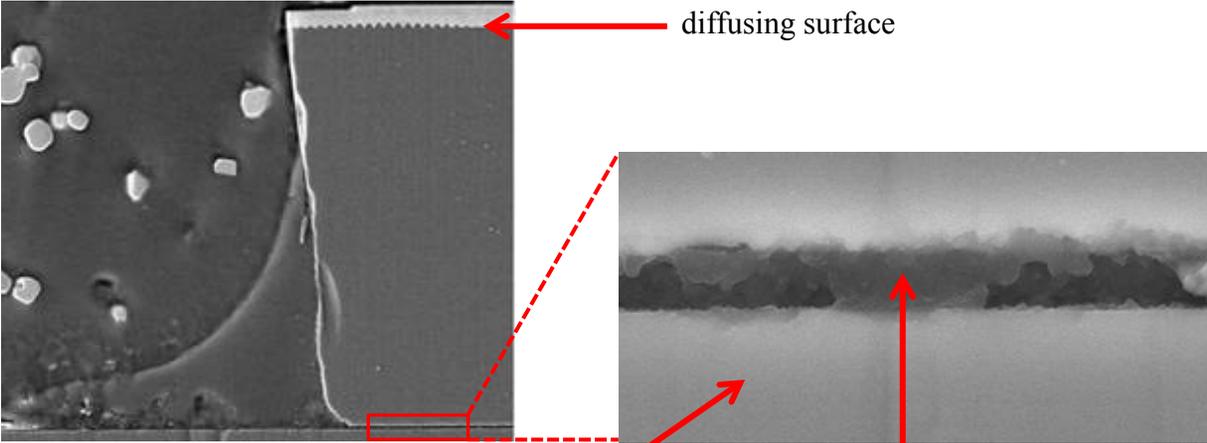
The asserted claims include elements that are implemented, at least in part, by proprietary hardware in the Accused Product. Plaintiff has provided these contentions based on analyzing the Accused Product as well as a review of the publicly available materials regarding the Accused Product. The chart is merely exemplary and may not show the functionality in its entirety. Furthermore, Plaintiff reserves the right to revise these contentions as discovery in the case progresses, in view of the Court’s final claim construction in this action and in connection with expert reports.

As one non-limiting example, at least the **Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K** includes the features cited in the chart below:

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>1. A light emitting device, comprising:</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light emitting device.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K contains a light emitting device.</p> 

<b>Claim</b>	<b>Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K</b>
a transparent substrate;	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a transparent substrate.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the image below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a transparent substrate.</p> <div><p>transparent substrate</p>A photograph of a yellow Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K pen lying horizontally on a light-colored, textured surface. A red arrow points from the text 'transparent substrate' above to the clear, cylindrical section of the pen's body.</div>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a light emitting stack having a first diffusing surface above the transparent substrate; and</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light emitting stack having a first diffusing surface above the transparent substrate.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photographs below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light emitting stack having a first diffusing surface above the transparent substrate.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p style="text-align: center;">light emitting stack</p> <p style="text-align: center;">diffusing surface</p> <p style="text-align: center;">transparent substrate</p> </div>
<p>a transparent adhesive layer between the transparent substrate and the first diffusing surface, wherein an index of refraction of the light emitting stack is different from that of the transparent adhesive layer.</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a transparent adhesive layer between the transparent substrate and the first diffusing surface, wherein an index of refraction of the light emitting stack is different from that of the transparent adhesive layer.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photographs below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a transparent adhesive layer between the transparent substrate and the first diffusing surface, wherein an index of refraction of the light emitting stack is different from that of the transparent adhesive layer.</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	 <p>The image shows a cross-sectional view of a Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K component. A red arrow points to the top edge of a dark, textured layer, labeled "diffusing surface". Below this layer is a thin, light-colored layer, labeled "transparent adhesive layer with an index of refraction different from that of the light emitting stack". Below the adhesive layer is a dark, textured layer, labeled "transparent substrate". A red dashed line indicates a magnified view of the adhesive layer, showing its irregular, porous structure.</p>

# Exhibit 11

7,560,738 Infringement Chart for Complaint

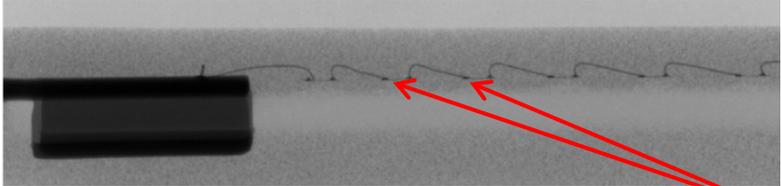
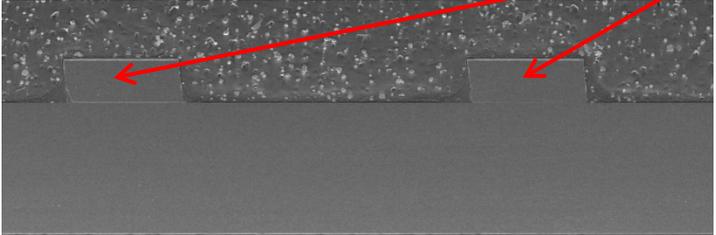
**Exhibit 11: Infringement Claim Chart for U.S. Patent No. 7,560,738**

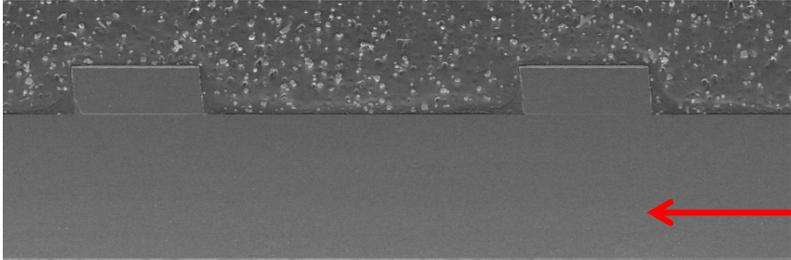
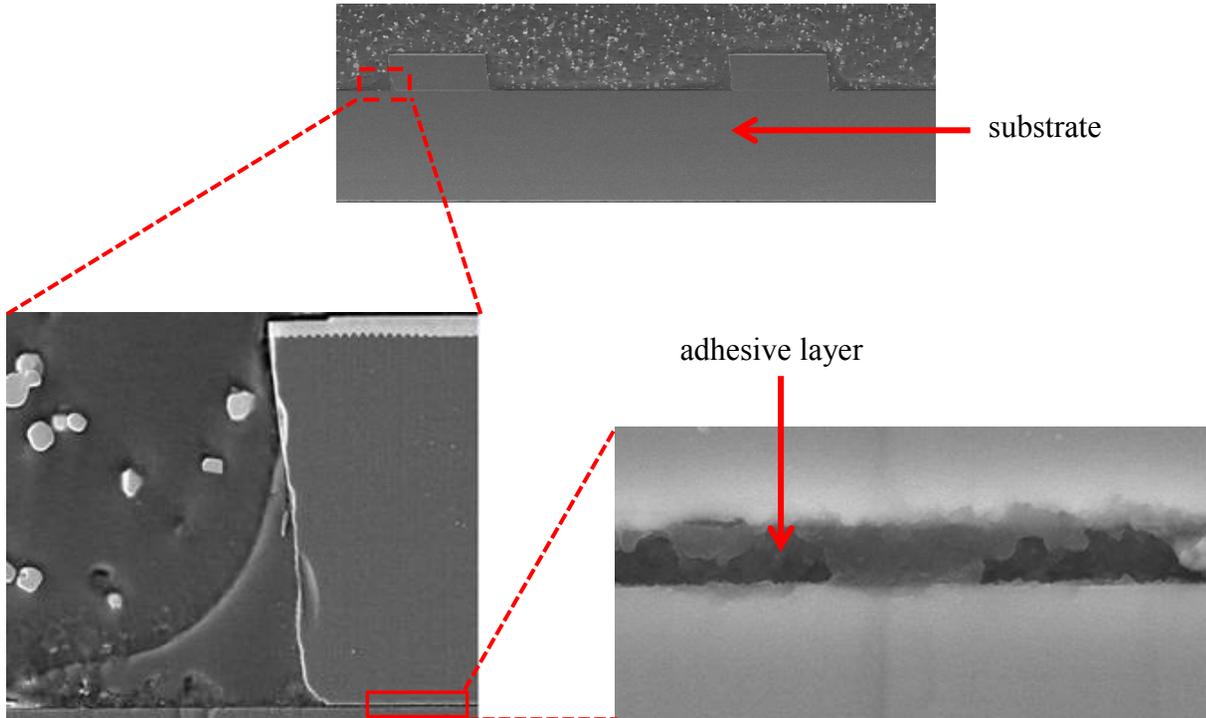
The Defendant infringes U.S. Patent No. 7,560,738 (the “738 patent”) by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and importing at least the Luxrite LR21205 Light Bulb (Manufacturer Part Number: LED4EFC/CL/27K) (the “Accused Product”).

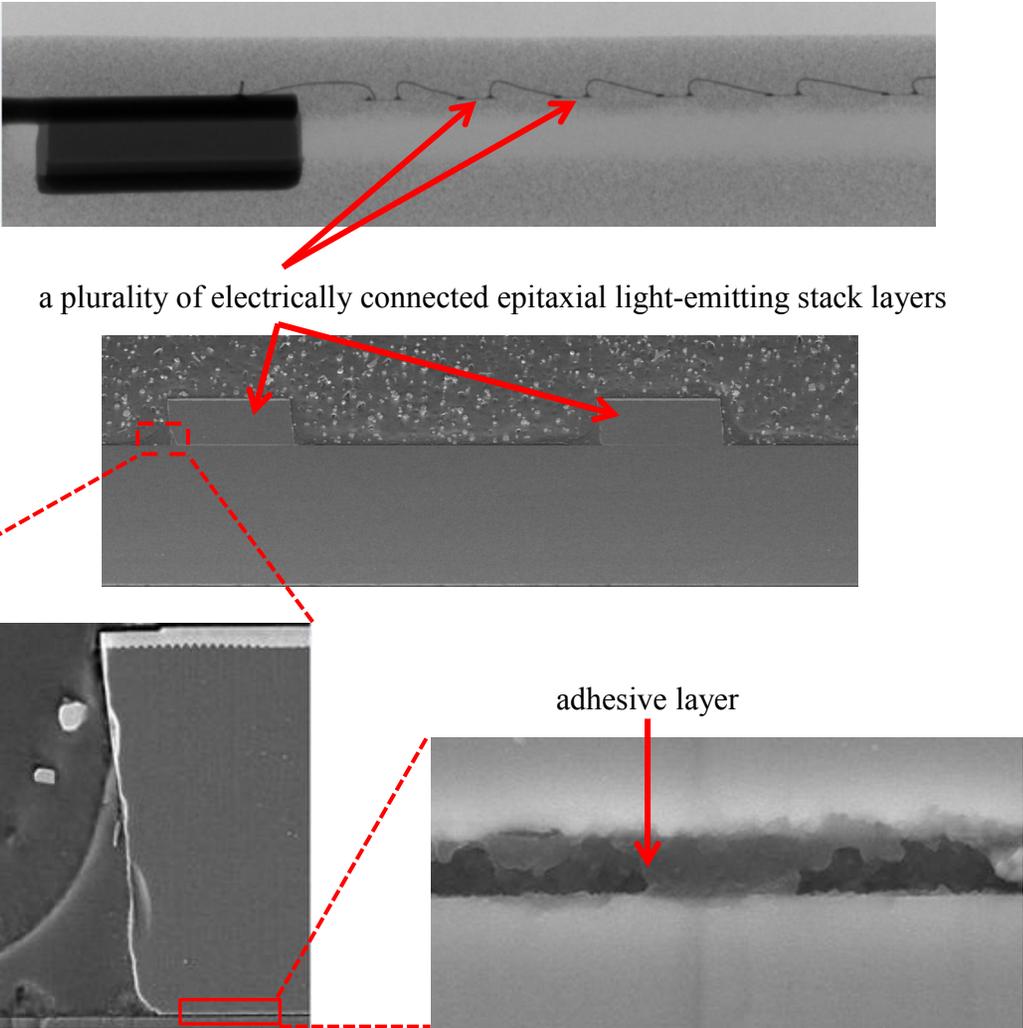
The asserted claims include elements that are implemented, at least in part, by proprietary hardware in the Accused Product. Plaintiff has provided these contentions based on analyzing the Accused Product as well as a review of the publicly available materials regarding the Accused Product. The chart is merely exemplary and may not show the functionality in its entirety. Furthermore, Plaintiff reserves the right to revise these contentions as discovery in the case progresses, in view of the Court’s final claim construction in this action and in connection with expert reports.

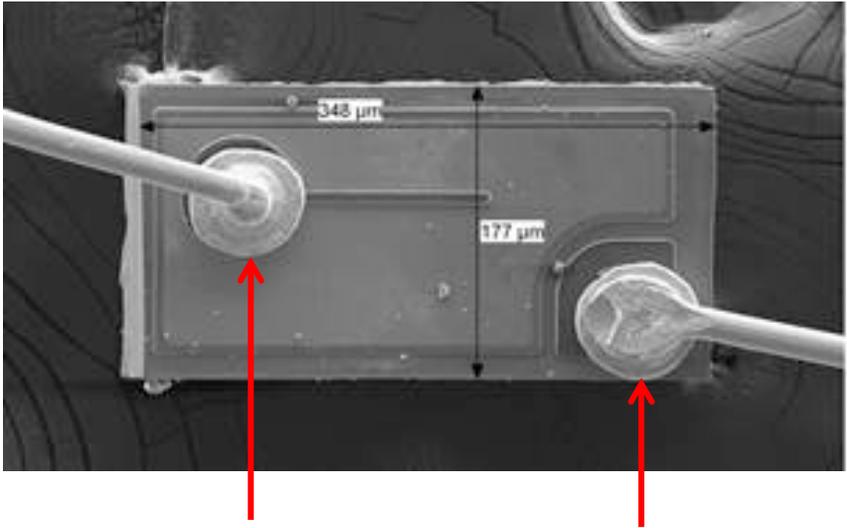
As one non-limiting example, at least the **Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K** includes the features cited in the chart below:

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>1. A light-emitting diode array comprising:</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light-emitting diode array.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K contains a light-emitting filament that includes a light-emitting diode array.</p> 

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	 <p>As shown below in the microscopic images taken of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K filament, there is a light-emitting diode array with a plurality of electrically-connected light-emitting diodes.</p>  <p>light-emitting diodes</p> 
<p>a substrate;</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a substrate.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic image below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a substrate.</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	
<p>an adhesive layer formed on the substrate; and</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes an adhesive layer formed on the substrate.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photographs below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes an adhesive layer formed on the substrate.</p> 

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a plurality of electrically connected epitaxial light-emitting stack layers disposed on the adhesive layer,</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a plurality of electrically connected epitaxial light-emitting stack layers disposed on the adhesive layer.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photographs below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a plurality of electrically connected epitaxial light-emitting stack layers disposed on the adhesive layer.</p>  <p>a plurality of electrically connected epitaxial light-emitting stack layers</p> <p>adhesive layer</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>each of the epitaxial light-emitting stack layers comprising a P-contact and an N-contact, wherein the P-contact and the N-contact are disposed on the same side of the epitaxial light-emitting stack layer.</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes epitaxial light-emitting stack layers comprising a P-contact and an N-contact, wherein the P-contact and the N-contact are disposed on the same side of the epitaxial light-emitting stack layer.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photograph of a top view of an LED below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes epitaxial light-emitting stack layers comprising a P-contact and an N-contact, wherein the P-contact and the N-contact are disposed on the same side of the epitaxial light-emitting stack layer.</p> 

# Exhibit 12

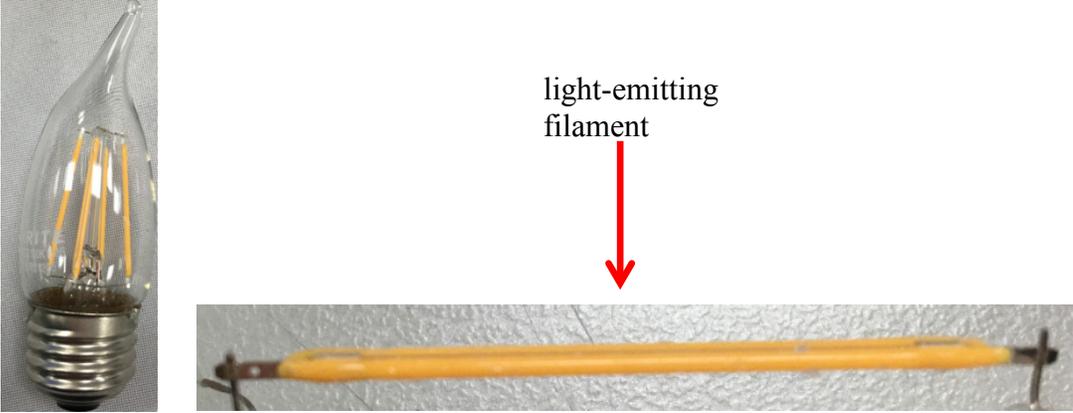
8,791,467 Infringement Chart for Complaint

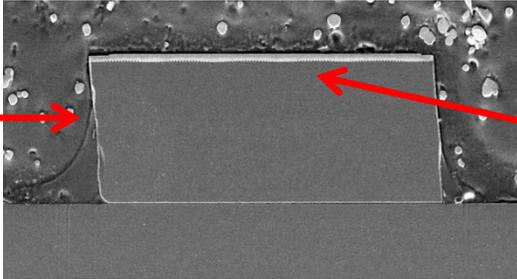
**Exhibit 12: Infringement Claim Chart for U.S. Patent No. 8,791,467**

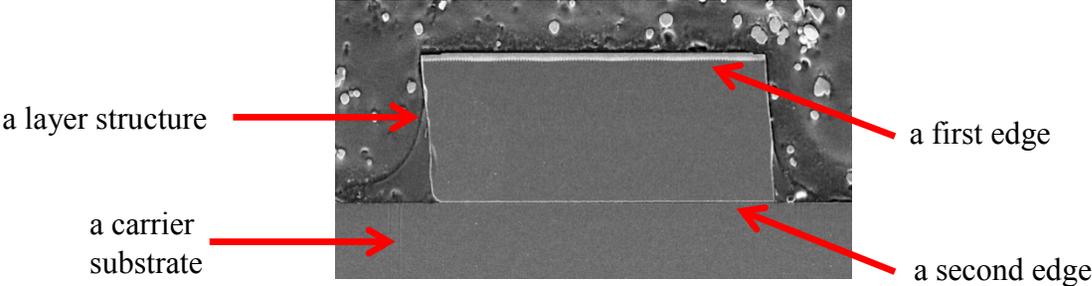
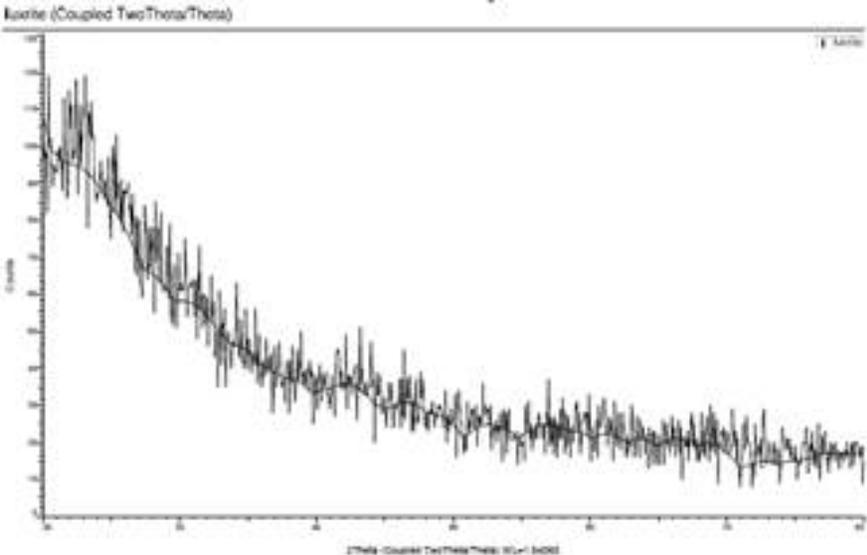
The Defendant infringes U.S. Patent No. 8,791,467 (the “467 patent”) by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and importing at least the Luxrite LR21205 Light Bulb (Manufacturer Part Number: LED4EFC/CL/27K) (the “Accused Product”).

The asserted claims include elements that are implemented, at least in part, by proprietary hardware in the Accused Product. Plaintiff has provided these contentions based on analyzing the Accused Product as well as a review of the publicly available materials regarding the Accused Product. The chart is merely exemplary and may not show the functionality in its entirety. Furthermore, Plaintiff reserves the right to revise these contentions as discovery in the case progresses, in view of the Court’s final claim construction in this action and in connection with expert reports.

As one non-limiting example, at least the **Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K** includes the features cited in the chart below:

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>1. A light-emitting structure, comprising:</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K is a light-emitting structure.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light-emitting structure. Specifically, the Accused Product is an LED bulb that includes light-emitting filaments.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p style="margin-left: 150px;">light-emitting filament</p> </div>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a layer structure, having a first edge, for emitting light; and</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a layer structure, having a first edge, for emitting light.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic image below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a layer structure, having a first edge, for emitting light.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>a layer structure</p> <p>a first edge</p> </div>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a carrier substrate, having a second edge, bonded to the layer structure and not being a single crystal wafer;</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a carrier substrate, having a second edge, bonded to the layer structure and not being a single crystal wafer.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images and XRD (“X-Ray Diffraction”) analysis below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a carrier substrate, having a second edge, bonded to the layer structure and not being a single crystal wafer. The XRD analysis indicates that the substrate is amorphous and not a single crystal wafer.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>The SEM image shows a cross-section of a device. A dark, textured layer (a layer structure) is bonded to a smoother, lighter-colored substrate (a carrier substrate). The top surface of the layer structure is labeled as a first edge, and the bottom surface where it meets the substrate is labeled as a second edge.</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>The XRD analysis graph plots intensity against 2Theta (Coupled TwoTheta/Theta). The curve shows a broad, diffuse peak centered around 20 degrees, which is characteristic of an amorphous material rather than a single crystal.</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>XRD Analysis</b></p>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K				
<p>wherein the light-emitting structure has a light output power of more than 4 mW at 20 mA current.</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light-emitting structure that has a light output power of more than 4 mW at 20 mA current.</p> <p>For example, based on an illumination analysis, a light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K can have a light output power of 639.3 mW at 20 mA operation current.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Radiant flux (mW)</th> <th>Operating current (mA)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>639.3</td> <td>20</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Radiant flux (mW)	Operating current (mA)	639.3	20
Radiant flux (mW)	Operating current (mA)				
639.3	20				

# Exhibit 13

9,065,022 Infringement Chart for Complaint

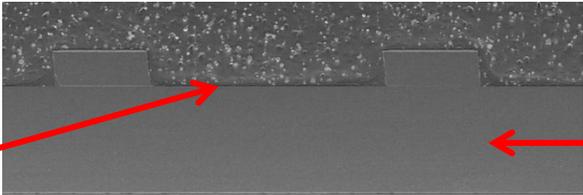
**Exhibit 13: Infringement Claim Chart for U.S. Patent No. 9,065,022**

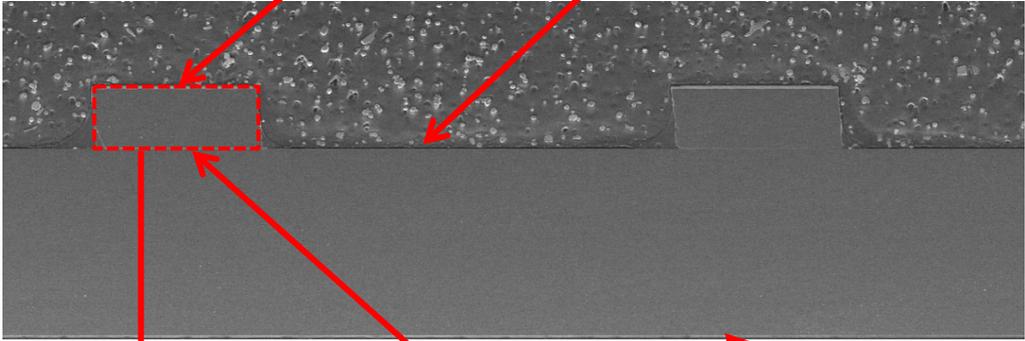
The Defendant infringes U.S. Patent No. 9,065,022 (the “’022 patent”) by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and importing at least the Luxrite LR21205 Light Bulb (Manufacturer Part Number: LED4EFC/CL/27K) (the “Accused Product”).

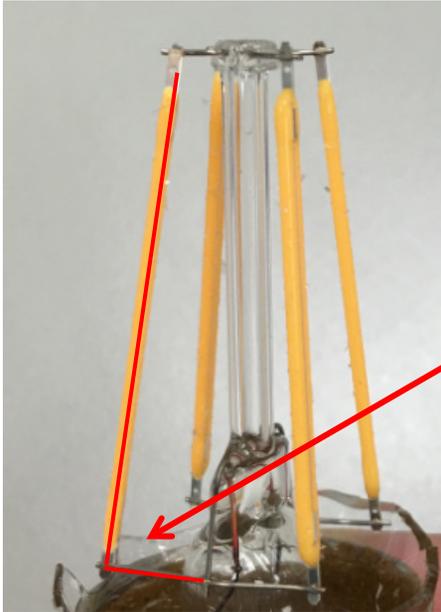
The asserted claims include elements that are implemented, at least in part, by proprietary hardware in the Accused Product. Plaintiff has provided these contentions based on analyzing the Accused Product as well as a review of the publicly available materials regarding the Accused Product. The chart is merely exemplary and may not show the functionality in its entirety. Furthermore, Plaintiff reserves the right to revise these contentions as discovery in the case progresses, in view of the Court’s final claim construction in this action and in connection with expert reports.

As one non-limiting example, at least the **Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K** includes the features cited in the chart below:

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>1. A light emitting apparatus, comprising:</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light emitting apparatus.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the image below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K contains a light emitting apparatus.</p> 

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>at least one light emitting device, including:</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes at least one light emitting device.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the image below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes at least one light emitting device.</p> 
<p>a substrate, having a support surface; and</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a substrate, having a support surface.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the photographs below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a substrate, having a support surface.</p>  
<p>at least one light emitting diode chip comprising a plurality of light emitting surfaces, disposed</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes at least one light emitting diode chip comprising a plurality of light emitting surfaces, disposed on said support surface of said substrate, one of said light emitting surfaces and said support surface forming a first main surface, wherein a light</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>on said support surface of said substrate, one of said light emitting surfaces and said support surface forming a first main surface, wherein a light emitting angle of said light emitting diode chip is wider than 180°, and a portion of light emitted by said light emitting diode chip penetrates into said substrate from said support surface and emerges from a second main surface of said substrate opposing said first main surface; and</p>	<p>emitting angle of said light emitting diode chip is wider than 180°, and a portion of light emitted by said light emitting diode chip penetrates into said substrate from said support surface and emerges from a second main surface of said substrate opposing said first main surface.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photograph below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes at least one light emitting diode chip comprising a plurality of light emitting surfaces, disposed on said support surface of said substrate, one of said light emitting surfaces and said support surface forming a first main surface, wherein a light emitting angle of said light emitting diode chip is wider than 180°, and a portion of light emitted by said light emitting diode chip penetrates into said substrate from said support surface and emerges from a second main surface of said substrate opposing said first main surface.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">LED chip with a plurality of light emitting surfaces and a light emitting angle wider than 180°</p> <p style="text-align: right;">support surface</p> <p style="text-align: center;">light emitted into substrate and emerging from second main surface</p> <p style="text-align: center;">first main surface      second main surface</p>
<p>a support base, coupled to said light emitting device, and forming a first angle with said substrate.</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a support base, coupled to said light emitting device, and forming a first angle with said substrate.</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	<p>For example, as shown in the photograph below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a support base, coupled to said light emitting device, and forming a first angle with said substrate.</p> <div>A photograph showing a light emitting device with a support base and filaments. The device consists of a central vertical support structure with four yellow filaments extending downwards. A red arrow points to the angle formed between the support base and the substrate of the light emitting filament.</div> <p>angle formed between support base and substrate of light emitting filament</p>

# Exhibit 14

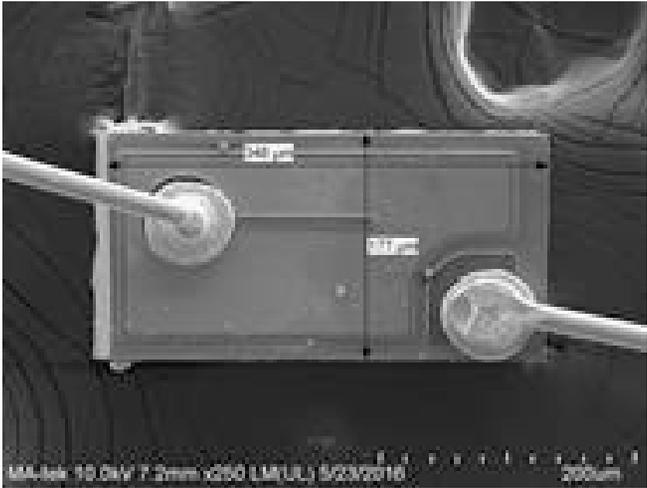
9,257,604 Infringement Chart for Complaint

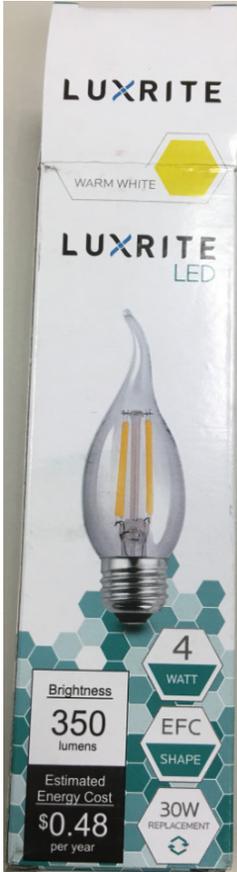
**Exhibit 14: Infringement Claim Chart for U.S. Patent No. 9,257,604**

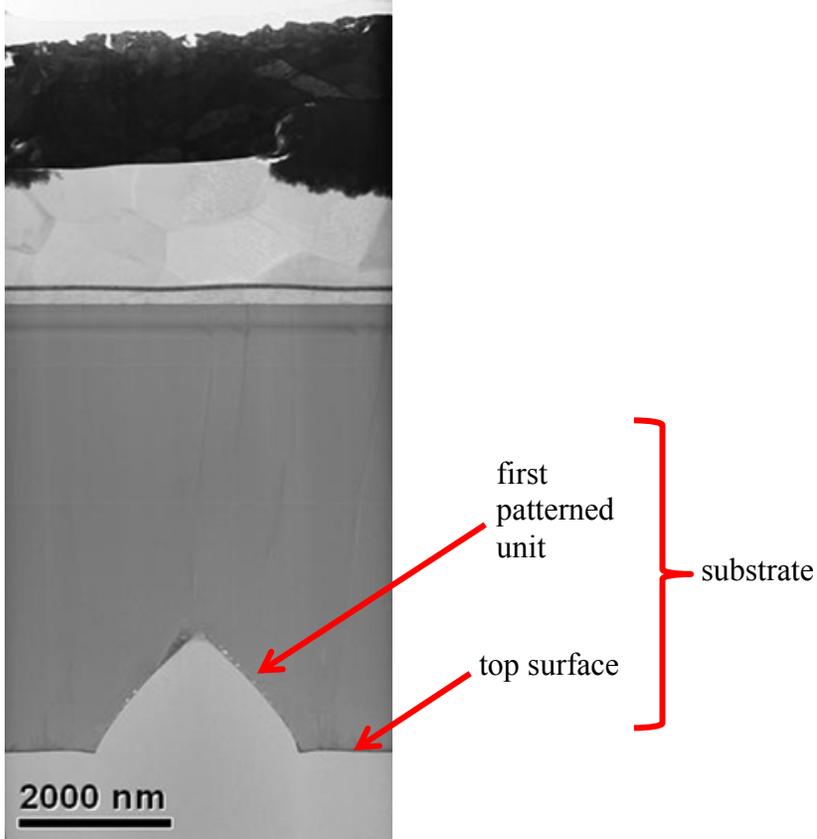
The Defendant infringes U.S. Patent No. 9,257,604 (the “’604 patent”) by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and importing at least the Luxrite LR21205 Light Bulb (Manufacturer Part Number: LED4EFC/CL/27K) (the “Accused Product”).

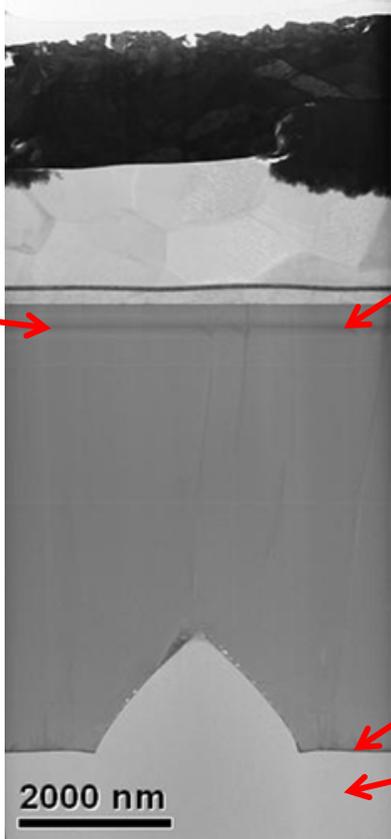
The asserted claims include elements that are implemented, at least in part, by proprietary hardware in the Accused Product. Plaintiff has provided these contentions based on analyzing the Accused Product as well as a review of the publicly available materials regarding the Accused Product. The chart is merely exemplary and may not show the functionality in its entirety. Furthermore, Plaintiff reserves the right to revise these contentions as discovery in the case progresses, in view of the Court’s final claim construction in this action and in connection with expert reports.

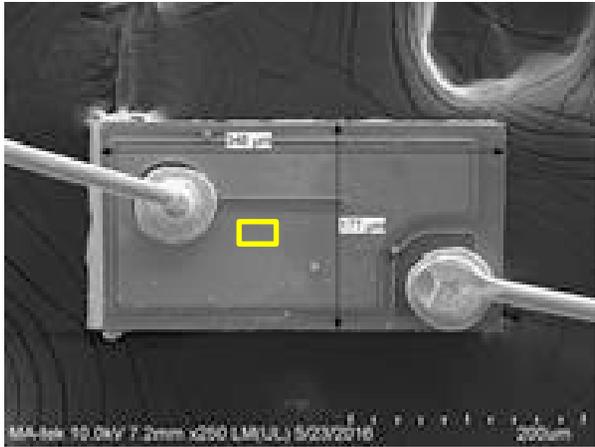
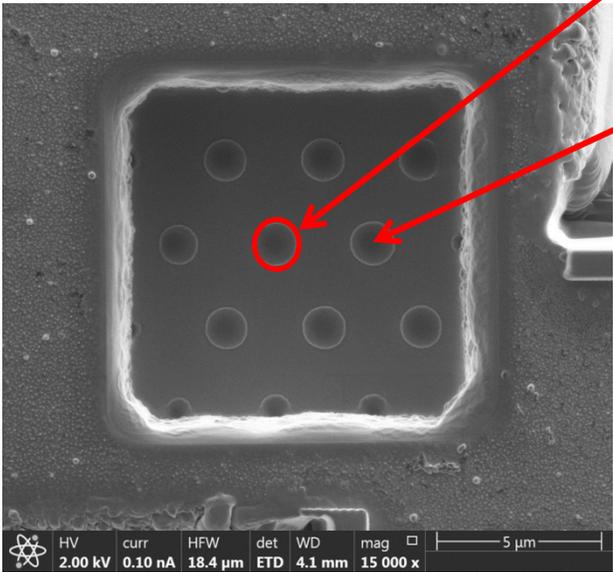
As one non-limiting example, at least the **Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K** includes the features cited in the chart below:

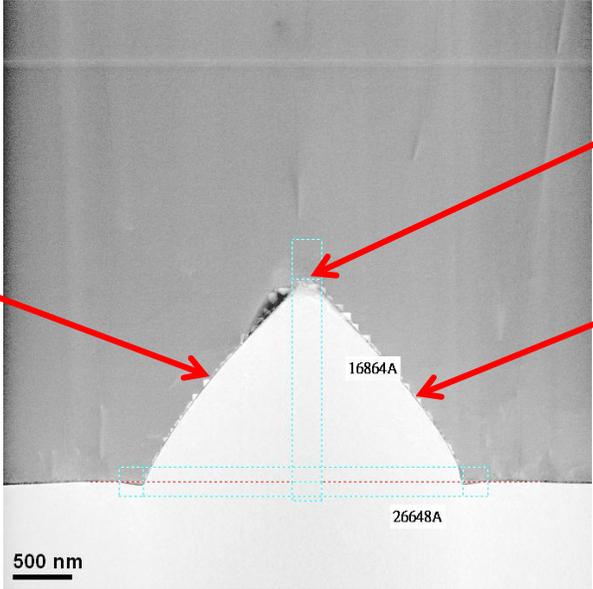
Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>1. A light-emitting device comprising:</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light-emitting device.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photograph below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light-emitting device.</p>  <p>The image is a grayscale microscopic photograph showing a rectangular component with two circular features on its front face. The component is mounted on a substrate. At the bottom of the image, there is a scale bar and technical data: 'MA-400 10.0kV 7.2mm x250 LM(U) 5/23/2016 200um'.</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a substrate having a top surface and a first patterned unit bulged on the top surface; and</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a substrate having a top surface and a first patterned unit bulged on the top surface.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images and microscopic photographs below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a substrate having a top surface and a first patterned unit bulged on the top surface.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">   </div>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	 <p>The image is a cross-sectional microscopic photograph of a Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K device. It shows a substrate with a first patterned unit on top. A top surface is indicated by a red arrow. A scale bar at the bottom left indicates 2000 nm.</p>
<p>a light-emitting stack formed on the substrate and having an active layer with a first surface substantially parallel to the top surface;</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light-emitting stack formed on the substrate and having an active layer with a first surface substantially parallel to the top surface.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photographs below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light-emitting stack formed on the substrate and having an active layer with a first surface substantially parallel to the top surface.</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	 <p>first surface substantially parallel to top surface</p> <p>light-emitting stack active layer</p> <p>top surface</p> <p>sapphire substrate</p> <p>2000 nm</p>
<p>wherein a base of the first patterned unit has a non-polygon shape in a top view, and in a cross-sectional view the first patterned unit has a vertex, a first inclined line segment, and a second inclined line segment, and the first inclined line segment and the second inclined line segment connect at the vertex.</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a base of the first patterned unit has a non-polygon shape in a top view, and in a cross-sectional view the first patterned unit has a vertex, a first inclined line segment, and a second inclined line segment, and the first inclined line segment and the second inclined line segment connect at the vertex.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the microscopic photographs below, theLuxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a base of the first patterned unit has a non-polygon shape in a top view, and in a cross-sectional view the first patterned unit has a vertex, a first inclined line segment, and a second inclined line segment, and the first inclined line segment and the second inclined line segment connect at the vertex.</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	 <p>(top view of chip)</p>  <p>base</p> <p>first patterned unit has a non-polygon shape in a top view</p> <p>(top view of chip; expanded view of area under yellow rectangle in figure above)</p>

Claim	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	 <p>first inclined line segment</p> <p>vertex, where first inclined line segment and second inclined line segment connect</p> <p>second inclined line segment</p> <p>16864A</p> <p>26648A</p> <p>500 nm</p> <p>(cross-sectional view of first patterned unit)</p>

# Exhibit 15

9,488,321 Infringement Chart for Complaint

**Exhibit 15: Infringement Claim Chart for U.S. Patent No. 9,488,321**

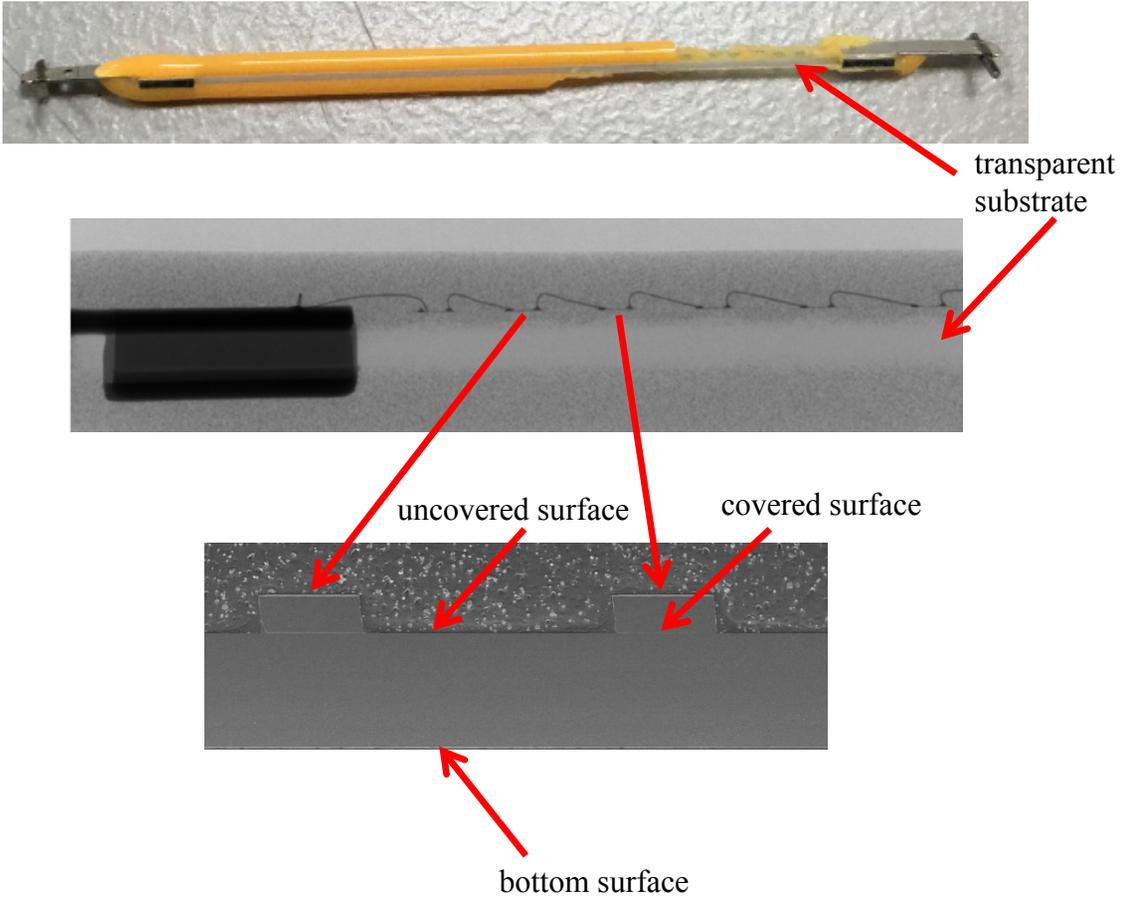
The Defendant infringes U.S. Patent No. 9,488,321 (the “’321 patent”) by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and importing at least the Luxrite LR21205 Light Bulb (Manufacturer Part Number: LED4EFC/CL/27K) (the “Accused Product”).

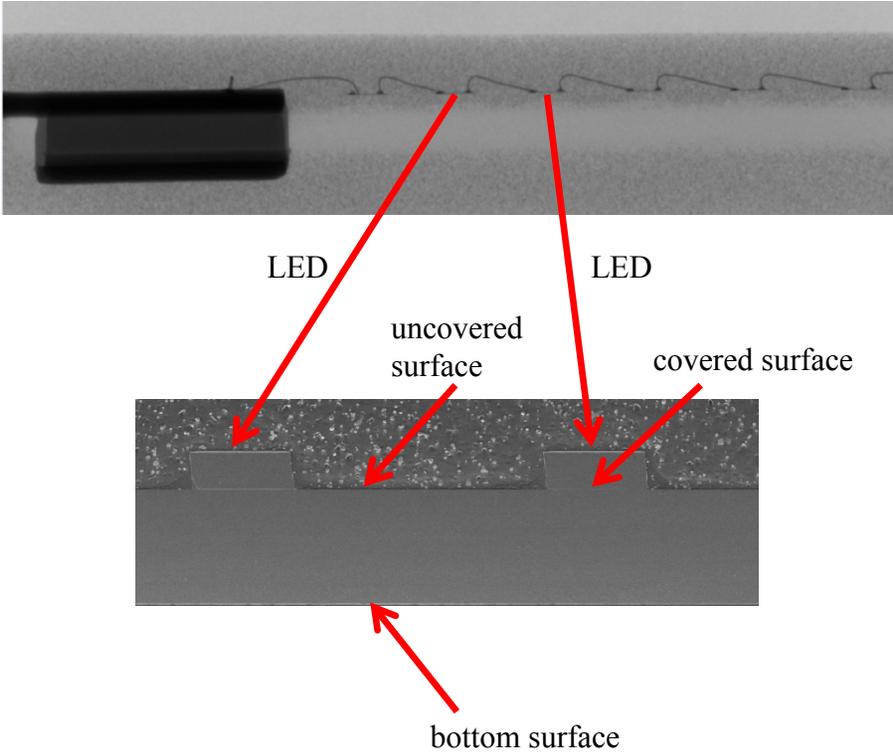
The asserted claims include elements that are implemented, at least in part, by proprietary hardware in the Accused Product. Plaintiff has provided these contentions based on analyzing the Accused Product as well as a review of the publicly available materials regarding the Accused Product. The chart is merely exemplary and may not show the functionality in its entirety. Furthermore, Plaintiff reserves the right to revise these contentions as discovery in the case progresses, in view of the Court’s final claim construction in this action and in connection with expert reports.

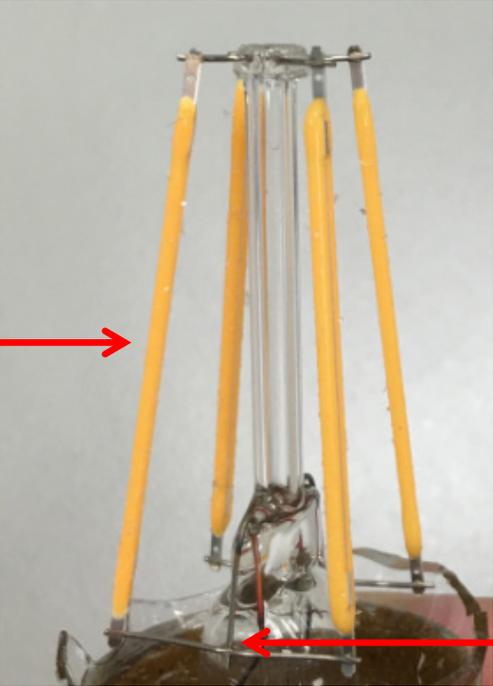
As one non-limiting example, at least the **Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K** includes the features cited in the chart below:

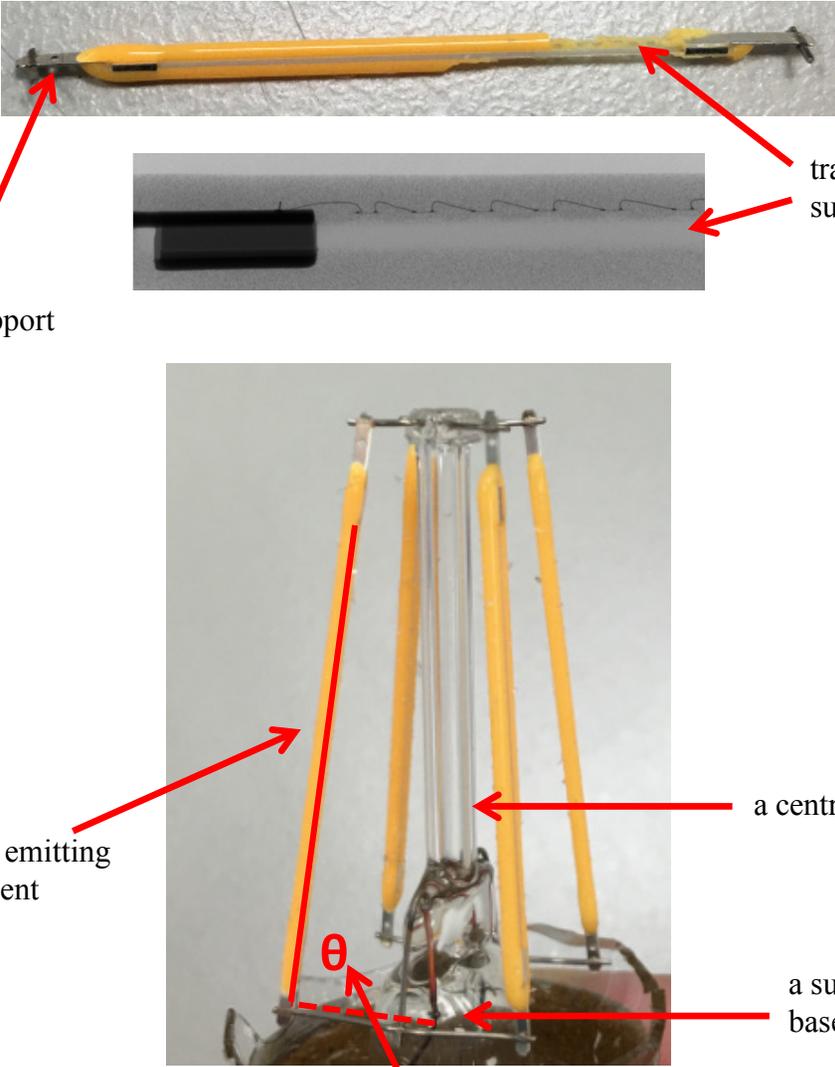
Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>1. An illumination device, comprising:</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K is an illumination device.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the image below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes an illumination device. Specifically, the Accused Product is an LED bulb that includes light-emitting filaments.</p> 

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a light emitting element, comprising:</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light emitting element.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light emitting element, such as a light-emitting filament.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">     </div>
<p>a transparent substrate, having an uncovered surface, a covered surface, and a bottom surface opposite to the uncovered surface; and</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a transparent substrate, having an uncovered surface, a covered surface, and a bottom surface opposite to the uncovered surface.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images and analysis below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a transparent substrate, having an uncovered surface, a covered surface, and a bottom surface opposite to the uncovered surface.</p>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	 <p>transparent substrate</p> <p>uncovered surface</p> <p>covered surface</p> <p>bottom surface</p>
<p>a plurality of LED structures, disposed on the covered surface without blocking the uncovered surface in a configuration that the</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a plurality of LED structures, disposed on the covered surface without blocking the uncovered surface in a configuration that the uncovered surface and the bottom surface are illuminated when the plurality of LED structures is operated.</p>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>uncovered surface and the bottom surface are illuminated when the plurality of LED structures is operated; and</p>	<p>For example, as shown in the microscopic images and analysis below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a plurality of LED structures, disposed on the covered surface without blocking the uncovered surface in a configuration that the uncovered surface and the bottom surface are illuminated when the plurality of LED structures is operated.</p> 
<p>a supporting base associated with the light emitting element; and</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a supporting base associated with the light emitting element.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images and analysis below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a supporting base associated with the light emitting element.</p>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	 <p>light emitting element</p> <p>supporting base</p>
<p>a support stacked on the light emitting element, parallel to the transparent substrate, and inwardly inclined against a central axis of the supporting base by a first angle.</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a support stacked on the light emitting element, parallel to the transparent substrate, and inwardly inclined against a central axis of the supporting base by a first angle.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images and analysis below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a support stacked on the light emitting element, parallel to the transparent substrate, and inwardly inclined against a central axis of the supporting base by a first angle.</p>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
	 <p>a support</p> <p>transparent substrate</p> <p>light emitting element</p> <p>a central axis</p> <p>a supporting base</p> <p>a first angle</p> <p><math>\theta</math></p>

# Exhibit 16

9,664,340 Infringement Chart for Complaint

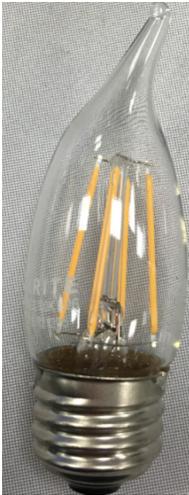
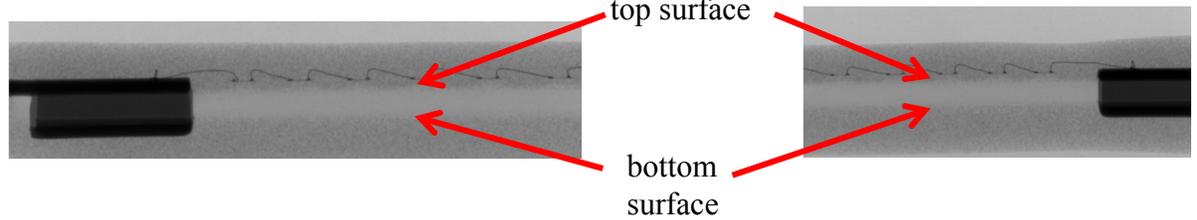
**Exhibit 16: Infringement Claim Chart for U.S. Patent No. 9,664,340**

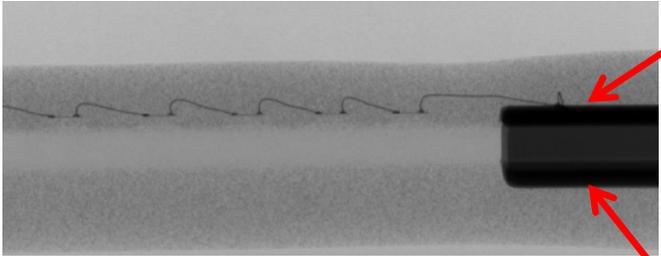
The Defendant infringes U.S. Patent No. 9,664,340 (the “’340 patent”) by making, using, selling, offering for sale, and importing at least the Luxrite LR21205 Light Bulb (Manufacturer Part Number: LED4EFC/CL/27K) (the “Accused Product”).

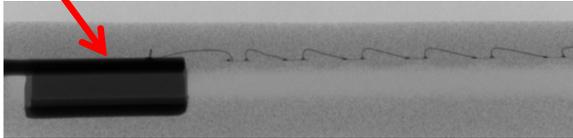
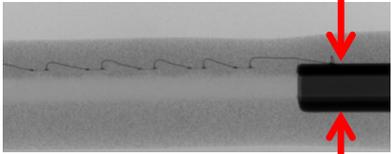
The asserted claims include elements that are implemented, at least in part, by proprietary hardware in the Accused Product. Plaintiff has provided these contentions based on analyzing the Accused Product as well as a review of the publicly available materials regarding the Accused Product. The chart is merely exemplary and may not show the functionality in its entirety. Furthermore, Plaintiff reserves the right to revise these contentions as discovery in the case progresses, in view of the Court’s final claim construction in this action and in connection with expert reports.

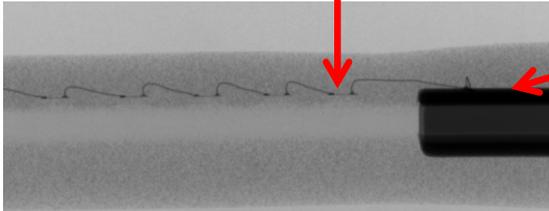
As one non-limiting example, at least the **Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K** includes the features cited in the chart below:

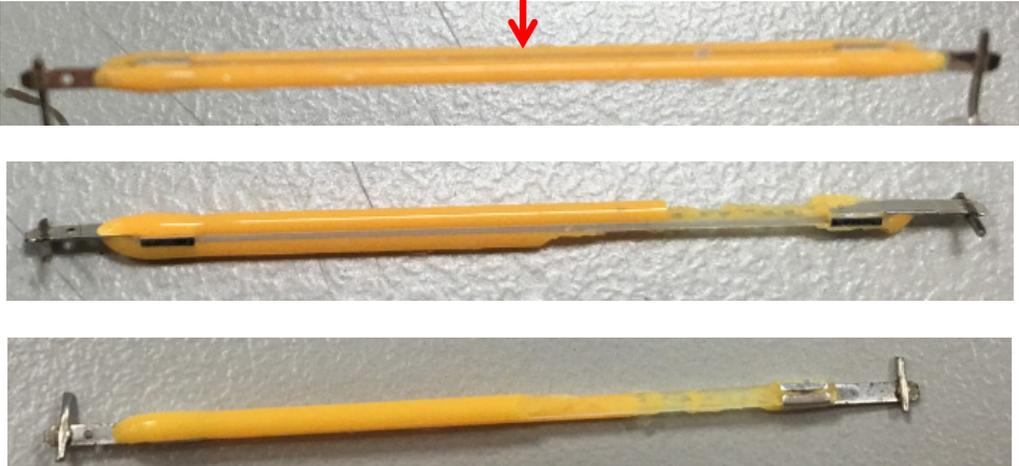
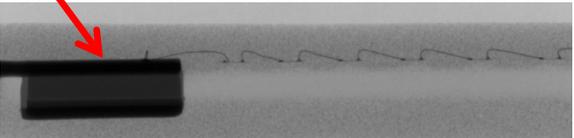
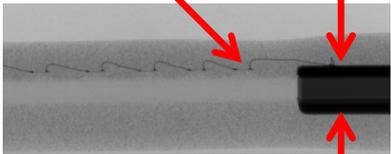
Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>1. A light-emitting device, comprising:</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K is a light-emitting device.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the image below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a light-emitting device. Specifically, the Accused Product is an LED bulb that includes light-emitting filaments.</p> 

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a carrier having a top surface and a bottom surface;</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a carrier having a top surface and a bottom surface.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a carrier having a top surface and a bottom surface.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">        </div>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a first electrode having a first part formed on the top surface, and a second part formed on the bottom surface;</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a first electrode having a first part formed on the top surface, and a second part formed on the bottom surface.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images and analysis below, the light-emitting filament of the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a first electrode having a first part formed on the top surface, and a second part formed on the bottom surface.</p> <div style="text-align: right; margin-right: 100px;"> <p>first part of first electrode</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-right: 100px;">  <p>second part of first electrode</p> </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-right: 100px;">  <p>first part</p> <p>second part</p> </div>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a second electrode having a third part formed on the top surface, wherein the first part and the third part are arranged at two opposite sides of the carrier;</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a second electrode having a third part formed on the top surface, wherein the first part and the third part are arranged at two opposite sides of the carrier.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images and analysis below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a second electrode having a third part formed on the top surface, wherein the first part and the third part are arranged at two opposite sides of the carrier.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>second electrode</p> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>third part</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>first part</p>  <p>second part</p> </div> </div>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a first light-emitting unit disposed on the top surface and electrically connected to the first electrode; and</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a first light-emitting unit disposed on the top surface and electrically connected to the first electrode.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the image below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a first light-emitting unit disposed on the top surface and electrically connected to the first electrode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p style="margin-left: 100px;">first light emitting unit</p> <p style="margin-right: 100px;">first electrode</p> </div>

Claims	Exemplary Disclosures of Technical Features for Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K
<p>a transparent body covering the first part, the second part, the third part and the first light-emitting unit.</p>	<p>The Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a transparent body covering the first part, the second part, the third part and the first light-emitting unit.</p> <p>For example, as shown in the images and analysis below, the Luxrite LED4EFC/CL/27K includes a transparent body covering the first part, the second part, the third part and the first light-emitting unit.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>transparent body</p>  </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>third part</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>first light emitting unit      first part</p>  <p>second part</p> </div> </div>